JERUSALEM • 1000–1400
EVERY PEOPLE UNDER HEAVEN
ومنه من الله

قد أرسله الله من السماء في نداءه، كأوسمة النجاة.

دائمًا ما يكون في الخدمة، وله القوة فيategorical

قد يزعم بعض الناس أنهแคً، لكنه في الإسلام هو الحكيم والقدير.

فإذا تناولنا عليه، فلن نغفل أن نقول إنه لا نملك تأك

CONTENTS

vii  Director’s Foreword
    Thomas P. Campbell

ix  Acknowledgments
    Barbara Drake Boehm and Melanie Holcomb

xiv Lenders to the Exhibition

xv Contributors to the Catalogue

xvi Note to the Reader

INTRODUCTION

3 ART AND MEDIEVAL JERUSALEM
    Barbara Drake Boehm and Melanie Holcomb

9 TRADE AND TOURISM IN MEDIEVAL JERUSALEM
    Melanie Holcomb and Barbara Drake Boehm

18 Domestic Goods from the Suq to the Home: Imagining Jerusalem’s Interiors
    Elizabeth Dospěl Williams

21 Jewish-Muslim Encounters in the Holy Land
    Martin Jacobs

23 Terra Miracula: Blessed Souvenirs from the Holy Land
    Avinoam Shalem

27 Catalogue numbers 1–26

65 PLURALISM IN THE HOLY CITY
    Barbara Drake Boehm and Melanie Holcomb

76 Saint Sabas and the Monks of the Holy Land
    Jennifer Ball

79 The Karaites
    Meira Polliack

82 Maimonides and Jerusalem
    David Kraemer

84 Merits of Jerusalem (Fada’il al-Quds)
    Carole Hillenbrand

86 Catalogue numbers 27–57
113 EXPERIENCING SACRED ART IN JERUSALEM
   Melanie Holcomb and Barbara Drake Boehm

129 The Closed Gate
   Melanie Holcomb

131 Sharing the Church of the Holy Sepulchre during the Crusader Period
   Jaroslav Folda

134 The Dome of the Rock
   Robert Hillenbrand

136 The Minbar of Nur al-Din
   Sylvia Auld

138 The Cradle of Jesus and the Oratory of Mary on Jerusalem’s Haram al-Sharif
   Nabil Matar

141 Catalogue numbers 58–101

195 HOLY WAR AND THE POWER OF ART
   Barbara Drake Boehm and Melanie Holcomb

203 Jerusalem: The Crucible of Holy War
   James Carroll

206 Catalogue numbers 102–120

225 PATRONAGE IN JERUSALEM
   Melanie Holcomb and Barbara Drake Boehm

235 Jacques de Vitry
   Barbara Drake Boehm

237 The Armenian Presence in Jerusalem
   Helen C. Evans

240 Franciscans in Jerusalem: The Early History
   Xavier John Seubert

242 Muslim Women Patrons in Jerusalem
   Yusuf Natsheh

244 Catalogue numbers 121–136

271 SEEKING THE ETERNAL JERUSALEM
   Abby Kornfeld

278 Catalogue numbers 137–149

300 Notes
307 Bibliography
328 Index
335 Photography Credits
FROM TODAY’S VANTAGE POINT, JERUSALEM SEEMS DESTINED TO HOST UNENDING, UNRELenting CONFLICT AMONG THE THREE ABRAHATIC RELIGIONS THAT DEEM IT HOLY: JUDAISM, CHRISTIANITY, AND ISLAM. SECTARIAN CONFLICT IS SADLY THE EASIEST TALE TO SPIN, BUT JERUSALEM’S HISTORY IS IN FACT MUCH MORE NUANCED. FROM THE YEARS 1000 TO 1400, WHEN THE CITY WAS HOME TO MORE CULTURES, FAITHS, AND LANGUAGES THAN AT ANY OTHER PERIOD, JERUSALEM WAS BOTH A SITE OF PRODUCTIVE COEXISTENCE AND THE BACKDROP FOR STRIFE. THROUGH TIMES OF PEACE AND OF WAR, IT INSPIRED ART OF GREAT BEAUTY AND FASCINATING COMPLEXITY. JERUSALEM, 1000–1400: EVERY PEOPLE UNDER HEAVEN EXPLORES — FOR THE FIRST TIME — THE WAYS IN WHICH MULTIPLE COMPETITIVE AND COMPLEMENTARY RELIGIOUS TRADITIONS, FUELED BY AN ALMOST UNIVERSAL PREOCCUPATION WITH THAT SINGULAR, SACRED PLACE, GAVE RISE TO ONE OF THE MOST CREATIVE PERIODS IN THE CITY’S HISTORY. THIS PUBLICATION AND THE EXHIBITION IT ACCOMPANIES DEMONSTRATE THE KEY ROLE THAT THE HOLY CITY PLAYED IN SHAPING MEDIEVAL ART, WHETHER IN WORKS THAT WERE CREATED IN SITU OR FROM AFAR. IT IN TURN SHOWS HOW THIS CRITICAL PERIOD LEFT AN INDELIBLE MARK ON THE HOLY CITY.

GIVEN JERUSALEM’S UNIQUE PLACE IN HISTORY AND IN THE HEARTS OF PEOPLE ACROSS THE WORLD, IT IS NOT SURPRISING THAT WORKS OF ART FROM THE HOLY LAND CAN BE FOUND IN MAJOR COLLECTIONS ACROSS THE GLOBE. FOR THIS EXHIBITION, NEARLY TWO HUNDRED WORKS HAVE BEEN GATHERED FROM SIXTY LENDERS IN OVER A DOZEN COUNTRIES, REPRESENTING AN EXTRAORDINARY LEVEL OF INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION (ALL ARE LISTED ON PAGE XIV). SOME OF THESE TREASURES RESIDE IN MAJOR MUSEUMS IN THE MIDDLE EAST, EUROPE, AND THE UNITED STATES; OTHERS ARE IN UNEXPECTED OR DIFFICULT-TO-ACCESS PLACES, ABOVE ALL PRIVATE COLLECTIONS AND THE CLOSED TREASURIES OF RELIGIOUS COMMUNITIES.

OUR GREATEST DEBT IS TO THE LENDERS IN JERUSALEM, FROM WHICH A QUARTER OF THE OBJECTS COME. WE ARE DEEPLY GRATEFUL FOR THEIR VISION AND PROMOTION OF CULTURE AS A BRIDGE TO THE PAST AND A WITNESS TO THE PRESENT. JERUSALEM’S DIVERSE RELIGIOUS COMMUNITIES ARE FITTINGLY AMONG OUR MOST SIGNIFICANT LENDERS. THEY HAVE SERVED FOR CENTURIES AS THE CUSTODIANS OF JERUSALEM’S SACRED ART, AND IT WAS A LEAP OF FAITH FOR THEM TO ENTRUST US WITH THEIR TREASURES, MANY OF WHICH HAVE NEVER LEFT THE HOLY CITY.

THE LIST OF LENDERS OUTSIDE JERUSALEM IS LONG, AND WE ALSO THANK THEM FOR THEIR WILLINGNESS TO SUPPORT THIS PROJECT. A SPECIAL DEBT OF GRATITUDE IS OWED TO A NUMBER OF INSTITUTIONS, INCLUDING THE STAFFS OF THE BRITISH LIBRARY, LONDON; THE MORGAN LIBRARY AND MUSEUM, NEW YORK; AND THE MUSEUM OF ISLAMIC ART, DOHA, WHO EXPRESSED PARTICULAR ENTHUSIASM FOR THE TOPIC AND PARTED WITH AN EXCEPTIONAL NUMBER OF PRIZED WORKS FOR THE DURATION OF THE SHOW.

THE EXHIBITION IS MADE POSSIBLE BY A DIVERSE GROUP OF INDIVIDUALS AND ORGANIZATIONS WhOSE COMMITMENT TO THIS PROJECT SPRINGS FROM DEEPLY HELD LINKS TO THE HOLY LAND AND TO THE METROPOLITAN MUSEUM OF ART. WE EXTEND OUR THANKS TO THE DAVID BERG FOUNDATION, WHICH GAVE TWO GRANTS AT CRUCIAL STAGES; THE AL-SABAH COLLECTION, KUWAIT; THE SHERMAN FAIRCHILD FOUNDATION; THE WILLIAM S. LIEBERMAN FUND; THE POLONSKY FOUNDATION; DIANE CAROL BRANDT; THE ANDREW W. MELLON FOUNDATION; THE RUDDOCK FOUNDATION FOR THE ARTS; AND MARY AND MICHAEL JAHARIS. ADDITIONAL SUPPORT IS PROVIDED BY THE NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE ARTS, THE CHAPMAN FAMILY CHARITABLE TRUST, THE DORIS DUKE FOUNDATION FOR ISLAMIC ART, THE ALICE LAWRENCE FOUNDATION, MICHAEL H. AND JUDY STEINHARDT, AND THE FLORENCE S. DANIELS FUND.
possible by The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation, the Michel David-Weill Fund, Tauck Ritzau Innovative Philanthropy, the Ruddock Foundation for the Arts, Christopher C. Grisanti and Suzanne P. Fawbush, and Helen E. Lindsay.

At The Met, Paul and Jill Ruddock Senior Curator Barbara Drake Boehm and Curator Melanie Holcomb proposed this project to me some six years ago, and the extraordinary range, rarity, and high quality of objects attest to the curators’ great love of the Holy City, their deep engagement with the subject, and the bonds they have established with colleagues near and far. Conservator Jack Soultanian, Jr., proved a great ally in the endeavor, demonstrating special expertise that made possible many of the most important loans. Former Associate Director for Exhibitions Jennifer Russell provided critical guidance and enthusiasm for this project since its inception. Its presentation coincides with her retirement, and this exhibition offers a fitting tribute to the breadth of her commitment to The Met. Thanks go as well to the heads of numerous Museum departments, who made works from their collections available for the exhibition. Jerusalem, 1000–1400 benefits from the extraordinary depth of The Met’s collection and includes works from the departments of Arms and Armor, Asian Art, Drawings and Prints, Islamic Art, and Medieval Art and The Cloisters.

There was more to medieval Jerusalem than East meets West. History records the harmonious and dissonant voices of people from many lands, passing in the narrow streets of a city not much larger than midtown Manhattan. The exhibition cannot fail to find resonance in today’s New York, with its similarly rich mosaic of heritages living side by side. Ultimately, Jerusalem, 1000–1400: Every People Under Heaven bears witness to the crucial role that the city has played in shaping world culture, a lesson vital to our common history.

Thomas P. Campbell
Director
The Metropolitan Museum of Art
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

While working on this exhibition, we have been privileged to collaborate with professionals around the world whom we now treasure as colleagues and friends. An undertaking of this nature would not have been possible without the support and assistance of many individuals and institutions near and far. These few words of gratitude can scarcely express the extent of our indebtedness to them all.

Many of our most generous lenders have come from Jerusalem itself, and we thank all the members and staff of the religious communities, museums, and libraries there who have graciously, and repeatedly, opened their doors and welcomed us. Among the friars of the Custodia Terrae Sanctae, we are forever grateful for the trust extended to us by Father Pierbattista Pizzaballa, former Custos of the Holy Land, and by Father Francesco Patton, the current Custos; Fr. Stéphane Milovich; Fr. Eugenio Alliata; Fr. Sergey Loktionov; and Harout Simonian. Fr. Xavier John Seubert in New York and Fr. Garret Edmunds in Washington, D.C., provided us with crucial introductions to those fine men. We also thank Diana Kattan and Sarah Zabel for their efforts on our behalf. Thanks to the introductions of Archbishop Demetrios of America and Mary and Michael Jaharis, we were graciously welcomed by His Beatitude Theophilos III, Greek Patriarch of Jerusalem. We were also assisted in our many visits to the Greek Orthodox Patriarchate by Archbishop Aristarchos of Constantinople, Theodosios Mitropoulos, and Anna Koulouris. Père Jean-Daniel Gullung at the Church of Saint Peter in Gallicantu is owed special thanks for his persistent search for their missing Crusader capital, appropriately found one Christmas Eve. We will never forget the fine meal we enjoyed at the Christmas Hotel with His Beatitude Archbishop Nourhan Manougian, the Armenian Patriarch of Jerusalem, on an early visit to Jerusalem. We owe a deep debt of gratitude to him and to Archbishop Aris Shirvanian and Archbishop Sevan Gharibian, Fr. Tiran Hakobyan, and Fr. Samuel Aghoyan for their hospitality and helpfulness. Archbishop Khajag Barsamian and Aso Tavitian, both in New York, played key roles in forging links between us and the Brotherhood of Saint James, which has never before sent any of its treasures across the ocean. Nor has the Islamic Museum on the Haram al-Sharif. We are indebted to H.R.H. Prince Ghazi bin Muhammad, Sheikh Abdel al-Azeem Salhab, and Sheikh Azzam al-Khatib, and to our dear friends Yusuf Natsheh, Mustafa Abu Sway, and Khader Salameh for welcoming us at the Aqsa Mosque, for teaching us about their research and collections, and for making these loans possible.

Each visit to Jerusalem has confirmed our profound appreciation for our colleagues at the Israel Museum, which has been unsparing in its generosity. Our utmost gratitude extends to James S. Snyder, Tania Coen-Uzzielli, Na’ama Brosh, Daisy Raccah-Djhivre, Anna Nizza Caplan, Michal Dayagi-Mendels, Rachel Sarfati, Ariel Tishby, Daniel Kobrinski, and Henk van Doornik. We have enjoyed an exceptionally warm relationship with the Israel Antiquities Authority, facilitated by Jacob Fisch. The staff there opened their vast store-rooms for us, while Gideon Avni led us on our first tour of the Church of Holy Sepulchre. We much appreciate the efforts of Miki Saban, Uzi Dahari, Ayala Lester, Robert Kool, and Helena Sokolov on behalf of this project. At the National Library of Israel, we benefited from the guidance and support of Aviad Stollman, Raquel Ukeles, and Haggai Ben-Shammas. Our thanks too to Oren Weinberg, Rachel Misrati, and Michal Moav. Rachel Hasson welcomed us at the L. A. Mayer Museum for Islamic Art. We also acknowledge the assistance there of Nadim Sheiban, Idit Sharoni, and Deena Lawi.

At the generous invitation of our trustee Sheikha Hussah Sabah al-Salem al-Sabah, Barbara was honored to lecture about our forthcoming exhibition for the Dar al-Athar al-Islamiyyah in Kuwait City. We are deeply grateful to all the staff there, especially Salam Kaoukji and Fahad al-Najadah. At the Museum
of Islamic Art in Doha, we thank Sheikha Nasser Al-Nassr, William Greenwood, Jonathan Wilson, Leslee Katrina Michelsen, Nancy Konstantinou, and Mounia Chekhab-Abudaya.

Absolutely vital to the exhibition are the extraordinary works of art on loan to us from the United Kingdom. We are indebted to our colleagues at the British Library, which has lent treasures in many languages from many cultures that hold Jerusalem dear. Roly Keating, Scott McKendrick, Ilana Tahan, Colin F. Baker, Andrea Clarke, Leslie Thomas, and Barbara O’Connor greeted this project from the start with enthusiasm and generosity. At the British Museum, thanks are due to Neil MacGregor, Jill Maggs, and Dean Baylis, as well as to James Robinson and Mahmoud Hawari for early advice. John Lewis, Heather Rowland, and, most especially, Anooshka Rawden have proven enormously helpful with our loans from the Society of Antiquaries of London. At the Victoria and Albert Museum, we benefited from the guidance of Martin Roth, Tim Stanley, Mariam Rosser-Owen, Moya Carey, Olivia Horsfall Turner, Paul Williamson, Marian Campbell, Bill Sherman, and Katherine Elliott, especially during the enjoyable time that Barbara spent there as an exchange curator. Kent Rawlinson of the Royal Institute of British Architects, James Allan of Oxford University, and Rachel Ward, formerly of the British Museum, likewise shared their expertise. Christopher de Hamel from the Parker Library at Corpus Christi College, University of Cambridge, remains an invaluable colleague, and we thank him as well as Steven Archer and Elizabeth Dumas. At the Bodleian Libraries, University of Oxford, we received a warm welcome from Gillian Evison, Alasdair Watson, and Bruce Barker-Benfield. Our thanks as well to César Merchán-Hamann and Richard Ovenden, the Head Librarian. Without the blessing of Robert and Carole Hillenbrand we might never have been able to borrow from the University Library, Edinburgh. Our thanks as well to Joseph Marshall and Jill Forrest for their support of our request.

We greatly appreciate the kindness of numerous private collectors in the United Kingdom. We thank our trustee Sir Paul Ruddock for introducing us to the Sarikhani family and to Nasser D. Khalili. We express our gratitude to Ina Sandmann, Ali Sarikhani, Sabine Sarikhani, and Susan Richardson, and to Professor Nasser D. Khalili, Nahla Nasser, and Suzanne Tuck. The family of Jasim Y. Homaizi has graciously allowed a work from their collection to be on long-term loan to the Metropolitan Museum, and we are pleased to be able to include it in the exhibition.

The exhibition would be far less rich if it did not include the extraordinary works on loan to us from Germany. We are indebted to Peter van den Brink, the late Georg Minkenberg, Gertraut Sofia Mockel, and Monica Paredis-Vroon at the Domkapitel Aachen. At the Bayerisches Nationalmuseum in Munich, we received kind assistance from Renate Eikelmann and Raphael Beuing. At the Thüringisches Landesamt für Denkmalpflege und Archäologie in Weimar, our appreciation is due to Karin Sczech and Sven Ostritz; at the Alte Synagoge in Erfurt, we thank Ines Beese and Anselm Hartinger. In Bremen, we owe our gratitude to Bernd and Eva Hockemeyer for their longstanding generosity to our institution.

In Italy, we extend our appreciation to our new colleagues Pier Francesco Fumagalli, Franco Buzzi, and Elena Fontana at the Veneranda Biblioteca Ambrosiana in Milan. Thanks are due to Evelyn Cohen for her introduction. At the Museo di Capodimonte in Naples, our thanks go to Sylvain Bellenger, Linda Martino, Patrizia Piscitello, and Brigitté Daprá. We benefitted from the assistance given to us by many individuals at the Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana in Vatican City, especially Cesare Pasini, Amalia D’Alascio, Maria Adalgisa Ottaviani, and Paolo Vian.

At the Furusiyya Art Foundation, we received the welcome support of Bashir Mohamed, Shahnaz Mohamed, Debra Noel Adams, and Charles-André Junod. It has been a pleasure to collaborate with our colleagues at the Koninklijke Bibliotheek in The Hague, and we extend our appreciation to Lily Knibbeler, Ed van der Vlist, and Madeleine van den Berg. At the David Collection in Copenhagen, we would like to thank Kjeld von Folsach and Anne-Marie Keblow Bernsted.

We depended again on the abiding friendship and unfailing generosity of colleagues in Paris. We owe thanks beyond measure to Jean-Luc Martinez, Jannic Durand, Pierre-Yves Le Pogam, Florian Meunier, Yannick Lintz, and Laurent Creuzet at the Musée du Louvre, and, as always, to our devoted friend Élisabeth Taburet-Delahaye at the Musée de Cluny, Musée National du Moyen Âge, as well as to Rachel Beaujean-Deschamps. At the Bibliothèque Nationale de France, we relied upon the support of Bruno Racine, Delphine Mercuzot, Laurent Héricher, Julien Spinner, and Chiara Pagliettini. Among the priests and staff of Saint-Sulpice,
we acknowledge the kind assistance of Fr. Ronald D. Witherup and Agnès Jaurégui-Béhéère. For his help, we extend our gratitude as well to Pierre-Jean Riamond. At the Musée des Beaux-Arts in Chartres, Séverine Berger, Irène Jourd’heuil, and Philippe Bihoué generally lent their support. In Lyon, Jérôme Sirdey welcomed Austin B. Chinn of our department’s Visiting Committee, who graciously offered to represent our interest in their collection during his stay in the city. Thanks too to Marianne Besseyre and Gilles Eboli. In the Limousin and at Toulouse, notwithstanding a gap of several decades since our last engagement with them, our colleagues have reaffirmed their friendship with New York. Olivier Poisson provided critical initial support, and we were guided at every step by secular and ecclesiastical authorities. We express our appreciation to Adeline Rabaté, Judith Kagan, Nicolas Vedelago, and Josette Libert, as well as to Fr. Vincent Gallois, Fr. Michel Lateras, Évelyne Ubaglia, Catherine Gaich, and Claudine Jacquet. In Angers, Ariane James-Sarazin, Delphine Galloy, Sylvia Niveau, and Nathalie Besson-Amiot of the Musée des Beaux-Arts kindly saw to their important loans.

In Namur, Belgium, our heartfelt gratitude to Baroness Françoise Tulkens of Fondation Roi Baudouin; Fadila Laanan at the Ministry of Culture, Fédération Wallonie-Bruxelles; and Marie-Françoise Degembe, Anne De Breuck, Anna Trobec, and Fiona Lebecque at the Musée des Arts Anciens du Namurois for their able assistance. We especially recognize our long-standing colleague Jacques Toussaint.

We cannot overlook the kindness of the many institutions in the United States that have sent their invaluable objects to our Museum and have graciously allowed us to study their collections. At the Walters Art Museum in Baltimore, we are grateful to Julia Marciari-Alexander, Amy Landau, Lynley Anne Herbert, Martina Bagnoli, Robert Mintz, and Jenn Harr for their help. We thank Brian Henderson, Bret Bostock, and Ed Gyllenhaal at the Glencarlyn Museum in Bryn Athyn, Pennsylvania, and James Rondeau, Douglas Druck, and Natasha Derrickson at the Art Institute of Chicago for their generous assistance. We would like to thank our colleagues at the Cleveland Museum of Art, namely William M. Griswold, Stephen Fliegel, Fred Bidwell, and Colleen Snyder for their involvement and support. In Columbus, we extend our appreciation to Jay and Jeannie Schottenstein, and Ari Kinsberg. We recognize the efforts of Maxwell Anderson, Sabiha Al Khemir, and Tricia Dixon at the Dallas Museum of Art and thank them for their involvement. At the Library of Congress, we would like to thank Levon Avdoyan, Marcia Battle, Rachel Waldron, and Jonathan Eaker. Anjuli Lebowitz, a fellow at the Metropolitan Museum, was particularly helpful in research for this loan. In nearby New Haven, we extend our thanks to Edwin C. Schroeder at the Beinecke Library of Yale University, and to Beinecke Trustee Stephen K. Scher, while in neighboring Princeton, we thank Don Skemer, Paul Needham, and John Walako at the Princeton University Library.

Sister institutions in New York City have generously allowed us to display some of their rarest works. At the Library of The Jewish Theological Seminary, David Kraemer, Sharon Liberman Mintz, Menahem Schmelzer, Jerry Schwarzbard, Sarah Diamant, Jay Rovner, and Akiko Yamazaki-Kleps merit our deepest gratitude. We are grateful for the encouragement and generosity of Colin Bailey, Peggy Fogelman, William Voelkle, Roger Wieck, John Marcari, Jennifer Tonkovitch, Margaret Holben Ellis, and Sophie Worley at the Morgan Library and Museum. Our thanks as well are conveyed to our counterparts at the New York Public Library, Anthony Marx, Stephen D. Corssin, Deborah Straussman, and Adrianne Rubin. We also express gratitude for the generosity of numerous private lenders who have chosen to remain anonymous.

Our Exhibition Advisory Council offered important advice and broadened our perspective as we developed the exhibition. Helen C. Evans, Jaroslav Folda, Abby Kornfeld, Yusuf Natsheh, Avinoam Shalem, and Elizabeth Dospel Williams were all open in spirit and generous with their time. We could not have anticipated the impact on our exhibition that came from dialogue with our students both in a seminar at the Graduate Center, City University of New York, and in the Curatorial Studies class jointly administered by The Metropolitan Museum of Art and the Institute of Fine Arts, New York University. Those conversations echo throughout the pages of this catalogue.

This project has also benefitted from discussions with Adnan Abdelrazek, Ghiora Aharoni, Neshan Balian, Ben Balint, Jennifer Ball, Lisa Bessette, Keith Christiansen, Kathleen Fleck, Rula Jebreal, Marilyn Jenkins-Madina, Abu Khalaf, Rashid Khalidi, Rebecca Kohn, Bianca Kühnel, Howard Lay, Joseph and Karen Levine, Milka Levy-Rubin, Merav Mack, Vivian Mann, Laura Morreale, Suleiman Ali Mourad, Hashim Natsheh, Lawrence Nees, Christina Nielsen, Jonathan
Phillips, Barbara Porter, Elchanan Reiner, Nina Rowe, Rehav Rubin, George Saliba, Robert Schick, Priscilla Soucek, David Stern, Anne Strauss, Sasha Suda, Thelma K. Thomas, David Wachtel, Jacob Weiss, and Hani Zalatimo. The advice of Jiří Fajt, Sam Fogg, Francesca Galloway, William and Lisa Gross, Theo Julich, Abby Kaufthal, Tara Kelly, Natia Khuluzauri, Gerhard Lutz, Christoph Mackert, Aneta Samkoff, Jane Suda, David Sulzberger, Michele Tocci, and Hiltrud Westermann-Angerhausen has also been much appreciated. Last but not least, Sylvia Auld, Jennifer Ball, James Carroll, Helen C. Evans, Jaroslav Folda, Carole Hillenbrand, Robert Hillenbrand, Martin Jacobs, Abby Kornfeld, David Kraemer, Nabil Matar, Yusef Natsheh, Meira Polliack, Avinoam Shalem, Xavier John Seubert, and Elisabeth Dospěl Williams wrote highly informative essays for this publication. In addition, nearly fifty scholars, listed on page xv, shared their research and innovative ideas in the catalogue sections throughout the book.

No person ever works in isolation, and this exhibition would not have been possible without the support of our friends and colleagues at the Metropolitan Museum. We are grateful to our director, Thomas P. Campbell, for his unstinting support of this endeavor from its inception. We owe an enormous debt to Jennifer Russell for her early and ongoing encouragement of the project. Linda Sylling, as well as Patricia Gilkison, expertly oversaw the installation and planning of this exhibition. Martha Deese and Chris Coulson deserve special thanks for their frequent and always astute counsel. This exhibition involved skilled navigation and negotiation of the many details of shipping, insurance, and customs, for which we extend our thanks to Aileen Chuk and Meryl Cohen in the Office of the Registrar. Legal intricacies are part and parcel of every exhibition, but we needed to look no farther than the legal expertise of our colleagues in the Counsel’s Office, specifically Sharon H. Cott and Amy Desmond Lamberti, with assistance provided by Maria E. Fillas and Nicole Sussmane, to whom we are very grateful. In our Office of Institutional Advancement, Clyde B. Jones III, Nina McN. Diefenbach, Stephen A. Manzi, Christine S. Begley, Sarah Higby, Elizabeth Burke, Lindsey Schneider, and most especially Jason Herrick have brought their skills to this project.

As the exhibition designer, Michael Langley creatively turned our vision into a physical reality. We are grateful to Mortimer Lebigre, Ria Roberts, Emile Molin, and Susan Sellers for their patience and attention to our curatorial concept. We would like to thank wholeheartedly the staff in the Digital Department for their involvement in this project, particularly Christopher A. Noey. In a world where online accessibility translates into raised interest, viewership, and attendance, Annie Dunleavy worked creatively to give our exhibition a presence on the Museum’s website. We are indebted to Staci Hou and Nina Diamond for their work in shaping an audio guide that translates our words into an educational experience for the visitor.

Our deep appreciation goes out to our colleagues in Education who help disseminate the message of our exhibition through their educational programming, namely Jennifer Mock, Jessica S. Bell, Joseph Loh, and Sandra Jackson-Dumont, Frederick P. and Sandra P. Rose Chairman of Education. Erin Flannery and Limor Tomer in Concerts and Lectures helped us plan nuanced programming that built upon the complexity and beauty replete in the exhibition.

Every exhibition involves a strong research component and we owe much to our colleagues at the Thomas J. Watson Library who have been instrumental from start to finish of this project. In particular, we would especially like to thank the ever-helpful Kenneth Soehner, Arthur K. Watson Chief Librarian; Robyn Fleming; Guinevere C. Mayhew; Michael K. Carter; Jessica Ranne; Ronald Fein; Fredy Rivera; and Patrick J. Raftery.

We acknowledge the important contributions of our colleagues in conservation for their outstanding efforts on behalf of this project. In particular, we thank Drew Anderson, Mechtild Baumeister, George Bisacca, Kathrin Colburn, Pete Dandridge, Yana van Dyke, Ellen Howe, Edward A. Hunter, Lucretia Kargère, Nora Kennedy, Hermes Knauer, Jean-François de Lapérouse, Michael Alan Miller, Janina Poskrobko, Karen Stamm, Wendy Walker, and Florica Zaharia. Jack Soultanian, Jr., who traveled with us to Jerusalem, deserves special recognition for his contributions as both a conservator and a diplomat.

This catalogue would never have come to fruition without the endeavors of the Museum’s Publications and Editorial Department. Our thanks go to Mark Polizzotti, Gwen Roginsky, Peter Antony, and Michael Sittenfeld for their refined perspective and support. As our co-captains on the journey toward this catalogue’s completion, Cynthia Clark and Kamilah Foreman earn our continued thanks and gratitude for their insight
and passion as editors; they were assisted by Anne Blood, Amelia Kutschbach, and Briana Parker, among others. Penny Jones and Ellen Hurst brought their acumen to the notes and the bibliography. The catalogue was beautifully designed by Christopher Kuntze, while its production was overseen by the unflappable Christopher Zichello, with image-acquisition support provided by Crystal A. Dombrow. New photography for the catalogue was produced by Anna-Marie Kellen, Peter Zeray, and Hyla Skopitz of the Museum’s Imaging Department. In the Office of the Senior Vice President for Marketing and External Relations, we would like to thank Cynthia L. Round, Elyse Topalian, Ann M. Bailis, Christopher P. Gorman, Rachel Ferrante, Egle Žygas, and Harold Holzer.

We are in the privileged position of being able to draw upon the richness of the Metropolitan Museum’s own collection, and this exhibition draws together some of the finest pieces within our own holdings. As the inclusion of these treasures are the result of continued cooperation among various curatorial departments, we would like to thank our colleagues for their support and involvement in our exhibition. In Arms and Armor, we thank Donald J. LaRocca; Pierre Terjanian, Arthur Ochs Sulzberger Curator in Charge; and Stuart W. Pyhrr for their involvement. In Arts of Africa, Oceania, and the Americas, we thank Alisa LaGamma, Ceil and Michael E. Pulitzer Curator in Charge. We are grateful to Maxwell K. Hearn, Douglas Dillon Chairman, and Denise Patry Leidy in Asian Art for their steadfast support. We benefitted as well from Nadine M. Orenstein, Drue Heinz Chairman; Femke Speelberg; and Elizabeth Zanis in Drawings and Prints. Jeff L. Rosenheim was a great partner in thinking about nineteenth-century photography of the Holy Land. Finally, we relied heavily upon the counsel and collection of the Department of Islamic Art, and we extend particular thanks to Sheila Canby, Patti Cadby Birch Curator in Charge; Deniz Beyazit; Maryam Ekhtiar; Navina Najat Haidar; Matthew Saba; Annick des Roches; and Douglas C. Geiger for their generosity.

The continued support of the staff within the Department of Medieval Art and The Cloisters deserves our deepest gratitude. Particularly, we would like to thank our colleagues C. Griffith Mann, Michel David-Weill Curator in Charge; Timothy B. Husband; Charles T. Little; Helen C. Evans, Mary and Michael Jaharis Curator of Byzantine Art; Peter Barnet; and Nancy Wu. The administrative, logistical, and technical support provided by Christine E. Brennan, Thomas C. Vinton, Andrew Winslow, and Hannah Korn was crucial. We owe thanks as well to an accomplished group of interns: Yitzchak Schwartz, Dina Akhmadeeva, Oriane Beaufils, and Emma Kate Lindsay.

Throughout the past several years, we have been blessed by the eager and steadfast assistance of a remarkable team. Elizabeth Eisenberg, Francesca Dorwart, Tanushree Naimpally, and Christine D. McDermott have set an unmatched example of professionalism, academic rigor, diplomacy, patience, and tenacity. Such a combination of talents is seldom found in a single person; it is abundant in each of them. Their achievements are far beyond their compensation or their recognition. They have our unending gratitude. We can only hope that the experience has proven worth the commitment and investment they have made in Jerusalem.

Finally, we express our personal thanks to Judy Baldwin; Allison Barlow; Elaine Buice; Karin Genis; Rachel and Wendell Green; Melissa Hall; Roy and Michele Holcomb; Laura Kates; Marcia Lerner; Thanassis and Helen Mazarakis; David Ochshorn; Michelle O’Malley; Anne and Michael Wilson; Amelia and Ida Holcomb; Douglas and Sophie Shapiro; Michael, Alexander, David, and Ben Porcelli; and Linda Zrida. Each of them knows how much we have depended upon them.

Barbara Drake Boehm & Melanie Holcomb
LENDERS TO THE EXHIBITION

Armenian Patriarchate, Jerusalem
Art Institute of Chicago
Basilique Saint-Sernin, Toulouse
Bayerisches Nationalmuseum, Munich
Beinecke Rare Book and Manuscript Library, Yale University, New Haven
Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Vatican City
Bibliothèque Municipale, Lyon
Bibliothèque Nationale de France, Paris
Bodleian Libraries, University of Oxford
British Library, London
British Museum, London
Church of Saint Peter in Gallicantu, Jerusalem
Cleveland Museum of Art
Compagnie des Prêtres de Saint-Sulpice, Service des Archives, Paris
Corpus Christi College, University of Cambridge
David Collection, Copenhagen
Dallas Museum of Art
Domkapitel and Domschatzkammer, Aachen
Furusiyya Art Foundation, Vaduz
Glencairn Museum, Bryn Athyn, Pennsylvania
Greek Orthodox Patriarchate, Jerusalem
Bernd and Eva Hockemeyer, Germany
Islamic Museum and Al-Aqsa Library, Jerusalem
The Israel Antiquities Authority, Jerusalem
The Israel Museum, Jerusalem
Keir Collection on long-term loan by Ranros Universal S.A. to the Dallas Museum of Art
Koninklijke Bibliotheek, The Hague
Nasser D. Khalili Collection of Islamic Art, London
L. A. Mayer Museum for Islamic Art, Jerusalem
Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.
The Library of The Jewish Theological Seminary, New York
Mairie d’Ambazac
Morgan Library and Museum, New York
Musée de Cluny, Musée National du Moyen Âge, Paris
Musée des Beaux-Arts, Chartres
Musée du Louvre, Paris
Musées d’Angers
Musée Provincial des Arts Anciens du Namurois, Namur
Museo Nazionale di Capodimonte, Naples
Museum of Islamic Art, Doha
The National Library of Israel, Jerusalem
New York Public Library
Princeton University Library
Private collection, in honor of Jasim Y. Homaizi
Private collection, United Kingdom
Private collections
The al-Sabah Collection, Dar al-Athar al-Islamiyyah, Kuwait
Sarikhani Collection, Oxfordshire
Jay and Jeannie Schottenstein, Columbus
The Society of Antiquaries of London
Terra Sancta Museum, Basilica of the Annunciation, Nazareth
Terra Sancta Museum, Jerusalem
Thüringisches Landesamt für Denkmalpflege und Archäologie, Weimar
University of Edinburgh
Veneranda Biblioteca Ambrosiana, Milan
Victoria and Albert Museum, London
Walters Art Museum, Baltimore
CONTRIBUTORS TO THE CATALOGUE

DA Dina Akhmadeeva
   Rijksmuseum, Amsterdam

MA Mahi Angar
   University of Cologne

MAS Mustafa Abu Sway
   Al-Quds University, Jerusalem

BDB Barbara Drake Boehm
   The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York

CB Colin Baker
   British Library, London

DB Deniz Beyazit
   The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York

HB Heather Badamo
   University of California, Santa Barbara

JB Jennifer Ball
   Brooklyn College, City University of New York

NB Na’ama Brosh
   The Israel Museum, Jerusalem

OB Oriane Beaufils
   Château de Fontainebleau

PB Peter Barnet
   The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York

EMC Evelyn M. Cohen
   Independent scholar, New York

SRC Sheila R. Canby
   The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York

MCA Mounia Chekhab-Abudaya
   Museum of Islamic Art, Doha

MD Marek Dospěl
   Institut für Papyrologie, Ruprecht-Karls-Universität, Heidelberg

EE Elizabeth Eisenberg
   The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York

RCE Helen C. Evans
   The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York

ME Maryam Ekhtiar
   The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York

JF Jaroslav Folda
   University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill

CG Christiane Gruber
   University of Michigan, Ann Arbor

MH Melanie Holcomb
   The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York

MHA Melanie Hanan
   Stern College, Yeshiva University, New York

RH Robert Hillenbrand
   Edinburgh University

AK Abby Kornfeld
   City College, New York

LK Lev Kapitaikin
   Tel Aviv University

RK Robert Kool
   The Israel Antiquities Authority, Jerusalem

SK Salam Kaoukji
   The al-Sabah Collection, Dar al-Athar al-Islamiyyah, Kuwait

SAK Sabiha Al Khemir
   Dallas Museum of Art

AL Ayala Lester
   The Israel Antiquities Authority, Jerusalem

DLR Donald LaRocca
   The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York

PYLP Pierre-Yves Le Pogam
   Musée du Louvre, Paris

AEM Alaa El-Din Mahmoud
   The Egyptian Museum, Cairo

CGM C. Griffith Mann
   The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York

VBM Vivian B. Mann
   The Jewish Theological Seminary, New York

YN Yusuf Natsheh
   Islamic Museum and Al-Aqsa Library, Jerusalem

AS Avinoam Shalem
   Columbia University, New York

EJS Edna J. Stern
   The Israel Antiquities Authority, Jerusalem

HS Harout Simonian
   Franciscan community, Jerusalem

YT Yasser Tabbaa
   Independent scholar

EVDV Ed van der Vlist
   Koninklijke Bibliotheek, The Hague

AW Alasdair Watson
   Bodleian Libraries, Oxford University

EDW Elizabeth Dospěl Williams
   Dumbarton Oaks, Washington, D.C.
A cross-cultural approach to the Holy City necessarily involves a challenging array of languages and names. To add to the complexity, almost every spot in Jerusalem has multiple apppellations attached to it. Our aim is to make our text approachable to the general reader. We have therefore elected to use the names most accessible and familiar to an English-speaking audience, and, sometimes, multiple spellings of the same name (such as Sion and Zion; while we opted for Sion, used in many early translations of pilgrims’ accounts, quotations from some sources use Zion). With places that have several preferred designations, we rely on context to determine which to use. When discussing a Jewish perspective on the sacred esplanade where the Ancient Temple once stood, for example, we refer to the area as the Temple Mount. When discussing Muslim sites on that same space, we refer to it as the Haram al-Sharif or the Noble Sanctuary.

The region in which Jerusalem sits also has many names (and many borders), depending on the culture, religion, politics, and era of the person describing it. We have largely chosen to call it the Holy Land, because that speaks to the feature that everyone can agree upon. Some of our authors have departed from that model, deeming it appropriate to use a name that speaks to the context they describe.

Our work relies upon the voices of many visitors and residents of the city. We supply references to the English translation of those primary sources whenever possible so that the broadest number of our readers may discover these voices for themselves. Multiple editions of these sources are grouped in the bibliography under the name of the original writer.

We looked to context to decide which translation of the Hebrew Scriptures we would use. When discussing Jewish art, we cite both Jerusalem and Babylonian Talmud passages, followed by reference to an English translation. Medieval scholars are likewise cited first, with the location of the Hebrew passage followed by an English translation. For Christian art, we rely upon the Douay-Rheims translation of the Bible. With a few exceptions requested by our authors, quotations from the Qur’an are taken from The Holy Qur’an: English Translation of the Meanings and Commentary (Medina, 1992–93); all sources are listed in the bibliography.

Except where an object bears a specific date, we make use of the dating system of the Gregorian calendar, while recognizing that many calendars were and are still current. It is the style of the Museum to use B.C. and A.D. We have used these abbreviations minimally and, we hope, with sensitivity.

At every stage this exhibition and catalogue have developed from an extraordinary collaborative partnership. Our jointly written catalogue entries simply give our initials in alphabetical order. To underscore the joint authorship of our essays, we have elected to alternate the sequence in which our names appear. The reader will appreciate that our approach to all of these points mirrors the subject of our book, the multifarious experience of Jerusalem in the Middle Ages.
JERUSALEM • 1000–1400
EVERY PEOPLE UNDER HEAVEN
INTRODUCTION

Art and Medieval Jerusalem

*The city which you see is the cause of all our labor*

— Baldric of Dol, Abbot of Bourgueil, historian of the First Crusade (ca. 1050–1130)

BARBARA DRAKE BOEHM AND MELANIE HOLCOMB

The British Journal of Psychiatry reported in the year 2000 that, over the course of a decade, some twelve hundred international tourists had been admitted to hospital with “severe, Jerusalem-generated mental problems,” occasioned by a visit to the Holy Land in which fixation on Jerusalem became “pathological.” Categorizing the syndrome into three types, the authors noted one that developed in people with no previous history of mental illness and who recovered on returning home. Caught up in the spectacle of the place, those stricken would don a hotel bedsheet, recite scripture, process to Jerusalem’s holy places, and deliver sermons.

Whatever the credibility of the modern syndrome, there is no question that from roughly the eleventh through the fourteenth centuries much of the world was indeed in the grip of a kind of Jerusalem fever—a profound obsession rather than a temporary mental lapse. Across three continents—from Islamic, Christian, and Jewish traditions alike—thousands made their way to the Holy City. Generals and their armies fought over it. Merchants profited from it. Patrons, artists, pilgrims, poets, and scholars drew inspiration from it. Focusing their attention on this singular spot, they praised its magic, endowed its sacred buildings, and created luxury goods for those who passed through its streets.

Medieval Jerusalem attracted the devotion of people from as far north as Scandinavia, as far west as Spain, as far south as Ethiopia, and as far east as present-day China. As a result, the Holy City played a key role in shaping the art of this period.

In about the year 1000 an extraordinary convergence of circumstances brought new attention to the medieval city, which continued unabated for the next four centuries. These included natural disasters, political turmoil, intense religious fervor, and a notable uptick in world travel. In the 1020s the Fatimid caliph al-Zahir in Egypt made agreements with Italian merchants and then with the Byzantine emperor to join him in rebuilding the city after a series of earthquakes and a campaign of destruction waged by the caliph’s mad predecessor. Meanwhile, with Messianic fervor, the Karaites, a distinctive community of Babylonian Jews, had proclaimed with renewed vigor the need to move to Jerusalem. In 1099 European Christians achieved their improbable dream of conquering and claiming faraway Jerusalem as theirs, and they celebrated their victory in glorious buildings and works of art. By 1187 Saladin, founder...
of the Ayyubid dynasty, retook the city for Islam, reasserting his claim by rededicating and endowing its sanctuaries, hospitals, and centers of learning. In the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, Jerusalem was nurtured by those Mamluk sultans blessed with stable reigns who, although based in Cairo, promoted the city as a spiritual and scholarly center, accessed by passing under handsome gates and into domed houses of prayer and study.

This publication and the exhibition that it accompanies are the first to define these four centuries as a singularly creative moment in a singularly complex city. Indeed, this period as a whole has barely received a nod, even within presentations that have attempted to trace the city’s millennia-long history. A number of previous exhibitions have focused exclusively on the Crusades, reinforcing the problematic assertion that the arrival of Western warriors was the single driving force in the region, historically and aesthetically. Meanwhile, exhibitions devoted to Islamic art of the Fatimid or Mamluk periods have overlooked Jerusalem’s artistic heritage because the city, which was not a political capital, has been dismissed as provincial. Moreover, Jerusalem’s contentious history over much of the last century has not been conducive to an international celebration of the city’s artistic legacy. Approaches that are beholden to political history or the academic compartmentalization that separates works of art by religious tradition suppress the overlapping histories, points of contact, and complexity that the city engendered and that find their brilliant reflections in works of art.

From 1000 to 1400 the city’s power and wealth rested either with Christians from Europe or Muslims from the region. Not surprisingly, the art reflects their dominance. By contrast, written testimonial indicates that the Jews of Jerusalem were among her poorer citizens. While we have evidence of Jewish scholarly creativity and activity as traders and in some cases makers of goods, we have to look to the wealthier communities of the Diaspora, and particularly to Europe, for spectacular works of art inspired by the city.

Longing for Jerusalem is a recurring theme here. If the city’s devotees could not come to the city, they yearned to. If they could not lay their eyes on the city, they imagined it. In terms of artistic production, the envisioned Jerusalem was sometimes more magnificent than the city itself. Exile and attendant longing for Jerusalem was, and still is, deeply embedded into Jewish ritual and prayer. Evocations of the Temple that once overlooked the city thus figured in Hebrew Bibles, service books, and even wedding rings (cats. 62a–c). Matthew Paris (ca. 1200–1259), a monk in Saint Albans who never traveled out of his native England, produced maps — page after page detailing the journey from England to Jerusalem via the port of Acre — that make clear his intense desire to go there in his imagination (cat. 1). Contemporary chroniclers tell us that the Zangid military leader Nur al-Din commissioned a great minbar in Aleppo for the Aqsa Mosque. It symbolized his aspiration to one day take back Jerusalem from the Crusaders and embellish it with a great work of art (cats. 93a, b).

WALKING ABOUT SION (PSALMS 48:13)

Pilgrims who come to Jerusalem today almost invariably focus on the city’s biblical past. Tour guides point out archaeological remnants from the ancient Temple. Scale models reconstruct the city as it appeared under Roman rule. Groups of pilgrims trace the steps of Jesus. Seeing the city through that lens certainly makes for a powerful experience, but it obscures the rich layering of history that is
everywhere evident. No archaeological dig is required to uncover the historic, artistic, and spiritual significance of this extraordinary place. So much of what we see today is medieval — and beautiful — and often hiding in plain sight.

At a jog in Al-Wad Street in Jerusalem stands the Fountain of the Inspector (Sabil al-Nazir) (fig. 2). One of several fountains around the Old City completed during the Ottoman period, it presents a particularly handsome assemblage of parts. While its engineering and elaborate inscription date from the sixteenth century, most of its decorative elements — the impressive arch, the grand medallion beneath the arch, and the elegant braided columns to each side — were carved by master sculptors in the twelfth. No sign draws attention to it. It is not part of any standard tourist itinerary today, and pilgrims and shoppers alike pass it by without notice. Blue police barricades steer the throngs intent on following the Stations of the Cross on the Via Dolorosa, but the faithful miss this spot, a source of life-sustaining water with its own inherent tranquility and spiritual impact. Such works of art testify as powerfully to Jerusalem's history as do the prominent, officially designated spots. Throughout the city, whole worlds exist behind doors, realms within realms. We aim to bring them into the light.

To focus on the eleventh through the fourteenth centuries is to be reminded that, though Jerusalem can seem eternal, it has undergone enormous change. Seemingly immutable elements of its sacred topography were understood differently in this period. The Old City today is famously divided into four quarters: Armenian, Christian, Jewish, and Muslim, but it has not always been so. Some of those designations find their roots in the medieval period. The Byzantine emperor likely negotiated a small Christian quarter within the Muslim-controlled city from Caliph al-Zahir as part of his agreement to help rebuild the walls of the city after the earthquakes of the early eleventh century. Scholars debate the location of the Jewish Quarter at this time, though evidence suggests there were Jewish neighborhoods on either side of the city walls in the vicinity of the Sion Gate. The centuries-old Armenian community lived, then as now, around its Cathedral of Saint James and grew during our period. Hard borders, however, were not a feature of medieval Jerusalem. Neighborhoods evolved with the needs of the city and its inhabitants. The Crusaders designated quarters for the patriarch, Armenians, Syrians, the Hospitallers, and the Templars. Under Saladin, North African Muslims endowed a Magrebi Quarter. By the late fifteenth century, the Muslim judge and historian Mujir al-Din enumerated not four but nine zones, including one dubbed the "quarter of the Feather." With this exhibition and publication we hope to unravel the various cultural traditions and aesthetic strands that made medieval Jerusalem a magnet for so many. The project has been something of an experiment, inspired in part by the forgotten Fountain of the Inspector. What would happen if we eschewed the division of works of art by religious belief and cultural heritage? Suppose we set aside political history as a means to define cultural history so that we could better explore the variety,
richness, continuities, and interconnectivity of the city, its people, and its art? We do not offer a time line. In lieu of a chronological framework, we provide a thematic approach.

In the following discussions, we examine six specific factors that made medieval Jerusalem an exceptional source of artistic inspiration:

The Pulse of Trade and Tourism. Often understood as the crossroads of the known world, Jerusalem in the medieval period was a thriving urban center catering to both residents and pilgrims. Indeed, it was the special mix of locals and religiously motivated tourists that fueled the economy. Commerce, then as now, had a way of cutting across cultural and religious divides and even working around armed conflict.

The Diversity of Peoples. During this time the city was home to more cultures, faiths, and languages than ever before. Even calendars varied. Dozens of denominations and communities — sometimes competitive and other times complementary — contributed to the artistic and spiritual richness of the city.

The Air of Holiness. Sanctity is the most salient feature of Jerusalem. We have attempted to evoke the city’s sacred iconic monuments, with their layered history and shared spaces. In discussing those monuments we have given pride of place to the voices of medieval visitors, what features struck them, how their own expectations informed what they saw, and what sorts of cultural exchange occurred when they inevitably encountered the art of the other.

The Drumbeat of Holy War. Intimately bound with the belief in Jerusalem’s sanctity and the sense of exclusive ownership it instilled is the ideology of Holy War. This period witnessed the intensification of both crusade in Christianity and jihad in Islam. We have an important opportunity to present these concepts, so charged in our own day, and consider the ways in which art was placed in their service. We recognize that conflict can result in wanton destruction, but we find, sadly and paradoxically, that it can also spark creativity.

The Generosity of Patrons. War notwithstanding, the medieval city was blessed with generous patrons who built and reshaped its sanctuaries and public spaces. We explore the motivations and projects of the men and women who altered the aesthetic landscape of Jerusalem.

The Promise of Eternity. We juxtapose works of art that spring from a belief — commonly held by the three Abrahamic faiths — that Jerusalem stands at the gates of heaven. This is art of dreamlike beauty, born of hope and sometimes mixed with a sense of foreboding.

SPEAK TENDERLY TO JERUSALEM (ISAIAH 37:10)

Our conception of this project was shaped by an early conversation with an extraordinary man. Theophilus, the Greek Orthodox patriarch of Jerusalem, graciously agreed to receive us in his imposing office. In keeping with social convention, we were offered a hot beverage, and the distinguished churchman listened attentively as we pitched our ideas and the necessity of his community’s involvement in realizing them. A pregnant pause ensued. In a quiet voice the patriarch inquired: “Whose story do you intend to tell?”

With his question, we were reminded of the depth of feeling and history that pervades almost every aspect of life in Jerusalem. Our reply was, “we hope to tell everyone’s story, and no one’s.” Yet even with the best of intentions, everyone tells his or her own story. In presenting ours we have relied as much as possible on the voices of our medieval predecessors who, like us, have fallen in love with the city. As
historians of Jerusalem, we are blessed with an abundance of written sources from the medieval period. Coming from different lands and traditions, representing “every people under heaven,” they form a veritable chorus.16 Though not always singing the same lyrics in the same language in harmony, they enrich our understanding of the city called Jerusalem, Sion, al-Quds, Bayt al-Maqdis . . . .

Our many medieval accounts have revealed that visitors to Jerusalem used the stories from their own traditions to set their courses through the city. We expect that readers of this publication and visitors to the exhibition will, to some extent, do the same. Our hope, however, is that people, whatever their background or expectations, will also turn their attention to the unexpected beauty waiting just at the jog in the road, off their prescribed itinerary. The British artist Selina Bracebridge, in a watercolor she painted in the early twentieth century (fig. 3), seems to advocate exactly this approach to the Old City. With great subtlety, her image captures the spiritual cool and quiet of the Fountain of the Inspector. Bracebridge does not place it at the center of her composition, but just a little bit to the side, waiting to be fully discovered. The morning sun leaves the wide and familiar road in darkness; it illuminates only the art.

NOTES FOR THIS ESSAY APPEAR ON PAGE 300

Fig. 3. The Fountain of the Inspector. Watercolor by Selina Bracebridge, 19th century. Victoria and Albert Museum, London (SD.158:1)
Trade and Tourism in Medieval Jerusalem

Travelers will come and go — Ibn Jubayr

MELANIE HOLCOMB AND BARBARA DRAKE BOEHM

Sailing from Genoa to the Holy Land in 1216, Jacques de Vitry (ca. 1160/70–1240), newly appointed bishop of Acre, and his fellow travelers encountered a terrible storm: “The fore part of our ship was now lifted up towards the stars, the next moment it was sunk into the depths. The storm lasted continuously for two days and nights; so that some of our people could hardly bear the violence of the winds, which laid low the forecastle of our ship, and broke down [in panic], while others did not eat nor drink for the fear of death.”1 Deadly storms en route to the Holy Land had been described in equally dramatic terms a century earlier by an Anglo-Saxon monk known as Saewulf and the Spanish poet Judah ha-Levi.2 Yet for many sea travelers, storms were the least of their concerns. When Felix Fabri set sail in the company of 329 others in the fifteenth century, he endured over the six-week journey not only high winds and waves but also pirates, disagreeable fellow voyagers, and regular encounters with “fleas and lice, flies, mice and rats.”3 Given the life-threatening dangers and discomfort encountered by seafarers on the Mediterranean, one wonders why anyone would have traveled to Jerusalem, by sea or by land.

But travel they did. In 1248, four years after the Europeans’ final loss of Jerusalem, the Genoese vessel Oliva expected to carry 1,100 passengers to Acre; the numbers leaving from Marseille in the 1250s were comparable.4 In the fourteenth century, two to three ships, full of Europeans bound for Jerusalem, sailed to Jaffa from Venice each year (fig. 4).5

Many visitors were inspired by religious belief. Felix Fabri was a Dominican cleric from Ulm, setting out on a pilgrimage in order to deepen his faith, but he reported that only a third of the group on board had kindred motivations.6 What drew the rest? Felix Fabri did not say, but it had already been apparent to Jacques de Vitry two centuries earlier that religious conviction was not the only reason for travel: “Some light-minded persons went . . . to the holy places, not so much out of devotion as out of curiosity and love of novelty, that they might travel to unknown lands, and with great toil might prove the truth of the strange and, to the ignorant, miraculous stories which they had heard about the East.”7 The bishop of Acre’s testimony speaks of a taste for the unknown, a yearning for adventure, and a sense — at least for Europeans — that an exotic and magical world awaited, if only they survived the trip. More practical matters drew the many merchants from Italy, India, and lands in between, who saw the Holy Land as a lucrative market and source for salable goods. Merchants might even combine business with religious duties as they sought economic advantage from well-timed ventures.
Jerusalem’s streets were “never . . . empty of strangers,” remarked al-Muqaddasi, a native of the city in the late tenth century, an observation that highlights one of its most distinguishing features. The Holy City offered a special mix that drew thousands every year. Neither a capital like Cairo nor a booming commercial center like Damascus, it nevertheless enjoyed a peculiar position as a tourist destination and economic hub, but, unlike any other place, one that was fed by the influx of religious pilgrims, adventurers, and merchants of many faiths and from around the world.

On arrival in Jerusalem, visitors, whether from Europe or elsewhere, were as astounded by the city’s markets as by its holy sites. Nasir-i Khusraw, who visited from Persia in 1047, noted the bazaars as well as the numerous specialized artisans who worked in them. Later travelers were more expansive in their observations. Pietro Casola, a fifteenth-century Milanese cleric who was surely no stranger to the beauty of the urban landscape, was effusive in his
praise: “What delighted me most was the sight of their bazaars — long, vaulted streets extending as far as the eye can reach.” For Simone Sigoli, a late fourteenth-century Florentine Franciscan, not only were the streets beautiful and the shops exceptionally clean, but also “the streets are all, or the greater part of them, covered with roofs or vaulted, and they have windows which give light so that when it rains the streets remain dry.” Today the triple suq, the beautiful allée created by three long, vaulted markets set side by side, still astounds, as does the Cotton Market with its skylights (fig. 5). Built in the fourteenth century, the Cotton Market’s “height and solidity” impressed those who saw it. “There are many cities where one cannot find its equal,” remarked Mujir al-Din (1456–1522), another Jerusalem native. Al-Umari, a fourteenth-century visiting scholar from Damascus, declared the carved and gilded stone gate at the market’s end, leading up to the Haram al-Sharif, to be nothing short of “perfect” (fig. 6).

In the city, tradesmen offering similar goods congregated in proximity to one another and according to shoppers’ needs. This business strategy is still used today, whether in New York’s lighting stores on the Bowery or the Forty-Seventh Street diamond district. In Jerusalem’s triple suq, one section of the market was dedicated to the spice merchants, another to the vegetable vendors, and a third to the traders in silk or cotton, with each named according to its trade. Although focused almost entirely on holy sites, a Jewish pilgrim’s scroll in the exhibition identifies the same set of markets in Jerusalem (cat. 21). Still today, a cluster of incense shops is only steps away from the Church of the Holy Sepulchre. In this compact city, food and precious goods were sold in shops set cheek by jowl, and a cacophonous, odiferous atmosphere must have surrounded the Holy Sepulchre, where the goldsmiths worked in curious proximity to the vendors of chickens and birds. The goldsmiths themselves conversed in different languages: Syrian gold workers were on the right; European goldsmiths on the left.

Not far from the goldsmiths’ shops sat the currency exchange. Writing in the tenth century, al-Muqaddasi asserted that Jews largely handled the quality control of coin and the money exchange in Jerusalem. In addition to banking, tenth-century Jews were involved in trade, manuscript copying, and the production and marketing of Jerusalem’s textiles. While the welfare of the Jewish community fluctuated in the centuries that followed, reaching its nadir when European Christians controlled the city, Jews had returned to Jerusalem when the city was once more governed by Muslims and by the fifteenth century were employed as goldsmiths, shoemakers, carpenters, weavers, silk producers, and silk merchants.

While many eyewitness accounts provide a sense of the hubbub of Jerusalem’s streets and the remarkable variety of its wares, specific details about the kind and quality of goods are much harder to retrieve. Goldsmiths’ work from the century of European Christian domination of Jerusalem, for instance, rarely survives in situ (cat. 97), as much of it was carried off when Saladin (1137/38–1193), founder of the Ayyubid dynasty, captured Jerusalem in 1187. The few extant examples, created almost uniquely for religious use, owe their survival to having been sent back to Europe or buried (fig. 7, cat. 25c). In terms of textiles, however, fourteenth-century documents preserved at the Haram suggest the range found in Jerusalem: colorful pillows, carpets, and prayer rugs from Syria and Anatolia (cat. 9c), along with shirts of linen and wool brought from Upper Egypt. Nompar de Caumont, an early fifteenth-century pilgrim from Aquitaine, purchased in Jerusalem silks, woolens, and textiles from India (cat. 9a, b). Considering the diversity of peoples and goods flowing through this cultural
crossroad, it is unsurprising that enameled glass vessels reflect the vibrant, colorful, and international world in which they were created (cats. 24a–c).

No visitor to Jerusalem failed to mention the food. Even Pietro Casola, who reminisced about the chestnuts sold on the streets back home, marveled at the variety of comestibles in Jerusalem’s suq, while his fellow countryman Simone Sigoli remarked that the markets had many more kinds of meat than Italian markets had. The always observant Felix Fabri noted the city’s many kitchens, commenting that “no woman is ever seen near the fire.” One can imagine that, as in Cairo, simple ceramic vessels were used for carryout orders.

The abundance and assortment of foods were remarkable. Al-Muqaddasi held the conviction that God himself had provided the wide array of delicacies in his native land, including “the citron, the almond, the date, the nut, the fig, and the banana, besides milk in plenty, and honey and sugar.” The German Dominican Burchard of Mount Sion who traveled in the Holy Land from 1274 to 1284 not only listed the many marvelous foods of the region but also described how the more exotic, like bananas and sugar, were grown and prepared. Local abundance notwithstanding, foods were transported to Jerusalem to meet the demand of visitors, including grapes from Cairo brought in for the pilgrimage.
One wonders if the grapes did well, for some said that the greatest pleasure was to eat bananas in the shadow of the Dome of the Rock.\textsuperscript{30}

Such chroniclers richly portrayed the ways in which agriculture and industry sustained the pilgrim trade. Nasir-i Khusraw observed oxen and mules grinding flour all day long in the many mills of Hebron, as well as the slave girls charged with baking bread. He also described the special tradition of feeding visitors lentils cooked with olive oil, bread, and raisins.\textsuperscript{31} Both he and al-Muqaddasi recognized “the custom of Abraham” in the hospitality offered at Hebron, considering it the best example of charity “in all of Islam.”\textsuperscript{32}

Reports of travelers spanning several hundred years attest to this custom in Muslim Hebron. An inscription in marble preserved over the gate of a portico leading to the city’s kitchens and bakeries celebrates the charitable distribution of food through the generosity of the late thirteenth- to early fourteenth-century sultan al-Nasir Muhammad ibn Qala‘un.\textsuperscript{33} According to Yitgaddal, an Egyptian Jewish scribe writing in the early fourteenth century, “4,000 pieces of bread and cooked lentils” were publicly distributed during the Islamic afternoon prayer and “whoever wishes may partake.”\textsuperscript{34} Rabbi Obadiah of Bertinoro, renowned as the revitalizer of Jerusalem’s Jewish community in the fifteenth century, also remarked that the offering in Hebron was extended to non-Muslims: “Every day, they distribute bread, a stew of lentils or some other dish of legumes to the poor — be they Ishmaelite [Muslim] or Jewish or uncircumcised [Christian].”\textsuperscript{35} Impressed by both the volume and the variety of offerings, Meshullam of Volterra, a late fifteenth-century Jewish banker, merchant, and sometime correspondent of Lorenzo de Medici, was impressed by both the volume and variety of offerings. He cited numbers of biblical proportions, “at least 13,000 loaves of bread a day in honor of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob,” and described a sumptuous feast befitting his aristocratic tastes: “In honor of Abraham, they distribute bread, tongues in mustard, and tender and delicious veal, such as Abraham gave to the angels, and in honor of Isaac, venison and delicacies such as he loved and in honor of Jacob, bread and lentil stew, such as he gave to Esau and this is held constantly every day and without fail.”\textsuperscript{36}

If serving food was linked to Abraham, the cooking vessels were linked in contemporary thought to King Solomon. According to al-Qalqashandi, a fourteenth-century scribe in Cairo, cooking pots were the proud possessions of royalty, symbols of their prosperity and generosity. Genies, or djinns, he explained, produced the pots of Solomon.\textsuperscript{37} Surviving vessels from a Fatimid merchant’s and metal-smith’s hoards, found nearby in Caesarea and Tiberias (cats. 10, 11), as well as their more ostentatious Mamluk counterparts connote hospitality embraced as a sacred calling.

Whether in Hebron or Jerusalem, food and religion were intertwined, mixed with commerce, and necessitated by the sheer volume of visitors. The number of mouths to be fed was exponentially greater in the Holy City: “Jerusalem, which the people of Syria and that region call ‘Quds,’ is visited during the season by the people of the area who are unable to make the Pilgrimage to Mecca. They perform the requisite rituals and offer a sacrifice on the customary holiday. Some years more than twenty thousand people come during the first days of Dhu I-hejja bringing their children to celebrate their circumcision.”\textsuperscript{38} For Christians, food was available in the central market on a street whose name carried its own implicit warning: Malquisinanat Street. On this Street of Bad Cooking, pilgrims could find prepared food and have their heads washed before they entered the Holy Sepulchre.\textsuperscript{39}
It is significant that Nasir-i Khusraw realized that religious tourism applied not only to his own tradition but also to that of Christians and Jews: “From the Byzantine realms and other places too come Christians and Jews to visit the churches and synagogues located there.”

Those seeking refuge from the hurly-burly of Jerusalem’s marketplaces would not have found it in that church, whose interior could be every bit as boisterous as the crowded streets outside (fig. 8). Felix Fabri described with dismay a lively suq flourishing inside the church itself:

Whenever the pilgrims enter the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, those traders come in together with them, carrying their wares. They . . . establish themselves straight in front of the door of the church, spread out a cloth on the pavement and set out their wares upon it for sale. Some of the pilgrims . . . stayed awake all that night bargaining, and bought all kinds of things, for the traders there had for sale not only Pater Noster beads and precious stones, but also cloths of damask, of camlet, and of silk, and round about these merchants there was much disturbance and noise, even as in a marketplace.

This mania for commerce was obviously not a new phenomenon. In 1350 Ludolph von Suchem related a similar scene taking place twice a year: “From Good Friday to Monday after Easter, and from the Eve of the Invention of the Holy Cross till the morrow of the feast — the Christians . . . are let into the church for nothing, and locked in, and then one finds shops in the church where sundry things and victuals are sold, even as in this country they do in markets and fairs, and then one hears talk and songs in divers tongues.”

For Christians, the visit to Jerusalem was commemorated by the souvenir, a memento sometimes procured from the city’s merchants and sometimes not. Felix Fabri described pilgrims in acts of “vicious curiosity,” chipping off bits of stone from the Holy Sepulchre to take home, despite having been warned
on more than one occasion not to. He also lamented the pilgrims’ habit of leaving their mark by attaching their heraldic arms to holy sites, thus “spoil[ing] works artistically wrought with great labor and expense.”

A noble fourteenth-century visitor from Florence took bits of stone from Bethlehem for friends back home, stone from the Golden Gate for himself and a travel companion, and a piece of Lazarus’s tomb from the village of Bethany, just east of Jerusalem, for himself. He also obtained from the Tomb of Abraham at Hebron holy oil that, as Frescobaldi observed, was eagerly sought by Jews, Muslims, and Christians alike. The English mystic Margery Kempe (ca. 1373–after 1438) chose “a staff like Moses’ rod.”

In the twelfth century, Guy of Blond carried a host of relics back to the Limousin in central France, including two pieces of the Cross along with a list detailing the source of each.

When an Italian merchant from Prato married a woman from Jerusalem in 1141, he received as dowry the belt of the Virgin Mary that, according to legend, she had dropped from heaven to Saint Thomas as evidence of her Assumption. The miracle is illustrated in the antiphonary presented to the Franciscans of the Holy Land (fig. 9, cat. 134c); the Virgin’s belt is shown with the gleaming silver medallions, buckle, and tab that characterize Italian luxury belts (cat. 18). When the merchant returned to Prato with his bride, he carried the relic with him on board ship. A fresco by Agnolo Gaddi (active by 1369; d. 1396) preserved in Prato attests to the veracity of the story, with the merchant and his bride in white clutching a box containing the relic as the ship sails through stormy waters (fig. 10), a presentation that echoes a reliquary made to authenticate the tale of the transport of the Cross to Toulouse (cat. 25e). Today the relic of the Virgin’s belt (la sacra cintola) is the great treasure of the cathedral in Prato.

Icons painted in the Holy Land, especially at Acre, are venerated today at the Monastery of Saint Catherine on Mount Sinai. By legend, the famous image of the Virgin and Child preserved at Saidnaya in Syria, revered by both Muslims and Christians to this day, was purchased by a monk from Constantinople in Jerusalem, on behalf of a lady in Damascus. It was barely out of the shop before it performed its first miracles, protecting its bearer from lions and thieves. One gains a sense of how such a shop might have looked in an illumination from the Canticles of Saint Mary (Cantigas de Santa Maria) manuscript of Alphonso the Wise (1221–1284), in which the monk in his hooded cloak selects the icon from among several choices presented by a helpful merchant and his son (fig. 11).
Some souvenirs were purely devotional, but those more worldly in material or manufacture were equally available in Jerusalem. In 1420 Nompar carried home a treasure chest made of cypress wood, filled with a remarkable array of precious objects, some religious, some made sacred by contact with religious sites, and some worldly, acquired in Jerusalem for his wife and neighbors. In addition to other textiles, he purchased gold cloth, an embroidered purse, leather gloves, silk belts, more than a dozen Turkish knives, and rosaries of gold, of ivory, of precious stones, of crystal, and of cypress. Water from the Jordan River was transported in a flask along with a palm frond. Crosses had been imbued with sacredness by contact with the Holy Sepulchre, as had a pair of gilded spurs, four *roses d’outre-mer*, and scores of finger rings.51

Merchants of different religious persuasions stood ready to accommodate the likes of Nompar, and ease of movement was essential to the economy. Indeed, many accounts of the eleventh to fourteenth centuries reveal that, then as now, business is business. The traveler and poet Ibn Jubayr (1145–1217), writing in the late twelfth century, was astonished to see that “Muslim and Christian travelers will come and go without impediment.”52 Less than a year after Saladin’s reconquest of Jerusalem in 1187, trade with the Franks was reestablished.53 European visitors spoke favorably of the lodging that was provided in Muslim mercantile centers.54 Traveling merchants lodged in well-appointed hotels (*funduqs*).55 Jacques de Vitry, observing trade from his seat at the port of Acre, the last European stronghold in the Holy Land, realized that cooperation among the diverse Christian communities was essential to the marketplace, agriculture, and industry.56 Meanwhile, in 1434, Elijah of Ferrara wrote, “The Jews ply
their trades side by side with the Ishmaelites, and no jealousy between them results such as I remarked in other places.”57 Paid Arab guides escorted Christian pilgrims, protecting them from bandits along the road.58 Even when Muslim and Christian armies were at war, “still the caravans passed successively from Egypt to Damascus, going through the lands of the Franks without impediment from them.”59 Trade and travel between Europe and the Holy Land provided common cause, even in times of war, and afforded peoples from different worlds opportunities to meet through the shared language of commerce.

NOTES FOR THIS ESSAY APPEAR ON PAGE 300
SEE CATS. 1–26
DOMESTIC GOODS FROM THE SUQ TO THE HOME: IMAGINING JERUSALEM’S INTERIORS

Elizabeth Dopel Williams

The sensual pleasures of the sights, sounds, tastes, textures, and smells of Jerusalem’s suqs make these marketplaces among the city’s most memorable sites. Perhaps even more significantly, the suqs impress visitors as areas where the city’s social distinctions collapse. The marketplace is a meeting place of goods (both locally made and imported), people (from all regions and confessions), and public and private space. There the public realm of commerce meets the private domain of goods, many acquired for domestic interiors.

In the Middle Ages, Jerusalem’s suqs extended across the city, largely along the same contours as they do today. Its marketplaces were certainly smaller than those of the medieval metropolitan emporia of Cairo, Constantinople, and Damascus, yet they operated along similar lines. Medieval marketplaces were organized by the types of products sold, rather than by the religious identities of shopkeepers or customers. In Jerusalem, among the plethora of items available were not only tourist or pilgrim souvenirs but also goods for local consumers.

Arabic sources known as hisba manuals illuminate the craft and sale of such goods in medieval marketplaces, which were regulated by a local official known as a muhtasib. Reflecting fabric’s enormous economic significance, the hisba manuals contain more than a dozen terms for cloth producers and merchants, with words specifically related to textile production, use, and material. The qattan, for example, processed or traded cotton; the hariri made and sold silk; the khayyat, or tailor, fashioned items of dress; the mutarriz created embroidered designs; and the bazzaz dealt in bedding and drapery. Likewise, the physical organization of the suq reflected the narrow specialization of merchants and craftsmen. Persian poet and traveler Nasir-i Khusraw’s eleventh-century account of his visit to Jerusalem described a place with “many artisans in the city, each group having its own separate streets.”

Western travelers to the city similarly observed the organization of intensely specialized stalls in different sections of the suqs, including a dedicated street where one could buy icon paintings (fig. 11). Medieval archaeological and textual sources, especially legal documents, make it possible to follow purchases from the marketplace to the city’s interior spaces. Accounts of property drawn up for marriages, divorces, deaths, and estate disputes provide exacting descriptions of consumer goods along with their monetary values, giving an immediate impression of the belongings of individuals from a range of social and religious backgrounds. The most informative and widely studied documents come from a trove known as the Cairo Geniza (fig. 12). Discovered in the nineteenth century in the attic space of the Ben Ezra synagogue in Fustat (Old Cairo), the texts paint an evocative picture of the lives of medieval Jewish merchants and their families around the eastern Mediterranean and beyond. Among the finds are numerous trousseau lists that shed light on the entire spectrum of social classes. The marriage contract of a Karaite Jewish bride named Sarwa composed in 1028 in Jerusalem lists the general categories of gold (jewelry), clothing (personal dress), copper (including eating and cooking vessels), and bedding (pillows, sofas, and bedcovers). Each subcategory in turn details the appearance, function, and value of Sarwa’s possessions, which together reached the relatively modest sum of 61½ dinars. In contrast, the trousseau of a particularly wealthy bride from about 1140 tallied up to 2,100 dinars, approximately the amount found in a gold hoard uncovered off the shore of Caesarea (cat. 4). Among the bride’s gifts were several pairs of earrings, bracelets, rings, and necklaces; clothing made of various kinds of silk, including Byzantine (rumiyya) style clothing; brocaded bedcovers, silk sofas, and a couch made of reeds (saman); and several metal lamps, copper bowls, and candlesticks (cat. 10). In addition to jewelry,
clothing, and housewares, her possessions included servants (recorded with colorful Arabic names translating to Glory, Coquetry, Rainbow, and Fidelity) and 250 dinars’ worth of books. The names of the goods, many of which were derived from other languages, including Greek, Arabic, and Persian, reflect the interconnected, multilingual world of the medieval Middle East.

The estate inventory of Eudes (1231–1266), count of Nevers in Burgundy, provides an exceptional opportunity to learn about the possessions of an upper-class Crusader living about the same time as the Jewish brides listed in the Cairo Geniza documents. Eudes died in Acre in 1266, just one year after arriving in the Holy Land on crusade. His list of possessions, written in old French, documents the kinds of items that wealthy Crusaders might hold in their homes. They included objects both brought from Europe and acquired in the Holy Land: for example, the list mentions fabric purchased in Troyes or Burgundy, while other items are noted as recent purchases. Among Eudes’s extensive property were jewelry; elaborate clothing; basins, cups, and other vessels; furnishing textiles for couches, tables, and bedrooms; and, unsurprisingly, armaments and weaponry. Eudes’s records also enumerate items he stored in his personal chapel, which contained fragments of the Cross, prayer books, and liturgical garments for the celebrating priest.

The approximately nine hundred Islamic legal documents discovered at the Haram al-Sharif in Jerusalem in 1974–76 are equally important for understanding the possessions of the city’s Muslim inhabitants. Among these is a series of late fourteenth-century texts related to the estate of a Levantine merchant named Shams al-Din Muhammad al-Ba’labakki, known as Ibn Jamal, and his wife Almalik, residents in the Maghrebi Quarter. The highly legalistic language
of the documents conveys Ibn Jamal and Almalik’s relatively impoverished living situation. Interestingly, the texts take pains to describe the family’s textiles, including an “old carpet,” suggesting that the fabrics were the most, or perhaps the only, valuable items in the house (cat. 9c). Merchants like Ibn Jamal are similarly mentioned in the Cairo Geniza documents, showing the networks of traders throughout the Levant, North Africa, and beyond. Another Geniza document relayed the advice of a Jewish merchant on importing silk to Jerusalem; while black and sky blue were among the most popular colors, one should bring crimson as well, in case “Persians should happen to arrive.”

The accuracy of textual descriptions, whether from the Geniza or the Haram, is confirmed by archaeological finds from several sites in the Holy Land. By comparing extant written sources and objects, it is possible to envision the kinds of goods acquired in Jerusalem’s suqs and open the doors of the city’s homes in our imagination (fig. 13).

NOTES FOR THIS ESSAY APPEAR ON PAGE 300
SEE CATS. 9–20
Most extant descriptions of Jewish-Muslim encounters in the Holy Land during the Middle Ages were penned by European Jewish travelers, as opposed to Middle Easterners. During much of the period covered in this volume, the Jewish population of the Holy Land, in particular, was relatively small. That said, Jewish communities flourished in Sidon, Tyre, Tiberias, Ramle, and Jerusalem under Fatimid rule. Except for the reign of Caliph al-Hakim (996–1021), Jewish-Muslim relations seem to have been largely peaceful. Sacred space was clearly divided between Muslims, who controlled the Haram al-Sharif, and Jews, who held prayer services on the Mount of Olives facing the former Temple’s site. But the Crusader conquest of Jerusalem in 1099 ended this arrangement, and the Jewish community was uprooted. In the thirteenth century the port city of Acre, then the capital and commercial hub of the second Crusader kingdom, hosted again a growing number of Jews, largely of European origin. The Crusader period was also the time when Hebrew travel accounts emerged as a literary genre, creating a corpus that sheds much light on Jewish-Muslim encounters in the region. However, not all Jews who recorded a Holy Land pilgrimage hailed from Christian-ruled countries. Some pilgrims and merchants came from other parts of the Middle East or from Muslim Iberia (al-Andalus), such as Judah ha-Levi, the famous twelfth-century poet and philosopher, whose travels to the Levant are echoed in both correspondence and poetry.

Following Saladin’s victory over the Crusaders in 1187, the major sacred sites, such as Jerusalem’s Haram and Hebron’s Tomb of the Patriarchs (Cave of Machpelah to Jews, Haram al-Khalil to Muslims) were off limits to non-Muslims. (Non-Christians had been largely excluded from the same places under the previous Frankish rule.) Even so, Jews from then on were allowed to pray at a window in the outer walls of the sacred compound at Hebron. Surprisingly to modern readers, Jewish pilgrims voiced little disappointment about this unequal access. In fact, they praised Muslim charity in honor of Abraham that included the public distribution of bread and lentils, known as “Abraham’s hospitality” (Arabic, diyafat al-khalil), of which all visitors partook.

While the major holy places in Jerusalem and Hebron, hallowed by all three Abrahamic religions, saw only limited encounters between the different communities (the one in power usually claimed exclusive control), Jewish and Muslim worshippers frequently intermingled at less renowned sites, including the traditional tombs of biblical figures and rabbinic sages outside Jerusalem or in the Galilee. Arguably, interfaith relations were more relaxed at these local shrines since they were less significant to each community’s self-definition than the highly contested sanctuaries of Jerusalem and Hebron.

Time and again, the sources mention that the burial sites of Jewish holy men and women (such as the biblical Rachel) also attracted Muslim devotees who revered them for their alleged powers of healing and intercession (fig. 14). In fact, local Muslims frequently served as guides for Jewish pilgrims, showing them less familiar grave sites. During the late Mamluk era, the Italian Jewish merchant Meshullam of Volterra, for instance, mentioned in the diary of his 1481 journey that “the Ishmaelites [Muslims] honor all these places . . . and they say to the Jews: Why don’t you go to the tomb of such a righteous man or to the tomb of the prophet whose name is such?”

Local pilgrimages (Arabic, ziyara) by Jews and Muslims were differentiated from the central or canonical pilgrimage to Jerusalem (Hebrew, aliyyah le-regel) or Mecca (Arabic, hajj). They came with few social restrictions and thus were frequently criticized by religious authorities on both sides. These local holy places seem to have functioned as liminal spaces in which the boundaries of religion, social status, and gender were
Together with the universal customs of prayer, processions, and prostrations, Jewish and Muslim devotees kindled lights, made votive offerings, and engaged in the common pleasures of eating and drinking.

In other localities, Jews and Muslims rubbed shoulders but disagreed over the identity of the person buried at a shared shrine. Since the thirteenth century, for example, Jews believed that a certain tomb in Yavneh (Yihna for Muslims, Ibelin for the Franks), south of Jaffa, belonged to Gamliel of Yavneh, a late first-century founding figure of rabbinic Judaism. According to Muslim tradition, however, the domed Mamluk shrine erected on the site shielded the grave of Abu Hurayra, a seventh-century companion of the Prophet Muhammad (cat. 92).

At some mutually venerated places, such as the putative tomb of the prophet Samuel (Nabi Samwil), northwest of Jerusalem, members of the dominant religion (Islam) tried to assert their ownership rights and limit Jewish access over the course of centuries. Nonetheless, the competition over holy space between Muslims and Jews seems to have been less fierce than that between Muslims and Christians, probably because Jews did not potentially threaten Muslim sovereignty. Similarly, many Jewish pilgrims highlight in their accounts that during their travels they experienced no hostility on the part of local Muslims.

Notes for this essay appear on pages 300–301
See cats. 21–23
In terms of time and memory, souvenirs present tangible challenges to a sequential order of events. Usually framed by nostalgia, they activate memories, bring the past into the present, and at the same time continually alter the present by resurfacing varied links between the remembered past and the cognizant present. More than just aide-mémoire, they not only help one access past memories that are guarded by the screen of oblivion, but they also reshape the past and present again and again. In short, souvenirs become relevant in different ways at each moment we ponder them.

From an artistic point of view, souvenirs usually display the most expected image, turning the iconic into banal kitsch, as they helplessly try to replace the original with its copy. Moreover, in some cases, they even “caricature the self-image that local and national agencies want to promote.”1 In medieval times, with the growth of tourism, mass productivity, and miniaturization, the drive to fulfill both necessities of the souvenir—that it represents the site and is portable—downgraded artistic creativity through mass-manufacturing processes. On the one hand, mass-production dictates deemphasized the substance’s quality, diminished excellence in terms of fabrication, and most of all, ended such artistic values as singularity and uniqueness. On the other hand, miniaturization can impart an air of the ridiculous or mockery and, as is the case with small things, suggests less importance or even triviality.2

The Holy Land had a long tradition of producing a great variety of souvenirs and blessings. With the emergence of pilgrimages as early as the fourth century, the production of memorabilia flourished, a tradition that has continued almost without interruption until the present day (fig. 15). In fact, moments of ruptures such as the Muslim conquest of the Holy Land in 641, the fall of Jerusalem to the Franks in 1099, and the Crusade era did not affect production.3 On the contrary, the manufacture of keepsakes was quickly adapted to meet changing circumstances and clientele.

Moving beyond commercial production, however, since by tradition the whole earth was sanctified by the steps of Christ, some pilgrims regarded any item collected while traveling as a souvenir.4 The majority of keepsakes were probably perishable and might have included plants, fruits, oil, and aromatic substances such as balsam. As a plethora of the Terra Sancta souvenirs were procured to convey blessings, or eulogia, these sanctified mementos ranged from minute holy particles detached from original relics to substances sanctified by their sheer proximity to the sacred and finally to blessings that materialized the sacred but did not have physical form.5 Of course, a legitimate relic, or at least a small particle of it, was the most desired object, and some pilgrims bit off tiny pieces of the Holy Cross in the Church of the Holy Sepulchre while kissing it or stole small pieces from the slab that covered the Tomb of Christ or the sacred rock in the Dome of the Rock.6 Not only were sacred, tangible objects collected but also light, as in that of the Holy Fire on Easter (fig. 48) or of any lamp in a sacred shrine, which was procured...
by capturing some of its burning oil in a portable container. Sanctified substances were usually carried in containers such as boxes, like the famous one in the Sancta Sanctorum in the Vatican; phials and ampoules made of cheap glass, clay, lead, and metal; vessels made of costly, fragile materials like cut glass, rock crystal, and enameled glass; and possibly cases of expensive woven textiles.

Beyond their uses as mementoes of the past and physical confirmations of a visit to the Holy Land, the souvenirs have a benedictory character, turning the entire object into a vessel of miraculous nature. The pilgrimage was, and still is, designed as a walk in Christ’s steps with the pilgrim’s experience gradually amplifying, as in a crescendo, along the journey through visits to the stations of Christ’s Passion and culminating in an encounter with the empty tomb in the Holy Sepulchre, where the chief miraculous episode of his apotheosis was made visible. The void imparted validity. The ultimate goal was to witness, as the angels and Holy Women did, the miracle of Christ’s Resurrection. Moreover, the ongoing public visibility of the Holy Fire on Easter Eve asserted that divine phenomena still occur. These miracles authenticated holy spaces, validated the biblical story of the “living and risen Christ,” and, by continuing to appear in holy shrines, transformed Terra Sancta into Terra Miracula.

Perhaps the best account of Terra Miracula was written by the anonymous pilgrim from Piacenza, who traveled to the Holy Land about 570 and related that “at the moment when the cross is brought out of this small room for veneration, . . . a star appears in the sky and comes over the place where they lay the cross, and they offer oil to be blessed in little flasks, when the mouth of one of the little flasks touches the wood of the cross, the oil instantly bubbles over, and unless it is closed very quickly it all spills out.” The bubbling oil probably marked a change of matter, from liquid into vapor, as if symbolically proposing that in this sacred space form becomes spirit. Moreover, the appearance of the star exactly above the cross suggests a cosmic intervention, similar to the appearance of the Star of Bethlehem announcing the birth of Christ. Numerous pilgrims reported that miracles occurred in these holy sites. The Piacenza pilgrim described manna falling from the sky in the Horeb Valley, near the Monastery of Saint Catherine. This manna, he continued, was collected by monks and placed in little flasks for sale as blessings. Niccolo of Poggibonsi, whose trip to the Holy Land was between 1346 and 1350, wrote about the healing power of the pool in Jerusalem where Christ once healed the paralytic and added that “the first person to enter (this pool) after the motion of the water was healed of whatsoever infirmity he lay under.” He also testified that holy manna flowed like oil out of the mouth of the venerated body of Saint Catherine in the eponymous monastery in Sinai. Finally, Father Simon Fitzsimonis, whose voyage was between 1322 and 1324, claimed that protection from illness was granted to the sick, who bathed in the Fountain of the Virgin in Matarriyya, near Cairo. The most spectacular miracle, however, performed in Jerusalem for pilgrims’ public view continues to be the descent of the Holy Fire at the Holy Sepulchre, which, according to Orthodox belief, took place each year on the Great Saturday of Easter. The miracle took place, likely filled the pilgrims’ hearts with joy, allowing them to feel transformed and, perhaps like Christ, reborn.

These accounts stress that pilgrims were more than just visitors to miraculous spaces. Rather, the visits created a new bond between devotee and site that on the one hand sealed the pilgrim’s experience and on the other hand personalized the holy space through the pilgrim’s actual experience of the site. Past and present collided in this moment of spectacle. Like the Resurrection, the past reappeared in the present and in the pilgrim’s presence, imbuing the moment with the full reappearance of holiness.

Apart from the obvious role that decorative motifs — that is, the usual depictions of Christ’s crucifixion on Calvary, the famous aediculae on his grave in the Holy Sepulchre (fig. 46), and other scenes relating to his suffering on the Via Dolorosa in Jerusalem — play on eulogia as authenticating markers of sacred topography, these images also distinguish the pilgrim experience in these sites. In addition, several images include specific details concerning the state of these sites, and certain motifs, mainly hanging lamps, relate to the acquiring of blessings from lamp oil. This visual evidence suggests
that souvenirs were meant not only to bring back evidence of past biblical stories but also to integrate the contemporaneous experiences of pilgrims into the biblical past, achieving synchrony between then and now.

It was mainly during the twelfth and thirteenth centuries that images of the present were incorporated into this iconography. Depictions of the newly erected bell tower next to the main Crusade facade of the Holy Sepulchre, of specific warrior saints associated with the Crusade conquest and protection of Jerusalem, and of minarets start to appear on ampoules and other souvenirs of the Frankish kingdom of the Holy Land. The new eulogia commemorating visits to Jerusalem incorporate narrative and anecdotal elements into the traditional iconic images of Terra Sancta. Several lead ampoules of the Crusade era and numerous small flat, amphora-like phials excavated in Bet She’an might be regarded as souvenirs, specifically containers for storing the sanctified oil of the Holy Fire (figs. 16, 17). The usual stamped decoration on small ampoules and tiny pendant containers again reveals the mass production of items authenticating the pilgrim experience. On a practical level, however, the stamped image suggests its being cast from a singular, allegedly genuine mold, as if the potency of stamped blessings was ensured through the long history of recurring contact with the sacred. Symbolically, perhaps, the significant quantity of this type of blessing can be understood as part of the miraculous act of multiplication. In any case, sealed, sometimes in front of the pilgrim’s eyes, and carried as a personal private object during the return home, the eulogium of the Terra Miracula entered its next phase as an object of the future. It conveyed spiritual power that could secure the pilgrim’s long and dangerous travel back home and ensured that the miraculous could happen again. The souvenir blessing was anything but just a memorial to an authentic past. It merged into the pilgrim’s present, revitalized his experience in front of the holy, and augmented the future with the full incarnational impact of the miraculous sanctity contained within.

Notes for this essay appear on page 301
See cats. 24–26
Western Europe’s fascination with the Holy Land during the thirteenth century finds perhaps no better expression than the itinerary map created by the Benedictine monk Matthew Paris. Inserted in Matthew’s multivolume chronicle of world history, this seven-page set of maps marvelously evokes the route from London to Dover and across France, Italy, and finally the Adriatic Sea. The reader or pilgrim moves along from city to city, page by page, until arriving at last at the resplendent terminus. There, at the port of Acre and the city of Jerusalem, space, time, and even the book itself seem to expand through foldout flaps. The linear format of the strip maps on the preceding pages (fig. 18) gives way to a dense vista of cities, significant sites, and explanatory texts. The places include Mount Ararat in Armenia, the site of Noah’s ark shown at the top of the left page; Saidnaya in Syria, mentioned in the text on the right page, home of a miraculous icon of the Virgin Mary that exudes sacred oil; and, on the attached extension to the left, the legendary headquarters of the Old Man of the Mountain, founder of an Islamic sect known in the West as the Assassins and greatly feared by the Crusaders. The entire map offers the armchair traveler an opportunity for exploration, contemplation, and education. Curiously, it was a journey of the imagination for Matthew, who never traveled beyond England; yet it remarkably captures the emotional crescendo one discovers in the accounts of medieval travelers who did make the journey.

Given the singular spiritual importance of Jerusalem, it seems odd that the city occupies only a small portion of the map, an unremarkable square dotted with a few key
domed monuments. It is Acre, rather, that receives pride of place. Thus the map reflects then-current political reality. Nestled into its harbor and protected by crenelated walls, Acre stretches across both pages, and Matthew has labeled the various quarters of the city and designated its important sites. At the time the map was created, Acre was both the port city and the administrative and commercial center of the Crusader Kingdom of Jerusalem; Jerusalem itself had been under Muslim rule for decades. The map’s many lengthy inscriptions, almost all written in Anglo-French, often underscore the intertwined nature of crusade and commerce. Matthew pays homage to Jerusalem’s spiritual significance with a few descriptive lines in Latin, but his scribal and artistic energies announce that it is clearly Acre, the most important city in the Holy Land still in Western hands, that excites him.


The planispheric astrolabe is an analogue computing device widely used from the ninth to the seventeenth centuries to tell time, cast horoscopes, and make simple observations regarding the movement of the sun and stars. The back often features a variety of tables and scales for reference, but the instrument’s distinct utility lies in the time and location-specific information yielded by its interactive format. The front displays an openwork rete (Arabic, ‘ankabut), or a rotatable star map, a single spin of which approximates the daily movement of the celestial sphere. The rete sits atop a fixed circular plate engraved with coordinate lines for a specific geographic latitude.

Planispheric Astrolabes

a. Arabic Astrolabe

Andalusia, a.m. 466 (1073)
Designed by Muhammad ibn Sa’d al Sabban
Gilded brass
Diam. 5 in. (12.6 cm)
Bayerisches Nationalmuseum, Munich (33/243)

b. Judeo-Arabic Astrolabe

Probably Spain, ca. 1300
Designed by Abraham
Brass with silver
Diam. 7¼ in. (18.5 cm)
Nasser D. Khalili Collection of Islamic Art, London (SCI 58)

c. Latin Astrolabe

Catalonia, ca. 1300
Brass
Diam. 4 in. (10 cm)
The Society of Antiquaries of London

2a–c
The circular plate could easily be removed, and most astrolabes were equipped with a set of several, all fitted for the same rete, to allow the instrument to be used in more than one location. 1

To examine the latitudes featured on the plates of these three early astrolabes is to gain a glimpse of the possible travel patterns of their owners. Not surprisingly, given their place of manufacture, all emphasize cities on the Iberian Peninsula, with Córdoba appearing on all three. Inscribed on the plates and inside the casing, the locations featured on the Arabic astrolabe (cat. 2a), likely intended for a Muslim owner, include many major Middle Eastern cities: Mecca, Cairo, Mosul, Baghdad, and Tiberias. 2 The plates on the Judeo-Arabic astrolabe (cat. 2b), which seem to designate Tunis, Marrakech, Cairo, and Sijilmasa, indicate that its Jewish owner might have traveled regularly to North Africa. 3 Though the Latin astrolabe (cat. 2c), probably made for a Western Christian, is missing two plates, those that survive prioritize more important European cities such as Genoa and perhaps Rome. 4

A seemingly exceptional feature, Jerusalem appears on all three astrolabes. 5 Given the emphasis on Maghrebi and European cities in the Judeo-Arabic and Latin astrolabes, faraway Jerusalem seems an unusual inclusion. One wonders whether our travelers ever made it there, and all three raise questions about the owners’ relationship to the Holy City: was it a focus of business travel, pilgrimage, or religious devotion from afar? 6


1. For an introduction to the use of these instruments, see Maddison and Savage-Smith 1997, pp. 186–99; Savage-Smith 1993, pp. 18–28. See also Schechner 2008.
3. One of only four surviving astrolabes inscribed in Hebrew, the object is unique in its use of Judeo-Arabic, a form of Middle Arabic using Hebrew letters, used by Jewish communities in Arabic-speaking lands. However, the rarity of such astrolabes says little about Jewish ownership as Jews were important figures in the astronomical sciences. One of the most influential treatises in the Latin West had a Jewish author, Abraham ibn Ezra (1089–1167), who also oversaw its translation into Latin and French. See Rodríguez Arribas 2014. One presumes that in most cases Jews used astrolabes inscribed in the primary language of the regions they lived and worked in.
4. See King and Maier 1996, pp. 690–94, on the difficulties concerning the localities intended for this astrolabe.
5. Though the city is regularly included in Islamic geographic tables, the Munich device (cat. 2a) is one of just three Islamic astrolabes made before 1100 to present it explicitly. See King 1999, p. 9.
Selections from a Large Fatimid Coin Treasure

Caesarea, early 11th century
Gold
Dimensions variable
Courtesy of the Israel Antiquities Authority, Jerusalem (IAA 150254-152177)

This large gold treasure, dated to the early eleventh century, was discovered in the port of Caesarea in early February 2015. The treasure consists of more than 2,600 gold coins, totaling some 16.5 pounds (7.5 kg) of pure 24 karat gold. It contains two types of coins: gold dinars weighing around 0.14 ounces (4 g) each and gold quarter dinars weighing 0.03 ounces (1 g). These were the most common coins of the period, as silver coins were rare and bronze coins were not used at all.

The treasure dates to the time of the Fatimid caliphs of Egypt, who ruled an empire stretching from North Africa to northern Syria and Yemen during the tenth and eleventh centuries. A Shi’ite dynasty, the Fatimids were renowned for their enormous wealth and splendid gold coinage. The gold for these elaborate coins came from mines in the Soninke Kingdom of Ghana, situated between the Niger and Senegal rivers. Sold to North African merchants in the form of nuggets and gold dust, it traveled through the Sahara to the trade entrepôt of Sijilmasa in southern Morocco, where it was transported eastward to the Fatimid heartland.1 Struck into coins in the empire’s mints, the gold fueled a global trading network that reached as far east as China and India to the Byzantine Empire, Amalfi on the Italian coast, and as far west as the Iberian caliphate of Córdoba.

On visiting Fatimid Cairo in 1047, around the time that the treasure was lost, the Persian poet and traveler Nasir-i Khusraw wrote, “I could discover no end or limit to their wealth, and I never saw such ease and comfort anywhere.”2 The amount of coins produced in Fatimid mints was huge, even by contemporary standards. The Cairo treasury alone contained 24 million gold dinars in the second half of the tenth century.3 Merchants, officials, and soldiers traveled with money, often sealed in purses of 50, 100, or 300 coins, throughout the empire and beyond. Archaeological excavations in urban centers such as Arsuf (present-day Israel), Jerusalem, Ramle, and Tiberias have yielded a large number of gold dinars, in both singular finds and hoards, sometimes accompanied by exquisitely crafted jewelry.4

The earliest coins in the treasure are quarter dinars minted in Sicily in the second half of the ninth century, when the island was ruled by the Aghlabids, an Islamic North African dynasty. The hoard also contains dinars minted in the Tunisian city of Kairouan by the Fatimid caliphate’s founder ‘Ubayd Allah al-Mahdi Billah (873–934). Most of the coins, however, belong to the era of the
Fatimid caliphs al-Hakim (985–1021) and his son al-Zahir (1005–1036) and were minted in Egypt and North Africa.

Hundreds of thousands of documents preserved in the Cairo Geniza record in detail prices of wages and goods of the Fatimid period. Prices were noted in gold dinars or silver dirhams, with one dinar the equivalent of approximately forty silver dirhams. For example, the dowry of a Karaite bride in Jerusalem in 1028, during the same period in which the Caesarea treasure was lost, amounted to 61½ gold dinars, a substantial sum at the time. To purchase a shop in eleventh- to twelfth-century Jerusalem, one paid the sum of 70 gold dinars, while a large house could cost 150 gold dinars or more.

In adherence with the Islamic religious prohibition against graven images, only inscriptions appear on the coins, and they mention the ruler’s name, his honorific titles, the oneness of God, and the acceptance of Muhammad as God’s prophet. Particularly important for the Fatimids is a reference to ‘Ali, the Prophet’s cousin and son-in-law whom the Shi’a consider the first imam after Muhammad as “God’s intimate.” These inscriptions also include the name of the mint and the exact date when the coin was issued, making them extremely important historical documents.

Salvage excavations conducted near the treasure trove by the Israel Antiquities Authority in 2015 uncovered five iron anchors used on ships of this period, suggesting that the coins may have belonged to a lost ship. Further underwater research will, one hopes, reveal more about the context and circumstances under which this large gold treasure was lost.

The Caesarea hoard extends the chronological scope of this group of jewelry to the end of the eleventh and the beginning of the twelfth centuries. Moreover, due to the large number of pieces made of gold wire and granulation, an active workshop probably existed in the region.

Selected References:

5

Selections from the Jewelry Hoard from Caesarea

Caesarea, eleventh century
Gold, silver, rock crystal, glass, and semiprecious stones
Dimensions variable

Discovered during excavations at Caesarea in 1960, this jewelry hoard — containing gold beads, silver jewelry, and a variety of beads made from rock crystal, glass, and semiprecious stones — was hidden in an eleventh-century glazed clay juglet. The most prominent pieces are the three large openwork gold beads made of filigree wire decorated with granulation into symmetrical patterns of convoluted, unequal S-shapes with figure-six shapes filling the intervals and creating tendril patterns. Such pieces were the most valued jewelry in the dowry lists of the Cairo Geniza, in which they were described as mushabbak (lattice work). For example, in an agreement written in Ascalon and dated 1100, a string of beads with a central interlaced gold bead was assessed at thirty-five dinars, a huge sum considering that two dinars was a typical monthly income for a lower-middle-class family.

Other gold beads include a group of elliptical ones made of gold sheet and decorated with granulation, along with spherical spacer units, each fabricated from nine small beads soldered together. Another biconical spacer bead mirrors the largest openwork bead mentioned above. The silver pieces consist of a pair of earrings, two amulet cases with benedictory inscriptions, a silver-mounted agate pendant, another silver pendant with an animal’s tooth, and a small bell. The materials used to form the beads range from rock crystal inlaid with carnelian to marvered glass beads to tiny barrel-shaped glass, the latter of which was employed to make a necklace. Lastly, a rectangular silver amulet inlaid with niello is inscribed with Surat al-Ikhlas (Purity [of Faith]), chapter 112 of the Qur’an. The epigraphical character of the inscription dates the object to between the end of the eleventh century and the beginning of the twelfth century, in line with the history of Caesarea. On May 17, 1101, the city was subdued by Crusader armies, a terrifying event for local inhabitants, who probably concealed their valuables. Gold and silver pieces from the cache are typologically and stylistically similar to items found in the Kairouan hoard, dated A.H. 436 (1044/45).

The Caesarea hoard extends the chronological scope of this group of jewelry to the end of the eleventh and the beginning of the twelfth centuries. Moreover, due to the large number of pieces made of gold wire and granulation, an active workshop probably existed in the region.

5

Selected References:

4. For a listing of these hoards, see Tal, Kool, and Baidoun 2003, p. 266.
Gold Ensemble for the Head or Neck

Ascalon, 11th–12th century

Gold filigree, wire, granulation, strips, beads, and sheet

H. 2–2 1/2 in. (5.1–6.7 cm), W. 1–2 in. (2.5–5.1 cm)

 Courtesy of the Israel Antiquities Authority, Jerusalem, exhibited at the Israel Museum, Jerusalem


These four components that make up a larger item of gold jewelry were found on the Tell at Ascalon, two in 1986 and the others in 1987. All pieces were fabricated from filigree wire covered with granulation, decorated with gold beads, and hammered from gold sheet. The back sides were reinforced by small strips of flat wire. Composed of asymmetrical S-shape wires with figure-6 units and small round pieces of filigree filling the spaces, the decorative patterns are based on a central palmette or half-palmettes flanked by tendrils and framed by a flat band of figure 8s. The largest element is arch-shaped while two others resemble a flower composed of four teardrop-shaped units with a central round boss and beads in the intervals. The fourth could be likened to a violin. Together the four pieces create a harmonious stylistic balance further enhanced by the use of a vertical axis in each piece and a horizontal axis that extends through all the elements of the jewel.

The original ensemble probably included at least one element of each type, with violin and flower shapes alternating and arch shapes at the terminals. Thus the total would have been at least seven pieces. All four parts shown here have a circumscribing flat strip on the back for attaching it to the brocade or velvet fabric.

The piece could have been a head ornament (‘isaba), similar in concept to that in the drawings of Andromeda, Cassiopeia, and Herakles in manuscripts by the tenth-century Persian astronomer al-Sufi. A head ornament, made of gold adorned with pearls, is mentioned in the Cairo Geniza and could have been a tiara or a diadem. Valued from fifty to eighty dinars, such pieces were very expensive. Other kinds of jewelry such as the khanaqa, or hanak choker, and the mihbas, a jeweled collar, would also have been composed of several pieces.

The ensemble under discussion dates to the eleventh to twelfth century, slightly later than the dating of the Caesarea hoard, which includes beads made in the same technique (cat. 5).

2. For the image of Cassiopeia, see Wellesz 1959, figs. 5, 6. For Andromeda, see ibid., p. 21, fig. 55; Rachel Hasso in Jerusalem 1987, p. 23, pl. 1b.

Ta’widh Pendant

Greater Syria or Egypt, 11th century

Gold, worked in granulated filigree

a: H. 1 1/2 in. (4.6 cm), W. 2 1/2 in. (6.5 cm), D. 1 1/8 in. (1.5 cm); b: H. 5/8 in. (1.5 cm), W. 2 3/8 in. (6 cm), D. 3/8 in. (1.2 cm)

The al-Sabah Collection, Dar al-Athar al-Islamiyyah, Kuwait (LNS 1216 J a,b)

An object of great rarity, this exquisite filigree ta’widh pendant (amulet or talisman) constitutes part of a hoard of jewelry fragments most likely buried or hidden for safekeeping during an imminent crisis; as the quality of the remaining hoard fragments is superb, it is unlikely that this pendant was part of a jeweler’s workshop that was broken up and destined for recycling.

Filigree is a process that involves the creation of intricate motifs in fine gold, silver, or copper wire, often twisted into a plait augmented with gold granules and set on a substrate or backed with strips of gold sheet. Among the finest known, the filigree work of Fatimid Syria is characterized by being worked with no sheet or other support on the back.

Box-constructed in granulated filigree and fitted with a cylindrical sliding cover, probably to enclose a talismanic scroll, the pendant is fitted with rings for suspension. Compartments filled with palmette scrolls on the front and back are bordered by bands of scrolling vines, which incorporate an inscription on the front. Ta’widhs were generally inscribed with
invocations seeking God’s protection or magic formulas to protect the owner. Although scarcely discernible, the text includes a few words of benedictory nature such as “prosperity” (‘izz), “furtherance” (iqbal), and “happiness” (yumn), dedicated “to the owner” (li-sahibihi). The remaining surfaces are filled with scrolling palmette vines, and the hollow cylindrical cover is fitted on a flat sheet of gold to allow it to slide across the opening.1

From a region steeped in the arts of late antiquity, especially those of the Greco-Roman and Byzantine periods when bracelets were most often depicted worn in pairs, this set of gold bracelets perpetuates the practice of using broad, decorated shank terminals, which here serve as a clasp. The bracelets are of a type that appears to have been the fashion during the eleventh century, as evident from other near identical examples in museums, and particularly pieces in a hoard of jewelry in the al-Sabah Collection that includes catalogue 7.1

The tubular shanks are fitted in the center with a ball-and-socket joint and worked in repoussé with transverse bands alternately featuring the word “blessing” (baraka) in Kufic script and birds flanking trefoils. The wide triangular clasps are elaborately decorated with granulation set in between pairs of twisted wire that form vegetal motifs.2


1. Museum of Islamic Art, Cairo, no. 1/163261/2; Musée du Louvre, Paris, no. MAO 485; Museum of Islamic Art, Doha, no. JE.118.

2. For ancient examples of filigree work, see Tait, ed. 1986 for the ca. 2500 B.C.E. gold roundels from the Sumerian city of Ur (no. 28); ca. 1800 B.C.E. pendants from Tell al-Ajul, Palestine (nos. 52–55); seventh-century B.C.E. Etruscan bracelets and ear stud from Tarquinia (nos. 150–51); fourth-century B.C.E. Greek gold necklace from Tarentum, Greece (no. 158); ca. fourth- to third-century B.C.E. Hellenistic jewelry found on the east coast of Turkey (nos. 189–90); first- to third-century A.D. Roman jewelry (nos. 191–93); ca. seventh-century A.D. Byzantine necklace and earrings from Egypt (no. 222); and the pair of eleventh- to twelfth-century earrings and rings from Egypt or Syria (nos. 318–38).

Pair of Bracelets

Egypt or Greater Syria, 11th century
Repoussé gold sheet, wire, and granulation
a: W. 1¼ in. (3.2 cm), Diam. 2½ in. (7 cm);
b: W. 1¼ in. (3.2 cm), Diam. 2½ in. (6.5 cm)
The al-Sabah Collection, Dar al-Athar al-Islamiyyah, Kuwait (LNS 7 J ab)

1. For a Fatimid filigree finger ring incorporating an inscription, see Houston 2015–17, no. 60.

2. Benedictory inscriptions on early medieval objects, even ones from the Iranian world, are always in Arabic.

3. For different types of ta’wīlīh pendants in the al-Sabah Collection, see, for example, a gold pendant from tenth-century Iran in Jenkins et al. 1983, p. 33; and a jeweled pendant from seventeenth-century India in London and other cities 2001, no. 1.5.
Selection of Furnishing and Clothing Textiles

a. Textile with Foliated Scrolls
Probably India, 13th–14th century
Cotton, block-printed and resist-dyed
8½ × 6 in. (21.6 × 15.2 cm)
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, Purchase, V. Everit Macy Gift, 1930 (30.112.25)

b. Textile with Blue and White Pattern
Probably India, 13th–14th century
Cotton, block-printed and resist-dyed
6⅝ × 10 in. (16.8 × 25.4 cm)
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, Purchase, V. Everit Macy Gift, 1930 (30.112.41)
c. Piece of a Carpet with Geometric Design
Anatolia, 14th century
Wool (warp, weft, and pile), symmetrically knotted pile
12 × 9½ in. (30.5 × 24.1 cm)
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, Rogers Fund, 1927 (27.170.91)
d. Textile with Stripes
Egypt, 12th century
Linen and silk, plain weave and tapestry weave
19¼ × 11 in. (48.9 × 27.9 cm)
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, Gift of George D. Pratt, 1931 (31.19.4)

Although today many textiles are considered inexpensive, disposable objects, fabrics counted among the most valuable goods available for sale in the medieval marketplace. Current knowledge of textiles from this period is largely filtered through finds from cemeteries and rubbish piles in Egypt, where dry conditions helped to preserve these otherwise fragile items. Textual sources, too, aid in understanding textile production and trade, particularly when compared to objects from museum collections or excavation. Pieces like catalogues 9a–d suggest the range of textiles available in Jerusalem in the twelfth through fifteenth centuries.

Most scholarship on medieval textiles has focused on clothing, which can usually be identified through details like the cut of the cloth, fineness of weave, inclusion of seams, or overall quality of the cloth itself.1

One fragment, catalogue 9d, is similarly woven in a combination of linen and silk, and its small size and fine details also suggest it was once part of an article of dress. Weaving precious silk with more quotidian linen was an economical choice for garments and other items intended for popular consumption. While pure silk was largely unobtainable for the average consumer, objects made partly of silk offered a similar effect at a much more accessible price. The survival of significant pieces of silk garments points to the material’s popularity in the eastern Mediterranean.

Interestingly, Islamic trade manuals regulating marketplace practices (hisba) are concerned only with the relative purities of silk and are largely silent on the legitimacy of wearing it, a topic that normally arises in Islamic jurisprudence.2 In addition, lists of Jewish women’s trousseaux and men’s estates from the Cairo Geniza include silk garments, highlighting sartorial use by both genders.3

Furnishing textiles, in contrast, have received much less attention in scholarly literature, despite overwhelming evidence of their central importance in day-to-day life. Although fragmentary, catalogue 9c can be identified as part of a rug, thanks to its knotted-pile technique and geometric design. Geniza documents employ a multitude of terms to describe carpets, which stresses their omnipresence and multiple uses in homes and places of worship, including the dwellings of the poor, palaces of the elite, and interiors of holy places, at times serving as wall coverings, bedding, or prayer rugs.4 curtains receive special attention in the textual sources and are indeed the most frequently cited object in the Geniza’s accounts and in Byzantine wills.5 Curtains, too, served a variety of functions in interior spaces, acting as room dividers, doorways, bed curtains, and sanctuary screens, among other possibilities.

In many cases it is difficult to tell the exact purpose of a surviving fabric because it lacks clearly identifiable traits. Such uncertainty complicates efforts to identify its original function as clothing or household decoration. At the same time, however, overlaps between furnishing and dress fabrics are compelling because they signal continuities in the appearance of the clothed body and the decoration of the home, thus revealing clues about the broader visual culture of the medieval eastern Mediterranean. Catalogues 9a and b illustrate this point. Large numbers of textiles created in a block-print technique on cotton were found in rubbish heaps in Fustat, just outside modern-day Cairo. Still more were found in port cities on the Red Sea, pointing to their trade through these places.6 Technical details on these sorts of fabrics point to usages both as furnishings and dress. Carbon dating of several fragments in the Ashmolean Museum, Oxford, shows a date range from the eleventh to the seventeenth century, a testament to the
enduring taste for block-print textiles in the Egyptian market. Yet the material, method of decoration, and designs indicate production in India’s Gujarat region, suggesting they were imported in large numbers to Egypt due to popular demand. However, at the same time, the survival of block-printed pieces with Arabic inscriptions, including one made of linen possibly naming the Mamluk sultan al-Nasir Muhammad ibn Qala’un, allude to the development of a local industry in Egypt. Taken together, the range of textiles presented here provides an important contribution to our conception of the colorful clothing of Jerusalem’s citizens and the richly patterned interiors of their homes.

1. For background on medieval dress in the Middle East, see Ball 2005 and Stillman 2000.
8. Museum of Islamic Art, Cairo, no. 8204; see O’Kane et al. 2013, p. 297.

10

Selections from the Metal Hoard from Tiberias

Tiberias, 12th century
Various metals
Dimensions variable

During salvage excavations at the foot of Mount Berenice in Tiberias in 1998, a cache was discovered in three large storage jars (Greek, pithoi) in a two-room building with a courtyard. The cache comprised lampstands, ewers, bowls, boxes, trays, ladles, buckets, cooking vessels, mortars and pestles, a great variety of supporting feet and handles, parts of boxes (such as hinges and clasps), small pieces of sculpture to adorn vessels, two bracelets, two molds for the preparation of beads, metal bells for domestic animals, two molds for sand casting, and a few pieces of lacework. Altogether the cache included 646 artifacts as well as 551 pounds (250 kg) of metal manufacturing waste and 85 coins dated to between 978 and 1078.

Containing 350 artifacts, the largest pithos (h. 43⅜ in. [110 cm], diam. 33½ in. [85 cm]) was found in the western corner of the rear room, standing on the beaten-earth floor and supported by a low curved wall that was probably built to hide it. In the front room, another storage jar (h. 27⅝ in. [70 cm], diam. 19¼ in. [50 cm]) was buried under the floor, covered by a basalt slab. It held 20 bronze vessels and 250 kilograms of manufacturing waste and coins. In the courtyard, below the beaten floor, a third storage jar, filled with hundreds of small bronze artifacts, was found.

The location was identified as a workshop based on the huge amount of production.
waste and base metal found in the pithoi. Base metal had been dispersed all over the floor and stuck to the walls, while the courtyard was covered with metal flakes and bronze scrap. An examination of the production waste sheds light on the techniques used and points to the extensive hammering of brass sheets and trimming using scissors. These practices resulted in a wide array of spirally twisted strips among the scrap. Following hammering, the vessels were polished on a lathe, which was the source of the accumulated base metal. Two sets of sand-cast molds along with the huge number of solid handles and feet indicate the extensive use of this technique in the workshop.

One tripod lampstand base features the inscription ‘amal ‘Abbas (work of ‘Abbas), similar to one found at Caesarea though lacking the words “in Damascus,” probably due to a lack of space (cat. 11). This near-identical text confirms that the lost-wax vessels — mainly the bases and shafts of lampstands — were imported from Damascus. The workshop at Tiberias may have specialized in hammering and sand casting to produce items of high-quality workmanship. Furthermore, the numerous vessel parts, such as bases, bodies, and necks, argue for local production.

The typology of the vessels largely adheres to Roman-Byzantine prototypes. Their decoration follows the repertoire of the Fatimid decorative arts, with inscriptions as well as vegetal and geometric decor. The inscriptions invoke well-being, good fortune, blessings, and felicity for their owners. The vegetal patterns are generally heart-shaped palmette leaves with involuted scrolls, while the geometric ones usually fill secondary and marginal bands, continuing a Roman-Byzantine tradition of zigzag and lozenge patterns filled with dots or other embellishment. The most prevalent pattern on the metalware involves pairs of circles, produced on a lathe, on the outer walls and bases — a format whose Roman heritage dates to the first and second centuries.

The considerable similarity between the Tiberias and Caesarea assemblages is to such a degree that solid feet with identical flaws were found in both sites. By contrast, some more richly decorated vessels found at Caesarea suggest that they may have been especially ordered for particular clients, while at Tiberias the vessels were produced serially and with modest decoration.

Another assemblage of vessels was found in Denia on the western coast of Spain at the beginning of the twentieth century. The vessels, most of them broken, were found packed in one large pithos. Identical to the Tiberias and Caesarea hoards, the cache may have been shipped from Tiberias for melting and reuse. Both cities took part in the dynamic trading activities of the eleventh century; Geniza documents describe merchandise being traded throughout the Mediterranean basin and beyond. The Caesarea hoard has facilitated greater understanding of the previously unknown subject of Fatimid metal vessels, and the Tiberias hoard has enabled a deeper insight into production techniques and the physical extent of their distribution.

In terms of dating, the latest coin is dated to the reign of the Byzantine emperor Michael VII Doukas (1071–78). The dating of the workshop is connected with political events in Palestine during the second half of the eleventh century and the raids of Turkish tribesmen originating in central Asia. They first appeared as nomadic tribes with their families and herds and also served as mercenaries. Within a few years they became a military force that opposed the Fatimid regime, with a base near Tiberias. In 1074 they plundered the city, and, as a result, the population fled and the workshop ended.


Selections from the Metal Hoard from Caesarea

Caesarea, 11th century
Various metals
Dimensions variable

In 1995, during an excavation in southeastern Caesarea, a hoard of 136 brass vessels, 23 clay objects, and 13 glass articles was found in a cavity beside a staircase and a retaining wall on the platform of the temple to Roma and Augustus. Prior to this discovery, only a few metal vessels from museums and private collections had been identified as Fatimid.1 The clay and glass groups include unique vessels such as glazed bowls, jars, juglets, and a cooking pot that until then were known through shards only.

Among the brass vessels are lampstands, ladles, ewers, basins, boxes, braziers of different sizes, trays, buckets, and a large group of solid handles and feet. Prominent are the lampstands composed of three parts—a tripod base, shaft, and tray—and made in sizes ranging from 6½ to 32⅞ inches (15.5–83.2 cm) in height. The bases and shafts were produced using the lost-wax technique, with inner cores made of mud, remnants of which can be seen on the inside of these parts. Probably fabricated using a stone mold, the heavy round trays of these lampstands are decorated with pairs of circles worked on a lathe and clusters of circles produced by punches of various diameters.2

A major characteristic of the group is the stylistic association of the base and shaft. A round base had a cylindrical shaft and a polygonal base had a ribbed shaft, creating a harmonized set. The parts of one striking lampstand are uniquely decorated, its round base featuring tendrils and half-palmettes that recur on the tray where they are integrated into a six-pointed star in a pattern that appears on the shaft together with a benedictory inscription.

Another significant group consists of nine buckets, five of which are similar in size and were probably used in the bathhouse, continuing a Roman-Byzantine tradition. Such buckets were mentioned in trousseau lists in the Geniza of the Ben-Ezra synagogue at Fustat.3 One bucket is luxuriously decorated with alternating compositions of tendrils and palmettes over the entire surface. It has a splendid benedictory inscription below the rim, and a heavy sand-cast handle terminating in a carved vegetal pattern and a loop for suspension.

The hoard includes several ladles very similar to globular Roman ones but trapezoid in shape. One ladle, decorated with a band of half-palmettes, is inscribed Barakah li-şahibihi (blessing to its owner) on its base. When not in use, the ladle was suspended on the wall with the inscription facing out, emphasizing the power of the written word for believers.

Two trays typify the hoard. The first is made of thick brass sheet engraved with a central scene of an eagle attacking a gazelle, a common theme in Fatimid decorative arts.4 The scene, popular since the Hellenistic and Roman periods, may have been interpreted as a conquering force overcoming a weaker rival and had a religious significance. The theme appears again on a sculptural adornment on the upper part of a vessel found at Tiberias. This tray, with its convex walls, was influenced by a group of trays from the middle Byzantine period.5 The shape was later adopted in the Eastern Islamic world during the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and such trays were used to serve fruits and sweets.6 The second tray, on the other hand, produced from a thin sheet, has straight walls and a central rosette with punched circles. The straight walls enabled the soldering of small feet to the tray so that it could be raised above the floor and used to serve food.

Inscribed on the bottom of the most important lampstand base is ‘amal ‘Abbas bi-Dimashq (the work of ‘Abbas in Damascus), a notation that sheds light on the Syrian origin of the hoard.
of this group of lampstands. Of the variety of fabrication types and styles, thick brass and figures of animals, inscriptions, palmettes, and tendrils as adornment were used on the most splendid and valued items. Articles of inferior quality were hammered from a thinner brass sheet and decorated on the lathe with pairs of circles. Thus the owner of the assemblage, probably a merchant, was familiar with his clients and knew their financial capacities. The reference to Damascus also helps to identify Syria as the origin of the clay vessels.

A bowl, coated with alkali glaze, is made of red-pinkish clay typical of eleventh-century clay vessels in Syria. A juglet with a swollen neck produced from greenish buff clay seems to be the forerunner of this group with swollen necks of the Ayyubid period as no other comparisons for the vessel have been found. The merchant may have purchased the clay vessels during his travels in Syria.

The intact storage jar made of thick free-blown glass was produced locally and can be compared with shards found in several sites in the region. It was probably used to store chunks of sugar, a new regional product that was exported to Europe less than a decade after the Crusader occupation of the Holy Land at the turn of the twelfth century. Except for lampstands that were probably produced in Damascus, the vessels originated in a workshop either in Tiberias or Caesarea. Tiberias was abandoned in 1072, following the settlement of Turkman tribes around the city, and a Caesarean metal workshop with large quantities of production waste, under which the jewelry hoard (cat. 5) was hidden, was excavated in 1960. This finding may indicate the establishment of a metal workshop in Caesarea, after the desertion of Tiberias, which would have existed for about twenty-five years, prior to the conquest of Caesarea in 1101.

Selected References: Haifa 1999; Lester 2011; Lester 2014.

5. Ballian and Drandaki 2003, pp. 52, 56, figs. 4–6, 7.
6. Welch 1976, pls. 52, 76.
7. I wish to thank Robert Maison from the Royal Ontario Museum, Toronto, for this information.
8. Avissar and Stern 2005, pp. 109, 187, fig. 16, 63, 6, 8.
11. For the abandonment of Tiberias, see Gil 1983, p. 358.

Perfume Sprinkler (Qumqum)
Probably Syria, Ayyubid period (1169–1260)
Glass; blown, with applied decoration and blown foot
H. 10¼ in. (26 cm), W. 5½ in. (13.4 cm), D. 3¼ in. (8.3 cm)
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York,

This sprinkler consists of a flattened, ring-shaped body with a long tapering neck decorated with applied trails on its lower third and set on a cushion-topped foot with a splayed base. The ring form had a useful function; one could hook a thumb or finger into the central hole and shake the bottle vigorously without losing one’s grip. Although aromatics were
used in the Middle East from Roman times on, sprinklers of this and related shapes first appear in Syria and Egypt in the eleventh and twelfth centuries. They would have been traded throughout the Levant, including in Jerusalem, where an example has reportedly been excavated.

While such sprinklers most often contained rosewater, dilutions of other fragrant substances such as musk and ambergris could be used alone or in combination with a range of ingredients. Following a meal, people not only rinsed their mouths with rosewater but also sprinkled their clothes and faces with it. Other practices included sprinkling rosewater on the shrouds of the dead. For such purposes long-necked sprinklers would have been employed, whereas differently shaped containers held the precious attar of rose. In the medieval period an important source of rosewater was Fars province in Iran. References to the alembic, used to distill rosewater, appear as early as the tenth century in an Arabic translation of the first-century Greek physician Pedanius Dioscorides’s *De Materia Medica*, suggesting that rosewater was also produced in the Arab regions of the Middle East.

Substantial quantities of rosewater must have been required for the perfuming of the Dome of the Rock carried out by Saladin’s nephew after the reconquest of Jerusalem.

The wide variety of ceramic finds in Jerusalem suggests that its residents enjoyed access to the lively trade routes crisscrossing the region. The vast majority of surviving ceramics are remnants of vessels, simply glazed if at all, which were used for cooking, eating, lighting, and storage. These works are useful records of daily life but aesthetically unremarkable. The many extant shards of brightly colored pots, however, attest to an appreciation for the sophisticated glazing practiced by potters in the region as well as for the distinctive wares produced in more distant lands.

---

**Selection of Ceramics**

**a. Vase**

Egypt, 9th–11th century
Stonepaste, white slip, and glaze
H. 5½ in. (14.3 cm), Diam. 5 in. (12.7 cm)
Victoria and Albert Museum, London, Given by Major W. J. Myers (746-1897)

**b. Bowl**

Damascus, late 11th–12th century
Stonepaste, paint, and transparent glaze
H. 4½ in. (10.5 cm), Diam. 8½ in. (22.5 cm)
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, H. O. Havemeyer Collection, Gift of Horace Havemeyer, 1941 (41.165.2)

**c. Plate**

China, Yuan dynasty, 14th century
Stoneware and celadon glaze
H. 2½ in. (6.4 cm), Diam. 13 in. (33 cm)
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, Gift of Mr. and Mrs. Stanley Herzman, 1980 (1980.471.2)

**d. Vase**

Probably Egypt or Syria, 14th century
Stonepaste, paint, and transparent glaze
H. 15⅜ in. (39 cm), Diam. 10½ in. (26.5 cm)
Victoria and Albert Museum, London (618-1864)

**e. Stem Cup**

Jerusalem(?), 14th century
Stonepaste, molded decoration, and glaze
H. 3½ in. (8.8 cm), Diam. 3⅞ in. (10.5 cm)
By kind permission of the Keir Collection on long-term loan by Ranros Universal S.A. to the Dallas Museum of Art

The wide variety of ceramic finds in Jerusalem suggests that its residents enjoyed access to the lively trade routes crisscrossing the region. The vast majority of surviving ceramics are remnants of vessels, simply glazed if at all, which were used for cooking, eating, lighting, and storage. These works are useful records of daily life but aesthetically unremarkable. The many extant shards of brightly colored pots, however, attest to an appreciation for the sophisticated glazing practiced by potters in the region as well as for the distinctive wares produced in more distant lands.
Documents from the Cairo Geniza make clear that the ceramic trade and industry in the region was highly developed, with vessels of various shapes and functions produced by their own specialist makers. Though pottery rarely appears in trousseau lists, it figures prominently in the inventories of pharmacists, doctors, and merchants. Ceramics were also an integral feature of private households, and families might place an order for whole sets of painted platters, bowls, and cups, with specifications given as to color and design.2

Some of the finest pottery did not travel far to reach Jerusalem and neighboring cities, and the extensive assortment of ceramics from Egypt that were found in the coastal city of Caesarea, some sixty miles northwest of Jerusalem, offers a cross section of Fatimid glazing techniques.3 These include monochrome vessels dipped in vivid blue, green, or ochre glazes, often with incised decoration (cat. 11) as well as splash-and-striped wares, similar to the charming vase from the Victoria and Albert Museum (cat. 13a), appealing for their improvisatory design. (Shards of splash-and-striped ware were also found in various parts of the Old City in Jerusalem.)4 In addition, the Caesarean hoard yielded numerous examples of the iridescent lusterware for which Fatimid potters were famous and in which lively designs were painted with metallic oxides onto an opaque white surface (cat. 33).5

Among the finds in a garden of the Armenian patriarchate in Jerusalem are fragments of several bowls, similar in shape, design, and palette to one in the Metropolitan Museum’s collection (cat. 13b).6 All are typical of the stoneware wares associated with Syrian kilns of the twelfth to thirteenth century, and analysis of the clay suggests they may have been produced in Damascus.7 Pigments of black, blue, and red are applied on ceramic
bodies before coating with a transparent glaze. Often painted with a radial design inside, they all display a simple border of a repeating caliper shape on the exterior.

The high quality of ceramics from Egypt and Syria did not eliminate the demand for imports from other, sometimes more distant producers. When Europeans occupied the Kingdom of Jerusalem, they looked perhaps unsurprisingly to Italy and Sicily for painted vessels with motifs keyed to their tastes (cat. 14). These wares seemed to have been particular favorites of the Italian merchants who settled in cities on the Mediterranean coast. Enormously popular in the Crusader era were pots with incised design (sgraffito) known as Port Saint Symeon ware, after the Antioch port where a large quantity of this type was found (fig. 19). Archaeological excavations indicate that they were made in Saint Symeon and other sites throughout the eastern Mediterranean, likely for clients of all sectarian stripes. The wide-ranging imagery includes mounted warriors, courtly cupbearers, astrological symbols, and heraldic motifs.

Then as now, China was synonymous with fine ceramics: the records of local merchants refer to porcelain or imitations of porcelain as “sini.” Celadon produced in the area around Longquan was an important Chinese export (cat. 13c). Though shards bearing the characteristic green-gray glaze are rare, they have been found in Alexandria, Antioch, Acre, Safed, and perhaps Jerusalem and seem to have traveled to the Holy Land via Egypt. Chinese pottery had an impact on local taste with blue-and-white Ming ware serving as models for some of the elegant Mamluk ceramics created in Cairo and Damascus (cat. 13d).

Little evidence of significant ceramic production is found in Palestine itself, though Jerusalem potentially offers a notable exception. Mamluk potters working on the Haram al-Sharif during the fourteenth century may have been responsible for the distinctive green-glazed stem-fitted cups inscribed with benedictions (cat. 13e). As products of the Holy City, these vessels and the wishes they offered for the prosperity and honor of the person who drinks from them may have had special resonance.
1. For an overview of ceramic finds in the region during this period, see Avissar and Stern 2005; Stern, E., 1999; Milwright 2009.
3. Generally speaking, port cities seem to have had access to a wider variety of imported ceramics than those inland, including Jerusalem.
6. Tushingham et al. 1985, figs. 34.34, 40.8, 40.17, 44.4.


Fig. 19. Fragment of a bowl with a horse and rider. Port Saint Symeon (present-day Al-Mina/Samandağ, Turkey), 1200–1268. Terracotta with green glaze over slip, decorated in sgraffito. The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, Purchase, Anonymous Gift, 1984 (1984.181)
Bowl with a Woman Spinning
Brindisi, 13th century
Tin-glazed earthenware
H. 2 3/8 in. (6 cm), Diam. 10 1/8 in. (27 cm)
Courtesy of the Israel Antiquities Authority, Jerusalem, exhibited at the Israel Museum, Jerusalem (IAA 1985.49)

This vessel of a type known as proto-maiolica is made of pale brown fabric. The interior is covered with white tin glaze on which the designs were painted in dark brown, dark yellow, and blue. A woman engaged in hand spinning is the main motif. Her dress and head cover are identical to that of a woman depicted in a contemporary church mural in the Salento region of southern Italy, and the facial features are similarly illustrated. Spinning was a common daily task for medieval women and an emblem of female virtue. In imagery of the time, the Virgin Mary is often depicted spinning.  

Found in Acre in the early 1980s, the bowl is dated to the thirteenth century and seems to have been produced in the workshops of Brindisi in southern Italy. Proto-maiolica was transported to the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem, the Principality of Antioch, as well as to Frankish Greece by Genoese, Pisan, and Venetian merchant ships that sailed to the eastern Mediterranean via the port of Brindisi. These ceramic bowls apparently served as a secondary cargo, or less profitable freight, and ballast in these ships that carried more lucrative goods. The bowls were later sold in the markets to both the Franks and locals.

Selected References: Jerusalem 1999, p. 60; Sheffer and Druks 2000.

1. Compare with the woman in a dark dress standing in the middle of the bottom register of the left nave vault of the Church of Santa Maria della Croce in Casaranello. See Safran 2014, pp. 73, 268, no. 33sc.2.
The Asseburg-Hedwig Beaker
Possibly Sicily, ca. 1175–1225
Free-blown glass, cut, polished, and engraved
H. 4 in. (10.2 cm), Diam. 3⅜ in. (9.5 cm)
Lent by Bernd and Eva Hockemeyer, Germany

The presence of sophisticated glassmakers in the Latin Kingdom is well documented in contemporary texts. The chronicler William of Tyre, writing before 1167, mentioned that the “glass [of Tyre] is exported to distant provinces, and it provides material suitable for vessels that are remarkable and of outstanding clarity.” Jacques de Vitry, bishop of Acre between 1216 and 1226, wrote of the “purest glass... made with cunning workmanship out of the sands of the sea.” Linking Tyre’s shipping business with its renowned glassmaking, the intrepid traveler Benjamin of Tudela, while visiting the Holy Land in the twelfth century, related that “the Jews own sea-going vessels, and there are glassmakers among them who make fine Tyrian glassware, which is prized in all countries.”

It is tempting to tie the glass that these writers describe in such admiring terms to the distinctive, somewhat puzzling group known as the Hedwig Beakers. Scholars have yet to agree on the origins of these vessels, named after the saint who, tradition held, owned such a glass and for whom the water poured into it would miraculously turn to wine. Approximately thirteen such vessels survive intact. Though varying in size and motif, they share a number of features: a squat shape, thick walls, faceted lip, and deeply cut ornament. Their color ranges from smoky gray to honey and looks like quartz. All have been found in European contexts and seem to date from the twelfth to thirteenth century. Their presence in church treasuries and noble collections suggests that they were prized from an early date.

Their appreciation by Europeans cannot be doubted, but their decoration and overall aesthetic have little in common with European precious objects of the same date. They strongly resemble Fatimid rock-crystal carvings, even as they differ in detail. Chemical analysis is not entirely conclusive, but the soda-lime composition with low traces of magnesium in the nearly half-dozen examples that have been tested aligns them more closely with Islamic glass of the Levant than to European wares.

How then to resolve this cross-cultural conundrum? Is this European glass that seeks to emulate Islamic glass in style and chemical composition or Islamic glass made exclusively for the European export market? Prompted by the chroniclers’ accounts, an intriguing theory that marries both points of view has emerged. The glassmakers of Tyre might have supplied glass as a raw material to workshops in Sicily, where the vessels were fashioned and from which they then traveled on to European treasuries.

1. Carboni, Lacerenza, and Whitehouse 2003; archaeological evidence also attests to a medieval glass factory in Tyre. See Aldsworth et al. 2002.
5. See Husband 2009, pp. 60–62, for a helpful list of all extant beakers. Remnants of approximately eleven others survive.
6. Two Hedwig glasses, said to be gifts from Jacques de Vitry to the Treasury of Oignies, are in the Musée Provincial des Arts Anciens du Namurois, Namur, Belgium.
8. See Whitehouse 2010, pp. 333–37, which includes a summary of the various scholarly stances toward their manufacture.
Glass weights, vessels for domestic uses, and equipment for mosques (such as sprinklers or lamps, as in cats. 12, 91) count among the most common surviving glassworks from the medieval Levant. By contrast, this chalice and paten are rare survivals of Christian liturgical glass vessels, a category of objects known mostly from textual sources. Because they are lightweight and small, it seems likely that the chalice and paten were made for individual use rather than for church services, though it is difficult to tell precisely for whom. In addition, the shape of the chalice and paten points to Western prototypes rather than to local Christian ones, and the fact that so many glass vessels were brought back from the Holy Land to European church treasuries certainly strengthens the argument that the pieces were made for a Western patron. Their portability suggests they were intended for performing the liturgy during travel and possibly carried back from the Levant to Europe by a returning pilgrim or Crusader.

2. Recent chemical analyses of the glass, carried out by Mark Wyypski, Research Scientist, Department of Scientific Research, The Metropolitan Museum of Art, showed that the glass also contains alumina, magnesia, and potash, which point to production with sand and plant ash. For a useful technical glossary, see Corning Museum of Glass 2002 – I thank Christine Brennan for this information.
3. Thurston 1908.
The scene on the right captures the details of commercial exchange between European Christians and the Mamluks. A Latin cross stands behind a ship, its sails marked by Islamic crescents. The dark-skinned Mamluks pilot the boat, loaded with planks of wood, plates of iron, and a barrel of pitch, while the light-skinned passengers are human cargo intended as slaves.

As a whole, the book is emblematic of Sanudo’s ambitious and comprehensive program of persuasion, which ultimately failed. The pope responded to the gift by setting up a commission to study the proposal and depositing the book safely in the papal library. MH

1. For an English translation, see Sanudo 2011 ed.
2. Among the many works that discuss Sanudo and efforts to muster a new Crusade in this period, see Tyerman 1982; Leopold 2000; Stantchev 2014.
4. Not all Sanudo manuscripts depict dark-skinned figures. Even in the papal copy, skin color is not a stable indicator of identity. On other folios, Mamluks are portrayed with light skin in order to differentiate them from the “black Christians” that Sanudo mentions in the text. For a medieval depiction of Muslims from North Africa, see Blackmore 2009, pp. 2–32. For later representations, see Baltimore and Princeton 2012–13.

In tales of the Holy Land, precious belts play an unexpectedly large role. Legend claims that the belt of the Virgin Mary was miraculously given to Saint Thomas at the moment of her assumption into heaven and that it was eventually passed as dowry to an Italian merchant who had wed a Jerusalem bride (figs. 9, 10). In a purely secular context, the celebrated Renaissance poet Giovanni Boccaccio (1313–1375) tells of a silver belt stolen from a virtuous Genoese woman offered for sale in the market at Acre, a scenario that seems to echo an illumination of a Genoese merchant’s shop that also features carpets and vessels associated with the eastern Mediterranean (fig. 20).

The early history of The Cloisters belt is not known; examples of similar date and form have been found from Italy to the Crimea. Reflecting international taste animated by commerce in the Mediterranean, this one combines typically European images like that of a woman spinning with others of men with exotic costumes and bearing, inspired by the clothing of contemporary Persians, trading partners envied and admired for their luxuriant dress.

Like charms on a lady’s bracelet today, these silver medallions boast of the wide world in which the owner lived, the world to which Marco Polo belonged and of which others were equally proud. Some medallions on this belt compare closely to belt elements thought to be Italian found in 1967 at Simferopol in the Crimea. That treasure includes dinars of Indian sultans struck at Delhi in the late thirteenth and first half of the fourteenth centuries, as well as objects of Mamluk manufacture.

1. It is told in the ninth story of the second day in Boccaccio’s Decameron.
2. I am grateful to Nikolas Kontogiannis for bringing this treasure to my attention. See Fedorov-Davydov, ed. 2001, pp. 58–59, nos. 20–38. For the Mamluk pieces, see Jenkins 1988a; Watt 2002–3, p. 97.
19a

**Platter with Lusignan Arms**

Egypt or Syria, ca. 1324–1330
Copper alloy and traces of silver, gold, and black-paste inlay
H. 3⅜ in. (9.5 cm), Diam. 16⅜ in. (41.5 cm)
Musée du Louvre, Département des Arts de l’Islam, Paris (MAO 1227)

19b

**Bowl with the Arms of Hugh IV of Lusignan**

Egypt or Syria, 14th century
Copper alloy with silver inlay and engraving
H. 2⅞ in. (7 cm), Diam. 8⅞ in. (22.5 cm)
Courtesy of the L. A. Mayer Museum for Islamic Art, Jerusalem (M 6-68)
Metal vessels featuring the coat of arms of the Lusignans, a powerful Crusader dynasty based in Cyprus, present a particularly enigmatic subgroup. For example, a platter housed in the Musée du Louvre (cat. 19a) bears the family’s heraldic device surrounded by an Arabic inscription wishing the owner blessings and a long life.² A bowl in the collections of the L. A. Mayer Museum for Islamic Art (cat. 19b) also features an Arabic inscription and Lusignan arms, intersected with symbols associated with the Kingdom of Jerusalem.³ These details suggest it was made for Hugh IV of Lusignan, who bore the title King of Cyprus from 1324 to 1358 and was the nominal King of Jerusalem until his death in 1359. At least two other surviving vessels are associated with the family, suggesting that the dynasty’s rulers specifically sought luxury Mamluk metalwork. A large basin at the Louvre includes the arms of the Kingdom of Jerusalem and Arabic and French inscriptions explicitly naming Hugh IV.⁴ A shallow, unfinished basin lacking silver inlay, now in private hands, features a design of seated figures and an Arabic inscription surrounding Lusignan emblems.⁵

A basin at the Rijksmuseum similarly attests to these cross-cultural exchanges. The exterior of the vessel features the coat of arms of Elizabeth of Hapsburg-Carinthia (ca. 1300–ca. 1350), wife of Peter II of Sicily, embedded in a grammatically incorrect Latin text derived from a prayer associated with Saint Agatha (fig. 21).⁶ The interior contains generic Arabic blessings and epithets organized in an unusual style, interspersed with depictions of courtly figures typical of Ayyubid and early Mamluk metalwork. The Arabic formulations, the vessel’s shape, and the details of manufacture make them comparable to the Lusignan pieces, raising the possibility that the objects were all manufactured in the same workshop. The prayer to Agatha, patron saint of Catania in Sicily, on an object dedicated to the island’s queen, indicates the piece was a special commission.

The technical, stylistic, and epigraphic evidence on these three objects raises questions about their production and eventual arrival in Europe. It is noteworthy that several examples with European arms or inscriptions lack precious-metal inlay, a technical detail indicating that they were left unfinished. The incomplete manufacture and the atypical, at times incorrect inscriptions exclude the possibility that the objects were intended as high-level diplomatic gifts between courts. Instead, they were probably special orders, souvenirs, or curiosities commissioned in the Middle East by Europeans eager to acquire the kinds of objects owned and exchanged among Mamluk elites in the region.

---

**View of Jerusalem**

From Journey to the Holy Land (Peregrinatio in terram sanctam) Mainz, 1486

Written by Bernhard von Breydenbach (1440–1497?), designed by Erhard Reuwich (ca. 1455–ca. 1490), and published by Peter Schaffer the Elder (1423–1503)

Woodcut on paper
H. 12⅜ in. (31 cm), W. 9⅛ in. (23 cm), D. 1⅜ in. (3.5 cm)

The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, Rogers Fund, 1919 (19.49.3)

Commanding the center of a seven-page foldout, this bird’s-eye view of Jerusalem set within the great expanse of the Holy Land provides a majestic climax to the earliest illustrated printed book that recounts a Christian pilgrimage to the region. When the German cleric and nobleman Bernhard von Breydenbach set out from Europe in 1483, he seemed already to have envisaged a book project. Wanting to take full advantage of the new technology of printing, he made the unusual decision, as noted in the preface, to take with him what he called “a skillful artist,” one Erhard Reuwich of Utrecht who would illustrate Breydenbach’s text. An enormous success, the book was published in six languages by 1500 (cat. 47), and Reuwich’s image
of Jerusalem established a standard for subsequent European artists who sought to capture its distinctive topography.

Jerusalem is one of five cities included to evoke the extended voyage. The book begins with Venice, its sprawling harbor spread over nine folded pages, and continues with several smaller ports along the way. Jerusalem is second to Venice in the number of illustrations but unique among the set in detail and extensive annotations. At a single glance Breydenbach’s readers could take in the region’s major sites, grasping their appearance, relative location, and religious significance.

Though the level of detail convinces one of its verisimilitude, the image of Jerusalem is carefully composed to provide the most advantageous Christian view of the city and its surrounds.1 It might seem surprising to set the Dome of the Rock at the center of the composition, but it is clearly labeled “Temple of the Lord” in accordance with the long-standing view of Western Christians, thereby justifying its prominence. Other Muslim monuments are largely absent.

Like a Cubist painting, the Jerusalem image incorporates multiple perspectives into a pleasing whole. The Mediterranean Sea at the bottom positions the viewer in the east looking westward, while the city itself appears from the west facing the east. The Church of the Holy Sepulcher, the multidomed structure right of center, has been tipped up and turned around so as to give visual access to the courtyard entrance.

Text and additional pictures take the reader deeper into the Holy City, with anecdotal images of “Saracens” (Muslims), Jews, and Eastern Christians, whom the text describes in terms of their errant theology, along with two views of the Holy Sepulchre and animals thought to be native to the region. Seven alphabetic charts for the languages of each community in the city round out the account, a compelling mix of practical advice, anthropological observation, and religious polemic.


21

Genealogy of the Patriarchs (Yihus ha-Avot)

Probably Jerusalem, 16th century
Tempera and ink on parchment
55¼ × 4¾ in. (140 × 12.2 cm)
The National Library of Israel, Jerusalem
(MS Heb. 8° 1187)

While the Temple stood, Jews fulfilled the commandment to travel to Jerusalem thrice yearly for the pilgrimage festivals, bringing offerings and participating in Temple services.1 Pilgrimage continued even after the Temple’s destruction in the year 70, albeit with a shift from joyous celebration to mournful longing. For centuries the locations of the holy sites were transmitted orally, until lists and travel accounts such as that of Benjamin of Tudela emerged in the twelfth century, greatly shaping Diasporic perceptions of Jerusalem.2 An influx of European pilgrims in the thirteenth century necessitated the transcription of detailed itineraries, which later evolved into decorative commemorative scrolls like the one depicted here.3 Hung on a wall, the manuscript with its almost talismanic illustrations served as both a virtual pilgrimage to the Holy Land and a constant reminder of its sanctity and its Jewish communities.4 The introductory images of Temple vessels, Zechariah’s prophetic menorah, and the walled city of Jericho signify hope for the divine deliverance of both Temple and land, illustrating the sentiments with which physical pilgrimage was undertaken.5 Depicting the Temple as the Dome of the Rock was common in European Christian art and attests to the strength with which the spiritual significance of the land permeated its contemporary monuments. Here the Aqsa Mosque, which Crusaders had dubbed the Palace of Solomon (Mikdash Shlomo) is labeled the “(House of) Study of Solomon” (Midrash Shlomo).4 The larger dome spanning the site of the Temple is depicted to the right of the smaller one, indicating an eastern approach to the city. This is in accordance with medieval pilgrimage itineraries, which stressed the importance of the Gates of Mercy, sealed until Redemption, and the Mount of Olives, upon which the Divine Presence awaited Israel’s repentance before the Temple’s destruction.7
The Gates of Mercy are here identified with the gateway that King Solomon, builder of the First Temple, designed to promote acts of kindness (gemilut chasadim). One wicket is labeled “Mourners,” the other, “Bridegrooms.” On Sabbath, Jerusalemites sat between the two in order to console the mourners entering on one side and congratulate the bridegrooms entering on the other. Medieval features of the city are highlighted as well, such as its three markets and the synagogue established by the renowned thirteenth-century Spanish scholar Nachmanides (Rabbi Moshe ben Nachman) on his immigration to the Holy Land in 1267.

The holy cities of Hebron, Tiberias, and Safed are included among other stops along the illustrated pilgrimage route.


1. The festivals are Passover, Shavuot, and Sukkot; the biblical commandment is given in Exodus 34:23.
2. For the account of Benjamin of Tudela (and those of other Jewish pilgrims throughout the centuries), see Adler, ed. 1930, pp. 58–63. For a fuller explanation of this evolution of Jewish pilgrimage documents, see Sarfati 2002.
3. Earlier Jewish pilgrimages to Jerusalem had mostly originated from within the Holy Land or from elsewhere in the Middle East. The Crusades opened up Western sea travel to the region, eventually enabling European Jews passage to the Holy Land. The right to visit Jerusalem had to be negotiated, however, and the Crusaders did not allow Jews to remain in the city overnight. Reiner 1999, p. 211. For a detailed evolution of scrolls to souvenirs, see Reiner 2002.
4. Sarfati 2002, p. 21; Reiner 2002, p. 17, proposes that when hung on the wall, these scrolls assumed the role of the zecher l’churban, the visual reminder of the Temple’s destruction traditionally manifested in one’s home.
6. There seems to be no deliberate motive for the shift, which perhaps originated when a scribe or pilgrim mistook one similar-sounding and similar-looking Hebrew word for another.
7. Beside the image of the Gates of Mercy, the scroll cites Lamentations 2:9: “Her gates are sunk in the earth.” For the import of the Mount of Olives, see cat. 67.
Judah ha-Levi rose to prominence in Toledo as an esteemed physician, community leader, scholar, and author of both secular and religious poetry. The defining theme of his writing is his love for the Land of Israel and his longing for God’s presence to return there. In his most heartrending poem, one of many integrated into official liturgy, the narrator cries out, “Sion! Will you not ask after the wellbeing of your captives, those who seek your peace, the remnants of your flocks?!”

Ha-Levi’s burning desire to immigrate to the Holy Land is eloquently expressed in his famous elegy, “My heart is in the East, and I am in the uttermost West.”

The sentiment is reiterated in this letter, in which ha-Levi tells his friend, “I have no other wish than to go East as soon as I can,” a wish he made reality in 1140. The letter also refers to an early draft of his Kuzari, a philosophical defense of Judaism phrased as a dialogue between a rabbi and the king of the Khazars, a Turkic dynasty residing in the Caucasus. The king ultimately recognizes the religion’s truth but questions risking one’s life to journey to the Holy Land. The rabbi articulates ha-Levi’s belief that only there can the laws be fully observed and one’s soul be wholly pure. The risk is not reckless, as the trauma of exile from one’s home expiates one’s sins and thereby protects, especially when that exile brings one closer to God. Should one nevertheless perish, it would be with the consoling knowledge that one has taken a full accounting of one’s life.

This passage is almost prophetic, as ha-Levi himself died soon after reaching the Land of Israel and just as he set foot in his beloved Jerusalem, having achieved his ultimate desire.

**Selected References:**

1. Ha-Levi was held in such high regard by the Muslim aristocrats of Toledo that he could only see his other patients on Fridays, when the Muslims were otherwise engaged in their day of public worship (Goitein 1967–93, vol. 5, p. 456). As a community leader, he was involved in fund-raising for the ransom of Jews taken captive by Crusaders (ibid., vol. 5, pp. 453, 462).
2. Scheindlin 2008, pp. 172–73, poem 16, with slight revisions to the translation by the author. The poem was integrated into the official liturgy of Tisha b’Av, the day of mourning for the destruction of the Holy Temple, as early as the writing of the 1273 Worms Mahzor (cat. 58). Brodt 2012a, p. 735.
7. On ha-Levi’s arrival in the Holy Land and the circumstances of his death, see Brodt 2012a; for English, Brodt 2012b.

---

**Umra Certificate**

Iraq, probably Najaf, a.h. 21 Muharram 837 (September 6, 1433)

Ink, opaque watercolors, and gilded paint on paper

262¼ x 13⅜ in. (666 x 34 cm)

Museum of Islamic Art, Doha (MS 267:1998)

Acquired in Mecca at the end of the voyage or elsewhere along the way, a pilgrimage certificate served as the personal and official record that a person had fulfilled the journey. Usually presented on scrolls, the easiest format for transport, these legal documents are arranged vertically, and the illustrations within generally follow traditional depictions of sacred geography, with representations of the sites visited, starting with Mecca and different holy places of the hajj (undertaken during the final month of the Islamic calendar) or 'umra (undertaken at any other time of year), followed by Medina, Jerusalem, and sometimes the shrines of Iraq. They would often include at the bottom the type of pilgrimage (hajj or 'umra) along with the names of the person who had performed it and of witnesses.

Gradually over time, the representations and calligraphic texts became standardized, as evinced by surviving examples. According to the limited research conducted thus far, 'umra certificates were more often created than ones for the hajj. While the final use of these documents is uncertain, it is possible that they were hung in such places as a mosque or the pilgrim’s house to demonstrate his newly elevated social status.

This certificate was made in Iraq, probably in Najaf, on a.h. 21 Muharram 837 (September 6, 1433) for a pilgrim named Sayyid Yusuf bin Sayyid Shihab al-Din Mawara al-Nahri, who undertook the 'umra. The document features the most important Islamic sites including the Ka‘ba, Masjid al-Haram, and the musa‘ path that pilgrims run between the Safa and Marwa hills, all in Mecca; the Prophet’s mosque with its minbar (pulpit) along with the mihrab and the tombs of Abu Bakr and ‘Umar in Medina; the Dome of the Rock with the Aqsa Mosque in Jerusalem; the Cave of the Patriarchs in Hebron; the shrine to ‘Ali in Najaf; and the Tomb of Husayn in Karbala. Also included is an image of the Prophet’s sandal.

Combining Persian inscriptions and iconography found throughout tradition and scripture—and in some places in quite curious ways—the representation of Jerusalem contains two green domed arches in the center, one symbolizing the Aqsa Mosque and the other, the Dome of the Rock. The two arches are composed of a rectangle decorated with suspended lamps and a minaret at each corner.
The Aqsa Mosque includes a minbar and a domed structure designated as the Station of Abraham (maqam Ibrahim), which, according to tradition, is located in Mecca. Two doors lead to the mosque and bear similar names to those of the Meccan sanctuary: Ali’s Gate (Bab ‘Ali) and Peace Gate (Bab al-Salam). To the right of the image of the Dome of the Rock, the name of the site is inscribed in Persian, and its minarets are noted as well. Beneath is a red circle with an inscription that could be read as Separ-e Hamza, a reference to the shield of the Prophet Muhammad’s uncle. Farther to the right of the circle are a green structure, a black knife that recalls the story of Abraham’s sacrifice, and a colored staff that evokes Moses by inscription. Moses’s staff never seems to have been identified with Jerusalem, but several biblical episodes associate it with a sacred stone, one as sacred as the Dome of the Rock. An inscription underneath commemorates the footprint of the Prophet Muhammad during his heavenly ascent, the mi’raj. To the left of the inscription is a structure that symbolizes the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, and a circular shape to the right of the Dome of the Rock is named Adam’s cave; biblical tradition locates his grave in Jerusalem. Probably referring to the Jahanam Valley west of the city, a door, Jahanam Gate (Bab Jahanam), provides access to the Dome of the Rock.

2. Certificates were still issued into the mid-twentieth century, by which time they had become simple printed documents in which pilgrims could fill in their names and the date they had performed the pilgrimage.
3. This mixed iconography is not a curious conflation of tradition but rather a reflection of religious diversity. For example, one tradition locates the footprint of Abraham on the Dome of the Rock, while others locate it in Mecca.
4. The minarets are marked manar masjid aqsa (minaret of the Aqsa Mosque).
5. The Dome of the Rock is marked gonbad sakhra and the minarets manar qubba sakhra (minaret of the Dome of the Rock).
6. The shield was supposedly part of the relics of the Dome of the Rock but is no longer part of the sanctuary.
7. Inscribed in Persian are the knife kard-e Isma’il (Isma’il’s knife) and the staff ‘asa-ye Musa (staff of Moses).
8. The inscription reads . . . sakhra va . . . qadam hazret Mustafa ‘alayhi al-salam ( . . . rock . . . foot of his holiness Mustafa, peace be upon him).
9. The Holy Sepulchre is marked . . . ‘Īsâ ‘alayhi al-salâm (Jesus peace be upon him), while the red circle contains the text taghâr-e Adam (Adam’s cave).
Despite the abundance of surviving medieval enameled-glass objects, many of which were exported to the West around the time of their production, mainly between the thirteenth and the fifteenth centuries, very few medieval records on trade goods from the East list this type of luxury artifact. This silence is quite remarkable, yet the collection inventories of European royal families and noblemen do include them. The terms recorded—l’ouvragé de damas, à la façon de damas, vetro domaschino, and vetro da Domascho—all associate this type of glass, sometimes defined as smalto (enamelled), with Damascus.

The richness of these items—conical beakers, bottles with long necks, bowls, basins, flat dishes, mosque lamps with globular bodies and flaring necks, and goblets, all decorated with floral and geometric patterns, figural scenes and, in many cases, Arabic inscriptions and blazons—in shape, decor, and especially bright and lucid colors made them desirable objects of extravagance. They were usually made of a fine, transparent free-blown glass and decorated with translucent glazed colors of fresh green, citrus yellow, subtle brick-red, indigo blue, and gold. The overall decoration is outlined by thin, red contours and then painted with accurate brushstrokes of intense color, a combination of both precision and aesthetic freedom that indicates a professional artistic hand.

Several figures on these objects suggest that the major decorative themes were mainly focused on royal leisure activities, like banquets and hunting (cat. 24b). However, a relatively large group has engaged the attention of scholars because its decor displays pilgrims’ activities at holy sites. The two beakers from Baltimore (cats. 24a, b), a globular bottle from the Furusiyya Art Foundation (cat. 24c), the small bottle from Paris (fig. 22), and
several fragments of enameled glass objects demonstrate the new tendency of illustrating narrative scenes that usually include monks (Franciscan?) and other travelers shown within local architecture. This trend most probably started with the emergence of illustrated manuscripts of rhymed prose around 1200 in Syria—for example, the popular illustrated Assemblies (Maqamat) of al-Hariri. In addition, several extant leather cases (fig. 24), all datable to the High Middle Ages and classified as European based on their manufacturing technique, were apparently used to protect the artifacts.

In any case, the fragility and preciousness of these enameled artifacts, whether made to contain blessings or simply exported as luxury glassware, probably contributed to their amulet-like virtues, thought to ensure health and long life as long as they remained intact.

The Cross of Jerusalem

a. Phylactery with the Finding of the Cross
Meuse Valley (present-day Belgium), 1160
Gilded copper, émail brun, champlevé enamel, gems, rock crystal, and wood
H. 8⅞ in. (22.5 cm), W. 8¾ in. (22 cm), D. 1⅛ in. (3 cm)
Private collection, United Kingdom

b. Reliquary Cross of La Roche Foulques
Western France, ca. 1000/ca. 1180
Gold, semiprecious stones, antique intaglio, and wood
H. 11¼ in. (28.4 cm), W. 6¼ in. (17.2 cm), D. 1¼ in. (3 cm)
Musées d’Angers (MAGF 1816)

c. Reliquary Cross
Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem, 12th century
Gold and wood
H. 4⅜ in. (10.5 cm), W. 2¼ in. (5.5 cm), D. ¾ in. (1.5 cm)
Cleveland Museum of Art, Purchase from the J.H. Wade Fund (1983.208)

d. Reliquary Cross
Limoges, probably Abbey of Grandmont, France, ca. 1180
Gilded silver, rock crystal, glass, and wood
H. 11¼ in. (29.8 cm), W. 5 in. (12.5 cm), D. 1 in. (2.5 cm)

e. Reliquary of the Cross
Limoges, France, 1178–98
Gilded copper and champlevé enamel
H. 5⅝ in. (12.9 cm), W. 11½ in. (29.2 cm), D. 5⅛ in. (14 cm)
Basilique Saint-Sernin, Toulouse

f. Reliquary of the Cross
Rhine or Meuse Valleys, ca. 1214
Silver, gilded silver, niello, semiprecious stones, and walnut
H. 17⅞ in. (44 cm), W. 12¾ in. (32 cm), D. 1¾ in. (4.7 cm)
Cleveland Museum of Art, Purchase from the J.H. Wade Fund (1952.89)

You who ask about the Cross: Read!
—Inscription, cat. 25f

Numerous chronicles tell how reliquaries of the Cross from Jerusalem were prized, featured in the liturgy, and deployed in battle in the Holy Land, but not a single example from the eleventh to fourteenth century can be seen by visitors to Jerusalem today. Instead, they are found in European churches and museums.¹ The works of art gathered here offer compelling stories of devotion and even intrigue.

The phylactery (cat. 25a), intended to be suspended over an altar or worn around a priest’s neck, seems to anticipate nagging questions of the authenticity of a relic by offering a step-by-step account of the discovery of the Cross. At left, Empress Helena, mother of Constantine the Great (ca. 273–337), who legendarily took on the search as a personal mission, confers with Judas Cyriacus and other Jewish authorities in Jerusalem. Opposite, Helena’s soldiers threaten the Jews with fire for withholding information about the location of the Cross. At the bottom, Judas, coerced, digs up three crosses, one hoped to be that of Jesus, the others of the two thieves who died at his side. At the top, Jesus’s Cross is positively identified, as it is used to resurrect a dead man. The authenticity of the relics (principally bits of wood still present in the nineteenth century) is the vitally important theme here, one that appears on other religious objects as well: the artist of the Stavelot Triptych presents the same account of the Cross’s discovery (cat. 110).

From its first publication in 1878, the phylactery has been linked to Saint-Pierre de Lobbes, an abbey of Benedictine monks in present-day Belgium. Since the tenth century, the church at Lobbes had a Chapel of the Cross, and thus likely a relic. The abbey’s connection to Jerusalem solidified when its leadership was inspired by the charismatic preaching of Bernard of Clairvaux (1090–1153) to join the Second Crusade: thus Léonius, the abbot from 1131 to 1137, embarked for the Holy Land with
Jerusalem, 1000–1400

Thierry of Alsace, count of Flanders. No record of a Cross relic for Lobbes is recorded from that journey; however, a vial said to contain the blood of Christ was brought back to be worn around the abbot’s neck.

Nobles were as involved as churchmen in the acquisition and transport of relics of the Cross. Foulques de Cleers and his son Geoffroi founded a Chapel of the Holy Cross near their chateau in Soucelles in 1158, from which the Reliquary Cross of la Roche Foulques comes (cat. 25b). Its double-arm form was specifically associated with the Holy Land and therefore proclaims its genuineness at first glance.

More explicitly, a rare gold double-arm reliquary cross (cat. 25c) bears inscriptions on one side enumerating the relics it once contained, the largest of which was of the Cross. Irregularly placed and variously sized, the texts surely correspond to the original setting of the relics within. Such an erratic disposition would have been anathema to the ordered sensibilities of medieval goldsmiths; its use here unequivocally identifies the relics and evinces their direct connection to the Cross.

On a Cross from The Cloisters (cat. 25d), inscriptions atypically set along the sides of the shaft and arms likewise validate the relics once perceptible behind the glass cabochons; special prominence is accorded the relic of the Cross, superimposed on the front. The ensemble constitutes a virtual tour of key sites of the Holy Land, including the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, the Church of the Virgin in the Valley of Jehoshaphat, and the Church of the Nativity in Bethlehem. The curiously placed inscriptions were a feature of reliquary crosses at the abbey of Grandmont, outside Limoges, but details of the goldsmith’s work of the reverse — notably the embossed rosettes — compare with the Cross of Jacques de Vitry in Namur, Belgium, raising the question of whether both were fabricated in the Holy Land (cat. 126).

The Toulouse reliquary (cat. 25e) is exceptional among Cross reliquaries in form. Did this elongated rectangular box with pitched roof contain the silver double-arm crosses mentioned in the local church inventory in 1246? Unlike the phylactery, the Toulouse reliquary depicts Helen’s finding of the Cross on a plaque relegated to the short side only. Instead, the prominent long sides focus on recent chapters in the relic’s history, detailing its gift and transport from Jerusalem to France. First, Jean, abbot of the Church of the Virgin in the Valley of Jehoshaphat from 1178 to
1186, standing next to the walls of Jerusalem, hands the double-arm Cross to Raymond Botardelli, a scribe from Toulouse. “Oremus,” written on his scroll, indicates that they are linked by prayer. Botardelli then steps into a boat to transport it across the sea; on arrival, he presents it to the abbot of Saint-Sernin, Toulouse. On the other long side Botardelli kneels with the Cross before the abbot, and the doors of the church of Toulouse are flung wide to receive it.

The rectangular reliquary from the Cleveland Museum of Art (cat. 25f), the latest of the group assembled here, is the only one of the ensemble definitely created after Saladin’s reconquest of Jerusalem in 1187. Its lengthy inscription begins with an exhortation to “You who ask about the Cross” and then tells an extraordinary tale of malfeasance on the
back view, showing Abbot Jean in Jerusalem

front view, showing Raymond Botardelli kneeling at the doors of Saint-Sernin, Toulouse
part of a Christian priest, who stole the relic, presumably from the Syrian community or the Cathedral of the Holy Cross at Acre, and then sailed for Europe. His crime provoked a raging storm on the Mediterranean. Through the intercession of the Virgin Mary, the priest relinquished the relic, gifting it to the Knights Templar. On the point of death he asked to be thrown overboard to calm the seas. The pilgrims then “happily disembarked at Brindisi and returned peacefully to their country with the relic of the Cross, which you see beautifully set in its container.” Set at the southern tip of Italy on the Adriatic, Brindisi was a major port for travel to and from the Holy Land and where the Knights Templar, the beneficiaries of the Cross relic contained here, maintained a prominent presence. BDB

1. For more on Crosses, see Frolow 1961, p. 310; Frolow 1965; Bresc-Bautier 1971; Meurer 1985; Murray 1998; Jaspert 2014.

2. As translated in the Cleveland Museum of Art website catalogue record.
The Ryerson Diptych: Virgin and Child Enthroned with Angels and Donor; The Crucifixion with the Virgin Mary, Saint John the Evangelist, and Two Angels

_Acre, ca. 1275–85_
Tempera and gold on wood panels with gilded plaster pastiglia
Each wing: 15 × 11 1/8 in. (38 × 29.5 cm)
Art Institute of Chicago, Mr. and Mrs. Martin A. Ryerson Collection (1933.1035)

This diptych depicts on the left wing the icon of the Virgin and Child _Nikopoios_ (victory maker) on a round-backed throne with a cloth of honor, flanked above by two bust-length angels and with a diminutive donor standing to the left. On the right wing is an icon of the Crucifixion of Christ accompanied by the grieving Virgin, Saint John the Evangelist, and two sorrowful angels above the cross arm. The imagery combines for devotional purposes a cult image found in early Byzantine ivories, textiles, and apse mosaics and frescoes with the crucified Christ and its Eucharistic connotations.¹

No doubt commissioned for individual devotional use, the diptych appears to have been created for a pilgrim — possibly Venetian — to the Holy Land, as were some of the encaustic icons on the columns in the Church of the Nativity in Bethlehem, which also depict pilgrims with the holy figures. The small image of the pilgrim suspended against the gold ground to the left of the throne compares to other depictions of pilgrims who appear next to an enthroned nursing Virgin and Child, or _Galaktotrophousa_ (milk giver), and to the standing figure of Saint James the Greater in Bethlehem.²

The diminutive icon of the Virgin and Child enthroned with angels was one of the most popular cult images of the last third of the thirteenth century in the Crusader East, Constantinople, and Tuscany and Umbria in Italy. Echoing Byzantine models, this type is the well-known _Nikopoios_ without chrysography, or writing in gold — rather than the greatly venerated Virgin and Child _Hodegetria_ (she who shows the way) with chrysography — and enjoyed widespread popularity after the 1250s on Crusader and Italian icons, panel paintings, and altarpieces.³ The work appears to have been made in the Crusader East at Acre, judging by the red Greek and Latin titles, pastiglia relief in the gold background, and stylistic similarities with contemporary Crusader paintings from Acre.⁴


¹ For the ivories, see Olenka Pevny in New York 1997, pp. 140–41, no. 87 (tenth/eleventh centuries). For the textiles, see Rutschowscaya 2000, p. 22 (sixth century). For the apse mosaics and frescoes, see Cormack 2000.
² Kühnel, G., 1988, pp. 22–26, pls. 2–6 (dated 1130), and pp. 40–43, pl. 13.
³ Folda 2005.
Pluralism in the Holy City

People of all tongues — Benjamin of Tudela

BARBARA DRAKE BOEHM AND MELANIE HOLCOMB

In a scene set against a field of gold, a crowd gathers at the gates of a city (fig. 25).1 Two men standing at left converse; one, with a red beard, sports a turban of purple-gray fabric. His companion is clearly old and perhaps venerable, as is his white-bearded counterpart seated under a golden stone arch. In the windows above, we see a man and a woman, side by side. He has black skin; hers is white. Another light-skinned woman, also with her head covered, holds a child with black hair, whose tawny hand reaches out to a lighter-skinned boy in a nearby tree. Young and old, men and women, people of many races, all cluster in the colorful context of a vibrant urban landscape. This is not just any city: “This is Jerusalem . . . set in the midst of the nations and countries that are around about her.”2

For the thirteenth-century Syriac artist who illustrated the lectionary (a collection of readings from Christian Gospels; cat. 27) in which this scene appears, it was a point of pride that the population of Jerusalem was so diverse.3 And he was not alone in his sentiments. Bishop Suléyman al-Ghazzi, writing in the early eleventh century, had described the Christian communities he knew from his experience of Jerusalem and Gaza:

God has favored a Church
Whose stones are gathered from all corners and climes . . .
All bodily creatures are pleased to see it
When it appears in races and colors . . .
White, blond, and brown in their churches
Praise God with the yellow and the black.4

The rich mix of people on the streets of Jerusalem was a feature of the city no visitor failed to notice. Its astounding variety occurred across multiple dimensions: religious, linguistic, ethnic, and cultural. Locals, both longtime residents and recent immigrants, claimed a heritage of extraordinary diversity, while visitors, whether pilgrim or merchant, soldier or diplomat, traveled there from every part of the known world. Political leadership changed throughout the years 1000 to 1400, as did the demographic balance. Minorities of various kinds fared better or worse depending on the moment.5 What remained constant was the city’s insistent heterogeneity. Even in the aftermath of extreme ethnic and religious cleansing, as when victorious Crusaders mercilessly slaughtered most of the city’s inhabitants, demographic homogeneity simply could not take hold. Within a generation of the Crusaders’ conquest in
1099, Syrian Christians from Transjordan were invited back to repopulate the city. Pilgrims, diplomats, and merchants of multiple faiths from around the world continued to visit.

Though many cities — by virtue of their political, religious, or mercantile importance — could claim a vibrant combination of inhabitants and visitors, Jerusalem stood out for its spectacularly international character. Neither Cairo nor Damascus, Mecca nor Constantinople held the same appeal for Western travelers. Venice, Rome, Paris — none of these cities tolerated the same degree of religious diversity. Laws, living arrangements, linguistic affinities, and sartorial codes were among the many mechanisms that encouraged or even forced individuals and groups to retain and display their distinct identities. Yet the city’s small size, its many shared sacred sites, its religious rituals, and the practical aspects of living ensured that few could exist in splendid isolation. Much of its visual, aural, and textual richness drew from its mixed, often hybrid character. Among the most interesting art and texts to survive are those that reveal how visitors and inhabitants navigated Jerusalem’s extreme multiculturalism. They show how identities frequently overlapped, and barriers intended to divide were regularly traversed.

The color of the city owed much to the varied appearance of its visitors and inhabitants. Robes, belts, headgear, and facial hair all served as indices of cultural difference. Westerners, in particular, marveled at the array of people they saw, and authors of many chronicles and travel accounts made a point of cataloguing, to the best of their abilities, the region’s multiple religions and ethnicities, with an emphasis on appearance. Jacques de Vitry, a European bishop stationed in Acre in the early thirteenth century, considered beards to be a distinguishing characteristic, noting, for instance, that “[the Syrians] do not shave their beards as do the Saracens, Greeks, and almost all Easterns, but cherish them in great care and especially glory in them, holding the beard to be a sign of manhood.” Perhaps unsurprisingly for a cloth merchant, Jean of Tournai, who visited Jerusalem in 1488, focused on headdress and fabric selection. He noted that “Moors wear white, with head wraps of fine cotton or ‘toile de Hollande.’” The hat of the Mamluk, he further stated, was red, secured by a white cloth with a striped border. Jews wore yellow, Christians blue and white linen. Bernhard von Breydenbach’s pilgrimage chronicle of the late fifteenth century offers a visual catalogue of Jerusalem’s sartorial diversity (cat. 20). The illustrations by Erhard Reuwich show Syrians wearing turbans (cat. 47). Of two Saracen women, one has a completely veiled face, the other, an elegant and elaborate headdress. In another image, a Greek monk is hooded and carries prayer beads (fig. 26).

Levantine variations in costume could inspire both curiosity and anxiety. Laws established by Western Christian authorities in Nablus during the Frankish occupation of the Holy Land forbade Muslims from adopting Frankish modes of dress. In contrast, when a Melkite physician from Jerusalem moved to Damascus, he was advised to discard his Frankish uniform — a head shawl, turban, and collared coat — if he hoped to advance his career within the Ayyubid court. Some high-ranking Franks embraced local costume to the dismay, it would seem, of folks back home. When Heraclius (ca. 1128–1190/91), the Latin patriarch of Jerusalem, made a trip to Europe, he was mocked for his excessive use of perfume and the extravagant Eastern fabrics of his robes.

To walk in medieval Jerusalem was to experience a polyglot world. Numerous distinct alphabets could be seen and different languages of prayer and commerce heard: Arabic, Persian, Greek, Armenian, Syriac, Coptic, Geez, Latin, and Hebrew were among the many that filled Jerusalem’s streets, markets, and places of worship. Breydenbach’s illustrated pilgrim’s guide paid tribute to that
linguistic diversity, even as it critiqued the religious beliefs of the varied speakers. Alongside images of Jerusalem’s inhabitants, he included alphabetic charts of seven different languages spoken there (fig. 27). And though Western Europeans shared a common faith and hence a common liturgical language, they were often divided by the vernacular, as Felix Fabri (ca. 1437/38–1502) noted several times in his travel account. Fluent in German and Italian, Felix Fabri was particularly attuned to misunderstandings that arose among speakers of those languages.13 Commenting on the linguistic diversity of the clergy aboard the ship sailing to the Holy Land, he remarked that “there were many Latin priests—Slavonians, Italians, Lombards, Gauls, Franks, Germans, Englishmen, Irishmen, Hungarians, Scots, Dacians, Bohemians, and Spaniards” and marveled at how song united them all.14

The linguistic variety of Jews in Jerusalem reflected the wide geographic range of the Jewish diaspora. Although the language of prayer among Jews coming to Jerusalem from Italy, Spain, Germany, France, Persia, Yemen, and northern Africa was Hebrew, they conversed in the languages of their native lands. Indeed, Hebrew could not always be counted on to bridge national or regional divides even in a religious setting: prayer shifts at the city gates bewailing the “desolation” of the Holy City were conducted by Karaite Jews in Hebrew, Persian, and Arabic, presumably to accommodate the many linguistic needs of the participants.15

In such an environment, nimble code-switching was an asset. Translations were a necessary enterprise in Jerusalem, and the Georgians were among those who excelled in this area. The Menologion—a collection of saints’ and martyrs’ lives read on their commemoration days—copied by George
Prokhorus (cat. 29), the founder of the Monastery of the Holy Cross outside Jerusalem’s then-borders (fig. 28), included a Georgian translation of what was likely an Arabic translation of a now-lost Greek account of the Sassanian conquest of Jerusalem. The Georgian community at the Holy Cross Monastery not only preserved documents in Arabic attesting to their property rights but also presented them at hearings in the Islamic courts.

We learn of more informal modes of translation from Arnold von Harff, who traveled to Jerusalem in the late fifteenth century. While in the Holy Land, he developed an Arabic-German lexicon that included an Arabic alphabet and transliterations of many useful phrases. An encounter with two Christian converts to Judaism and a number of German Jews in Jerusalem allowed him to augment the lexicon with Hebrew. We gain a sense of Arnold’s priorities from his repertory of phrases: “God give us good wind”; “How much does it cost”; and “Woman, let me sleep with you tonight.”

Two copies of a Frankish-Arabic lexicon, both from about 1300, present Frankish words transcribed into Coptic letters and followed by an Arabic translation. The appearance of words such as “spice merchant,” “parfumer,” “fabric merchant,” “goldsmith,” and “copper workers” suggests that this wordbook would have catered specifically to the needs of merchants and pilgrims. It noted the names of many animals as well as fruits and stars and included helpful phrases as well: “Do you want to go to the baths? To the garden?” Demonstrating that Arnold was not alone in certain interests, the manuscript also provided the word for “prostitute.”

One imagines that much of the communication in Jerusalem took place through pidgin languages—a feature that clearly enchanted Fulcher of Chartres: “People use the eloquence and idioms of diverse languages in conversing back and forth. Words of different languages have become common property known to each nationality.” French was spoken among the nobility of the Crusader states until the fifteenth century, but if any language could claim to be Jerusalem’s (and the region’s) true lingua franca, it would surely be Arabic. A liturgical manuscript from the ninth century bears numerous marginal notes in Arabic explaining the Greek rubrics, suggesting that at least by then the vernacular among local Christians was Arabic. A twelfth-century liturgical manuscript for the Church of the Holy Sepulchre recommended translating the homily into Arabic “so that those who do not know how to read Greek may be comforted and that all the people may have joy, exultation, and merriment, both the small and the great.” Within a decade or two of their occupation of Jerusalem, Latin Christians had begun to learn the local language, and numerous Christian manuscripts and objects from the region incorporate Arabic (cats. 54, 56).
In this respect, local Christians played a key role. The Jerusalem native al-Muqaddasi, writing in the tenth century, indicated that all scribes in the region were Christians. Ibn Jubayr, a famous twelfth-century traveler, reported that clerks of the Acre customhouse were Arabic-speaking and Arabic-writing Christians (with ebony inkstands ornamented with gold). The amirs of Saladin (1177/78–1193) and his successors had Coptic administrators, possibly explaining the Coptic-Frankish-Arabic lexicon mentioned above. The Franks, perhaps surprisingly, preserved the Arabic language for some administrative matters and seem to have relied largely on indigenous Christians as scribes: seventeen such scribes are mentioned in Frankish charters, nine with Christian names, one with a typically Muslim name, and others that could be either.

The ability to inhabit two worlds made local Christians useful for both Western Christians and local Muslims. Syrian Christians helped to guide invading Crusaders to Jerusalem, yet the Latins were wary of them precisely because they spoke the language of the area. Jacques de Vitry, who did not hold a high opinion of the local population, alleged that the Syrians “become spies and tell the secrets of the Christians to the Saracens, among whom they are brought up, whose language they speak.” Eastern Christians may well have been the interpreters Saladin relied on in his negotiations with Richard the Lion-Hearted. Or perhaps they were key to his strategy of having his ships masquerade as Christian vessels in order to get supplies to his troops. Affixing crosses on his ship, he then required his sailors to “imitate Christian speech.”

The use of Arabic bound local Jews together as well. The vast majority of documents from the Cairo Geniza were also written in Judeo-Arabic, a form of Arabic written in Hebrew script, as Arabic was the
spoken language of commerce among Jewish merchants working in the region. This practice could have posed problems for Jewish immigrants to the area. In a thirteenth-century Geniza document, for example, community elders in Alexandria invoked a statute requiring judges to be Arabic speakers, excluding those Byzantine or Western Europeans who could only “[deliver] judgment by means of a translator.” The great twelfth-century philosopher Maimonides (Rabbi Moshe ben Maimon), leader of the Jewish community in nearby Fustat (Old Cairo), spoke Arabic, and many of his treatises and letters were written in Judeo-Arabic.

Jerusalem has often been described as a city of three faiths, a truism that underestimates its religious complexity. No religion was in fact monolithic, and the city’s artistic and intellectual culture benefited from the distinct perspectives and rivalries that often emerged from various sects. Among Jews, for example, Karaites and Rabbanites often clashed over matters of religious law, as the Karaites did not recognize the authority of the Midrash or the Talmud. Each community therefore produced its own school of scholarship, often pointedly in opposition to the other. The Samaritans, though claiming ancestry from the Ancient Israelites, did not consider themselves Jewish. They used a form of Hebrew and upheld the sanctity of Mount Gerizim near Nablus as opposed to the Temple Mount in Jerusalem.

The attention bestowed on Jerusalem by the Fatimids may have derived in part from their eagerness to link the form of Shi’a Islam they practiced to the city and the Prophet. Similarly, the Turkish military leader Nur al-Din’s focus on Jerusalem in the mid-twelfth century was a means to unite the region’s many Sunni communities against the Franks. Nuances of doctrine and questions of allegiance split Christians into a dizzying number of distinct sects, and Jerusalem boasted churches for many of them, including (according to contemporaneous sources) Armenian, Coptic, Ethiopian, Georgian, Latin, Maronite, Nestorian, Orthodox, and Syriac Christians.

In a land seemingly fixated on religious distinctions, overlap among them was more common than we might imagine. The celebrated mystic Ibn al-‘Arabi held that a follower of God could find solace in sites sacred to different faiths: “A cloister for the monk, a fane for idols, the tables of the Torah, the Qur’an. Love is the faith I hold.” Conversions happened across all religious divides. Maimonides, writing from Fustat to the sages in Tyre, affirmed the acceptability of preparing Muslims and Christians for conversion to Judaism. Obadiah the Proselyte was likely a Christian priest before converting to Judaism in 1102; one of his letters included a medieval Jewish chant in Gregorian notation. Numerous Latin chroniclers recount anecdotes about Crusader rulers effecting conversions to Christianity. We learn from Fulcher of Chartres, for instance, that the Latin king of Jerusalem Baldwin I (r. 1100–1118) marched to the Dead Sea in the company of “local inhabitants who were previously Saracens, but have recently become Christians.” The first Mamluk madrasa founded at the edge of the Haram al-Sharif was endowed in 1318 by a high court official, Karim al-Din ‘Abd al-Karim, a Copt who had converted to Islam. When his personal physician became a Muslim, Saladin hosted an elaborate ceremony. Evangelism was not welcome, however. The wryly observant diplomat Usama ibn Munqidh complained of the Templars’ efforts to bring about conversion by showing icons of the Virgin and Child to Muslims and declaring, “This is God as a baby” (cat. 26).

Exposure to other cultures could affect not only religious practice, but also professional training—in this case, in the arts. Usama told the story of a Frank named Raoul, who, after he was taken captive in Syria, converted to Islam and learned to be a sculptor of marble. (Small wonder that art
historians struggle to identify the artistic sources of sculpture from the Holy Land.) He went on to marry a woman “of a pious family,” who bore him two sons. One day, to everyone’s surprise, he became Christian again, together with his children, “after having practiced Islam with its prayers and faith.” Usama could not contain his disdain for Raoul’s fickleness: “May Allah . . . purify the world from such people!”

Marriage occasioned conversion not just between Muslims and Christians, but among different Christian communities as well — and not simply for political expediency, as with the marriage of Frankish kings and Armenian princesses.

Fluid religious identity was not limited to the laity. Felix Fabri described with unease a cleric who served both the Greek Orthodox and Latin churches: “In all respects he conformed himself to the rite of each, for on Sundays he first celebrated Mass in the Latin church and consummated it in the Western fashion with unleavened bread and when this office was finished he crossed over to the Greek church, and consummated in the Eastern fashion with leavened bread.” This ecumenical priest was surely an anomaly. We find many more stories of wariness among Jerusalem’s various Christian communities, in spite of — or perhaps because of — the many holy spaces they shared. Such circumstances make the letter of Theorianus, an Orthodox priest in service of the Byzantine emperor Manuel Comnenus (1118–1180), all the more touching. The priest, an envoy to the Catholicos (or head) of the Armenian church, had been informed of disputes between Orthodox and Latin Christians on issues such as the Sabbath fast, Communion, priestly marriage, beards, and so on. His advice to his fellow clergy: “Love the Latins as brothers, for they are orthodox and the sons of the Catholic Church, just as you are.”
If anything could be said to connect the many religious communities that held Jerusalem dear, it was a shared reverence for the written word. All fundamentally understood themselves as “people of the book,” having a faith and practice rooted in a rich body of foundational texts. The study and interpretation of those texts were among the holiest of pursuits (fig. 30). For all of these communities, books served as tools to instill social cohesion by preserving the language, liturgy, traditions, and beliefs that gave each one its distinctive character. Books written in, brought to, or sent from the Holy City thus exhibit an astonishing diversity of language and style.

Few Hebrew codices from the city survive, but contemporary sources attest to local book production (fig. 31). With ambitions to copy the entire Talmud and numerous tractates for anyone willing to pay for the service, a certain Israel ben Nathan set up business as a scribe in Jerusalem, importing the necessary supplies from Fustat in 1060.49 In contrast, manuscript production by Christians is evidenced by surviving codices rather than by documentation. The Library of Congress preserves a manuscript penned by the abbot for the Armenian community at Jerusalem (cat. 49); Georgians wrote books at the Holy Cross Monastery and at Mar Saba (cats. 29, 31); and the Greeks copied sacred texts as well as books of grammar at Mar Saba (fig. 34). During the reign of the Latin kings of Jerusalem, the Holy Sepulchre housed a scriptorium. A missal (the service book of the Mass), one of many deluxe manuscripts made there (cat. 77), was clearly produced in collaboration with Armenian Christians, for its individual gatherings or sections are numbered in Armenian.50

A reverence for books and the cultivation of scholarship went hand in hand. Jerusalem’s role as a center of learning is often undeservedly ignored, in spite of the fact that scholarship was intertwined with religious vocation. The city’s many madrasas, its centers for Jewish learning, and its Christian monasteries contributed to Jerusalem’s diversity, attracting students and scholars from afar.

Karaite Jews flocked to the city in the ninth and tenth centuries. From an extensive list compiled by one Ibn al-Hiti in the fifteenth century we know the names of many Karaite scholars who contributed to this flourishing academic scene.51 Study groups formed around prominent scholars, including Yusuf ben Bakhtawayh, known as the “teacher to the diaspora,” who apparently gathered students in a courtyard. In addition to such notable scholars as Daniel ben Moses al-Qumisi (d. 946) (cat. 36a), al-Hiti mentions Shaykh Abu Yakub ben Noah, who “had a college in Jerusalem” with some seventy “learned men.”52 Almost the entire corpus of Karaite scholarly literature, which included biblical commentaries, Hebrew grammars, and works of religious poetry and philosophy, was composed in Jerusalem during these years.53

The number of madrasas, zawiyas, and khanqas mentioned by Mujir al-Din (1456–1522), a judge and historian from Jerusalem, in his description of the city from the end of the fifteenth century exceeded seventy-five, most of them clustered around the Haram and a not insignificant number of them...
founded by women (cat. 136). In the madrasa the fundamental Islamic sciences, in particular the study of Islamic law, formed the curriculum. After Saladin’s conquest of Jerusalem, centers for the study of all four schools of Sunni Islam could be found on the Haram. Khanqas and zawiyas were lodges of sorts, fostering community among the devout. Housing madrasa staff as well as students or novices, they also provided accommodation for short-term visitors, among them wandering scholars or mystics.

While wealthy patrons sometimes paired their endowment of an institution with the gift of a sacred or scholarly manuscript (fig. 32), small-scale Qur’an manuscripts from Jerusalem, such as the example in the British Library (cat. 45), were made in Jerusalem for individual study rather than collective or congregational use. In addition, Mujir al-Din proudly enumerated the many distinguished personages affiliated with Jerusalem, concluding with the great Muslim theologian and philosopher al-Ghazali (ca. 1058–1111), and called particular attention to those scholars who made outstanding contributions in the field of Merits of Jerusalem (Fada’il al-Quds), an Arabic genre of praises for the city (cats. 41, 43).

Part of Jerusalem’s vibrancy derived from the steady stream of scholars, Sufis, and students constantly coming and going. For a madrasa he founded in Cairo in the fourteenth century, the Mamluk sultan Barquq (d. 1399) designated special funds for professors to travel to Jerusalem on paid leave whenever they chose. As early as the eleventh century, when the Muslim scholar Abu Bakr ibn al-‘Arabi (as distinct from the twelfth-century mystic) reached Jerusalem with his father en route from Spain to Mecca, the many circles of study and disputation in Jerusalem were so impressive that he
ended up staying there. “If you intend to go on pilgrimage to Mecca, go as is your wish,” al-‘Arabi told his father. “As for me, however, I will not leave this city [al-Quds] until I have plumbed the knowledge of those in it, and set it as an example of knowledge and a ladder to its virtues.” Reminiscing about his time in Jerusalem and the intellectual openness there, which he found far superior to Cairo, he eloquently stated that “the full moon of knowledge shone for me and I was illuminated by it for more than three years.” The “full moon” that so entranced Ibn al-‘Arabi, however, did not have the same effect on all who came to study there. A Shafi‘i (one of the four schools of Sunni Islamic law) teacher told a story about himself as a young man coming to Jerusalem to study at the Khanthaniyya zawiya. Once, before dawn, his shaykh found him napping when he was supposed to be engaged in more elevated matters. Prodding him with his foot, the shaykh said, “My son, your family sent you here for religious study, not for sleep.”

The end of Crusader control of Jerusalem permitted a fresh wave of Jewish immigration to the city after 1187. One source indicates that “more than 300 rabbis” came from France and England in the year 1211 alone. While that number is undoubtedly an exaggeration, there was unquestionably a large migration of Jews from northern France, Provence, Languedoc, and Germany during the thirteenth century, many of them notable scholars. Among these immigrants were Rabbi Yehiel of Paris, the head of the Parisian Academy, who came to Jerusalem about 1249, and the exceptionally learned rabbi Nachmanides (Rabbi Moshe ben Nachman), who came in 1267 and established a school and synagogue there, harkening back to when Jerusalem was the seat of the great yeshiva. Abraham, the son of Maimonides, admired some of the French rabbis who passed through Egypt on their way to Palestine: “We saw that they were great sages, possessing wisdom, understanding, piety and sense. We rejoiced in them and they were happy with us and we did them honor as was our obligation.”

A native of Jerusalem, William of Tyre (d. 1186) brought a unique scholarly perspective. Educated in Jerusalem and then in Paris and Bologna, he remained enamored of his homeland, eager to return “to the embrace of my pious mother . . . in holy Jerusalem beloved by God.” He dedicated himself to writing its history. To do so, he scoured archives, consulted existing histories, and interviewed his contemporaries.

In his chronicle of the kingdom of Jerusalem, William described the complicated relationships between the Eastern Latin clergy, the Pope and papal legates, the Byzantine patriarchies, the military orders (such as the Knights Templar), and others. In addition to this history, William wrote a history of Islam, from the time of Muhammad until 1184. He deemed Saladin to be “a man of keen and vigorous mind, valiant in war, and of an extremely generous disposition.” Of Nur al-Din (d. 1174), he wrote that this “greatest persecutor of the Christian name and faith” was nonetheless “a just prince, valiant and wise, and . . . a religious man.” William died in 1186, on the eve of the fall of the kingdom to Saladin.

As the tutor to the future king of Jerusalem Baldwin IV (1161–1185), William of Tyre touchingly described how he first noticed the prince’s leprosy. The historian was skeptical of the talents of the physicians in royal service, specifically those of local doctors. Predictably, most chroniclers expressed confidence in physicians from their own communities. Usama ibn Munqidh, for example, recounted the tragic tale of a Frankish doctor who sneered at the cures proposed by one of his eastern Mediterranean colleagues; insisting on a surgical intervention, the Frankish doctor provoked his patient’s untimely death.
Religious affiliation was less important in medicine than in other professions. There were doctors of all faiths at the court of Saladin and his successors. When the Frankish king of Jerusalem Amalric (d. 1174) asked his Fatimid allies in Egypt for a good doctor, they initially suggested Maimonides (who later became the physician of Saladin). Ultimately, Abu Suleyman Dawud, an Eastern Christian physician from Jerusalem, was chosen. The Greek Orthodox physician Ya’qub b. Siqlab, a native of Jerusalem, practiced medicine for the Muslim court in Damascus. Sectarian indifference could extend to patients as well. A hospital in Frankish Jerusalem admitted not only Christians but Jews and Muslims as well, even accommodating dietary restrictions by making chicken available for those who did not eat pork.

Such “doctors without borders” exemplified how scholarship could help bridge the divides between cultures. A few religious scholars were also remarkable for their focus on points of intersection between faiths. Al-Ghazali wrote extensively about Jesus; it appears that Maimonides was aware of the work of a number of Islamic scholars, including al-Ghazali. The title of Maimonides’s Guide for the Perplexed may have been inspired by al-Ghazali’s designation of that attribute to God. Ibn al-‘Arabi admired the spirited intellectual jousting he witnessed between learned Jews and Muslims during his sojourn in Jerusalem. William of Tripoli, a thirteenth-century Dominican resident in Acre, combed the Qur’an for passages relating to the “Story of Mary and Jesus” and, though eager to encourage conversion, saw Islam in a newly positive light. Learning, too, could serve as the currency of diplomatic entente. The historian Ibn Wasil recounted that, in negotiations with al-Malik al-Kamil (d. 1238) over the status of Jerusalem, Holy Roman Emperor Frederick II (1194–1250) posed queries on “difficult philosophic, geometric and mathematical points to test the men of learning at his [the sultan’s] court.” Scholarly exchange formed the basis for mutual respect, and, as a result, the emperor and the sultan managed within a matter of months and without bloodshed to forge a temporary truce. The Treaty of Jaffa of 1229 was an imperfect agreement, but it opened the Holy City to the subjects of both rulers for a decade.

The multiethnic, multireligious, multilingual stew that was medieval Jerusalem yielded an environment of perpetual instability. Who was foreign? Who was native? Who was culturally dominant? Who was marginal? While questions of power never disappeared, the city’s inhabitants and visitors found ways to manage. Life in Jerusalem entailed a ceaseless bumping up against difference. Even as these intercultural interactions could produce misunderstandings, hostility, dishonesty, and distrust, the diversity of the city’s population was also sometimes celebrated, as is clear from the comments of Niccolo of Poggibonsi, a Franciscan from Tuscany who visited Jerusalem in the fourteenth century. His description of Palm Sunday rituals recalls the image from the Syriac lectionary with which this essay opened. Noting men in olive trees shouting in “shrill voices,” Poggibonsi asked an interpreter what they were saying. “And he [the interpreter] replied that he understood not, as those on one tree shouted in Arabic, and those on the other in Ethiopic; ‘and I am an interpreter for the Hebrew and Saracenic languages.’ And yet the truth is that they spoke very good words and the multitude around them all sang in a loud voice, each one in his own tongue.”

Notes for this essay appear on pages 301–2
See cats. 27–57
SAINT SABAS AND THE MONKS OF THE HOLY LAND

Jennifer Ball

Just as Jerusalem is the queen of all cities, so is the lavra of Sabas the prince of all deserts, and so far as Jerusalem is the norm of other cities, so too is St. Sabas the exemplar for other monasteries. — Passion of Saint Michael the Sabaite

One of the most influential monks of the Eastern Orthodox Church, Saint Sabas (439–532) was revered for leading a great monastic movement and for writing a set of liturgical rules for his monks. Born in 439 and raised from boyhood in a monastery near his childhood home in Asia Minor, he left Cappadocia at about the age of eighteen for the Holy Land, where he later founded the Great Lavra, a monastic complex in the Valley of Jehoshaphat between Jerusalem and the Dead Sea. Known in Arabic as Mar Saba, the Great Lavra still exists today (fig. 33).

Sabas is best known for his development of a distinct “Sabaite” form of monasticism and its accompanying liturgical practice, written in a book known as the Sabaite typikon. Sabite monasticism blended elements of cenobitic (or communal) monastic living with the practices of hermit monks, especially those of the Egyptian desert. Sabas spent his first years in the Holy Land living in various cenobitic monasteries. In 469 he went to live as a solitary monk in a cave outside the walls of the monastery of Abba Theoktistos. During the week he lived an ascetic life, depriving himself of food while praying and weaving baskets (at a rate of fifty baskets a week). On Saturdays and Sundays he returned to Theoktistos to attend services and replenish supplies, a practice he maintained for five years and later used as the model for the Great Lavra monastery that he established.

Desiring to live completely on his own, Sabas soon began to wander in the desert. No longer reliant on supplies from Theoktistos, he lived off of wild plants and the occasional sundries offered by nomads. Although Sabas had some interactions with other wandering monks during these years, for the most part he struggled to survive in the wilderness in a Christlike, athletic battle against Satan, as portrayed in the story of his life (vita), written by Cyril of Scythopolis in 536.

Choosing in 483 a cave in the Valley of Jehoshaphat purportedly pointed out to him by an angel, Sabas decided to take on disciples in adjacent rock-hewn caves described by Daniel the Abbot (1106–1178) as "cells fixed to the rocks like stars in the sky." The dramatic setting for his lavra, on the sides of a steep cliff almost three hundred yards from the valley floor at its highest point, distinguished it from lavriote settings in other parts of the late antique world. Living in solitude during the week, the monks came together for services and provisions at the week’s end. Sabas and his community of monks, whose ranks grew to 150, enlarged a cave to build a church, now dedicated to Saint Nicholas. Over time Sabas expanded the monastery — with support from the patriarch of Jerusalem and his own inheritance — to include a second church dedicated to the Virgin, cisterns, a hostel, an oven, and a hospital. A number of pilgrims briefly described the church, which reportedly had a blue-green dome. According to the Greek pilgrim John Phocas, the church was “full of delightful things, being very large, long, full of light, with its pavement adorned with marbles, which though of small cost and brought from the wilderness are nevertheless colourfully worked.” The buildings of Mar Saba as they exist today had to be rebuilt after a devastating earthquake on May 13, 1834.

Sabas eventually founded a total of ten monasteries, with his disciples starting four others. In 493 he rose to the position of archimandrite, leading all anchorites (hermits) in the Judean Desert as well as some cenobitic houses, or about five hundred monks in total. Because of the substantial number of monks under his leadership and the dissemination of his typikon, one can speak of a Sabaite form of monasticism.
Sabas’s innovations were adopted by the influential Stoudios Monastery in the Byzantine capital of Constantinople. These included the use of hymns, previously known only in lay churches, and all-night vigils on Saturdays between the observation of Divine Offices and the Divine Liturgy. The Sabas monastery produced several famous hymnographers, including Kosmas the Hagiopolite and Stephanos the Melodist, as well as the most famous Sabaite monk, John of Damascus (ca. 675 – 749), who perfected the Canon of the Orthodox Church, which was incorporated into a liturgical typikon at Sinai in 1214. Although John’s famous defense of images was taken up by iconophiles during the Byzantine controversy over images (723 – 842), it was likely written to counter Muslim accusations of idolatry while he lived under the policies of the Umayyad caliph Yazid II (687 – 724).

The longevity of Mar Saba can be attributed to its dramatic setting and the prolific writers and theologians who spread not only Sabas’s own teachings but also those of the great intellectual community that flourished there. At the behest of the patriarch of Jerusalem, in 511 and again in 532 Sabas traveled to Constantinople for imperial audiences, beginning a long tradition of the monastery’s involvement in doctrinal disputes. In 614 the monastery was sacked by the Persians. Scores of monks were martyred then, and again at the time of Arab attacks in 638 and 797. Their stories cemented the reputation of Sabaites as defenders of Orthodoxy as well as hero-martyrs. The Graptoi brothers, Theodore and Theophanes, martyrs of the Iconoclast controversy, were also Sabaites.

Long after Sabas’s death in 532, the Great Lavra continued to be known as a major intellectual center, housing a number of renowned theologians. Because the Great Lavra housed Greek, Georgian, and Syrian monks in a single community, it served a vital role in translating works into many languages, including Arabic (cat. 35). The first redaction of the Georgian bible, made after 980, is known as that of “Saint Sabas.” A twelfth-century Greek Grammar from the library at Mar Saba (fig. 34), for example, attests to the monastery as a center of learning, even long after Greek was no longer its primary spoken language. In addition,
the library of the Great Lavra included thirteenth-century copies of works by Aristotle and other classical authors.19

Along with biblical sites, the Great Lavra and other monastic communities were a focus of Orthodox pilgrimage.20 Latin Christians knew little of Mar Saba until the Crusader period, when Western pilgrimage grew, as did interest in the life of Saint Sabas himself. The Englishman Saewulf, traveling to the Holy Land about 1102, included in his account a discussion of Sabas.21 Melisende, queen of Jerusalem (r. 1131–53), gave three properties to the monks of Saint Sabas, the income from which was to be donated to the poor.22 Orthodox monks had parochial responsibilities in the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem, and their ascetic lifestyle influenced not only the faithful of their own sect but also European monks such as Rainer of Pisa (fig. 35). Though the relics of Sabas were taken from the monastery during the Crusades and brought to Venice, they were returned in 1965.23

Like the Monastery of Saint Catherine at the foot of Mount Sinai in Egypt, Mar Saba is one of the few continuously operated Orthodox monasteries in the world, which is especially remarkable given the tumultuous history of the region and the Great Lavra’s proximity to Jerusalem. Today Mar Saba continues to maintain Byzantine time, in which midnight begins at sunset. Once a week, a monk climbs to the top of the monastery and sets the time to midnight just as the last rays of the sun touch the cave of Saint Sabas.

Notes for this essay appear on page 302
See cats. 30–34
Karaism, a branch of Judaism, is one of many manifestations of medieval Jewish culture and identity. This distinctive form of Judaism focuses on the Hebrew Bible, as reflected in the names given to its followers — *kara‘im*, *benei-miqra*, *ba‘alei miqra* — all of which are derived from the word *miqra*, the Hebrew root for “Bible.” The Karaite movement crystallized in the second half of the ninth century among the Jewish communities of Iran and Iraq. In the early tenth century the Karaites founded an intellectual center in Jerusalem, which remained active until the late eleventh century (fig. 36). During this two-hundred-year-long golden age in Jerusalem, they produced major works of Hebrew grammar, Bible translation, exegesis, law, and philosophy. These texts had an enduring effect on medieval Judeo-Arabic culture and influenced medieval Jewish thought and literature as a whole.

The major geographical centers of the Karaites eventually shifted from Jerusalem to Turkey, the Crimea, Lithuania, and Egypt. Today they have come full circle, as the majority of Karaite Jews, estimated at several thousand, live in Israel (their major community centers and synagogues are in Ashdod and Ramle). Smaller offshoot communities can be found in the United States. In Eastern Europe there are still some small communities of “Karaim,” a group whose ethnic connection to the Middle Eastern Karaites has been debated among scholars and who from the late nineteenth century ceased to define themselves as Jews.¹

**HISTORICAL BACKGROUND**

Beginning in the seventh century, the region of Palestine, in which various Jewish communities had existed since ancient times, was ruled by several successive Muslim dynasties. The first Muslim conquerors in 634 permitted the rebuilding in Jerusalem of a Jewish community that thrived until its expulsion by the Crusaders in 1099. According to sources found in the Cairo Geniza, the Jewish center of learning known as the Palestine Academy (Yeshivat Eretz Yisrael) relocated from Tiberias to Jerusalem about 922–25 and was active in the city until 1076. This yeshiva led Palestine’s Rabbanite (non-Karaite) community and strove to retain its status in the face of frequent challenges from the two leading Babylonian yeshivas near Baghdad. In Jewish historiography this era is known as the Geonic period, after “Gaon,” the title by which the yeshiva heads were commonly called. It was marked by immense creativity as well as by intellectual and political tensions between the two main centers, in Palestine and Babylonia, each of which adhered to its distinctive literary and religious traditions.

Into this communal diversity entered the Karaite Jews, who began immigrating to Palestine from Iraq about 880, led by the exegete and activist Daniel...
al-Qumisi (cat. 36a). They founded a thriving community in Jerusalem, which they named with the biblical epithets Mourners of Sion (aveley tziyon) and Lilies (shoshanim). They also established a learning precinct in the city, known in Arabic as dar lil-‘ilm (house of study), associated with the figure of the leading Karaite grammarian Yusuf ibn Nuh. Several generations of Karaite scholars regularly met there. During this formative period, the Jerusalem community became the most important Karaite group of its day and remained so until its destruction by the Crusaders.

Tensions between the Rabbanite and Karaite communities of Jerusalem persisted throughout this time and are reflected in various historical sources. The groups lived in different neighborhoods in the city and sometimes clashed over their interpretations of Jewish religious observance (cat. 68). Yet both groups considered each other as belonging to the Jewish people, and both were treated by the Muslim authorities as Jews, albeit of different denominations.

In the wake of the Crusader conquest, many Jews were expelled and their communities destroyed, including those of Jerusalem. The Karaite Jews, whose entire ethos was based on a return to the Bible and the Promised Land, harbored Messianic hopes and received the severest blow. From Jerusalem they fled to Byzantium, Egypt, and Spain. Eventually they succeeded in reorganizing their community life and ideology around a diasporic model. In Byzantium they translated many classical works into Hebrew and created new anthologies, adapting their religion and literature to their new situation. In Egypt the Karaites joined forces with Rabbanite brethren in ransoming Jewish books and prisoners (cat. 39). While some would claim that the intellectual challenge they represented within medieval Judaism, particularly in their Jerusalem golden age, was unmatched by their later achievements, others would see Jerusalem as just one episode in a rich historical and literary Karaite tradition. The continued yearning for Jerusalem was reflected in many medieval sources, both Karaite and Rabbanite, and furnished many themes of Jewish poetry and thought (cat. 22), as well as sporadic waves of pilgrims and immigrants to the Holy Land, up to the modern era.

LITERATURE

The Karaites’ rejection of the Rabbinic Oral Law, and their desire to return to the Hebrew Bible as the sole basis for Jewish religious practice, led them to focus afresh on the biblical text; the language, syntax, and discourse of the Hebrew Bible were their building blocks of biblical exegesis (cat. 36a). They produced manuscripts of interpretation that closely followed the text, usually quoting the full verse in Hebrew, translating it into Arabic, and commenting on it in Arabic (cats. 37a). Like most Jews of the region up to modern times, Karaites wrote their manuscripts mainly in Judeo-Arabic, a medieval form of classical Arabic transcribed into Hebrew script, with some unique ethnic and religious features (fig. 37). Some manuscripts, however, were written in Arabic script (fig. 38). The Karaites produced books on Jewish religious law (sifrei mitzvot), Hebrew
grammar, and traditions of reading the Bible (Masora), as well as biblical dictionaries. They also created theological compositions influenced by the rationalist philosophy of the Mu’tazilite school of Islamic kalam, a form of rationalist philosophy and theology (cat. 36b).

The Karaite conflict with the Rabbanites resulted in polemical works, especially against the Rabbanite scholar who most strongly opposed the Karaite movement, Rabbi Sa’adia Gaon (882–942). The important Karaite exegetes and scholars who lived in Jerusalem during the tenth and eleventh centuries included al-Qumisi, David ben Abraham Alfasi, Salmon ben Jeruham, Yefet ben ‘Eli, Yusuf ibn Nuh, ‘Abu al-Faraj Harun, and Yeshu’ah ben Yehudah. As a center of so many forms of creativity, Jerusalem was a magnet for Karaites from all corners of the Diaspora. The eleventh-century Byzantine Karaite Tobias ben Moses, who sojourned in Jerusalem, disseminated Karaite doctrine when he returned to his birthplace by translating some of the works of the Jerusalem Karaites from Arabic into Hebrew. According to Rabbi Abraham ben David (the Rabad), a twelfth-century Talmudic authority in southern France, Ibn al-Taras, who spread Karaism in Spain, studied with Yeshu’ah ben Yehudah in the city during the eleventh century.

Throughout its long history, Karaism experienced transformations and resurgent cycles of creativity: its ethos and creed were adapted and redefined; its language and literature diversified and grew. These variations in self-definition and religious practice have suggested to some the notion of “Karaisms” (similar to the notion of “Judaisms”). Nevertheless, the past millennium has witnessed a striking consistency, with Karaites maintaining their scripturalist ethos and their Jewish identity. Focus on the Hebrew Bible made the movement an unrivaled “alternative voice” within premodern Judaism. Recently — within the past decade — there has been an increase in the number of publications on medieval and modern Karaism, including the preparation of long-awaited critical editions of major medieval Karaite works, updated historical monographs, and important bibliographical tools.4

Notes for this essay appear on page 302
See cats. 30–34
MAIMONIDES AND JERUSALEM

David Kraemer

Philosopher, scholar, and physician, Maimonides — Rabbi Moshe ben Maimon (1135–1204) — was recognized as the rabbinic authority of his generation as well as one of the most brilliant and influential Jews of all time. Of great interest to scholars and historians, the details of his life and work have been scrutinized time and again. One of the many areas of dispute among those who study his legacy is his relationship to Jerusalem.

When speaking of Maimonides’s relationship to Jerusalem, we must consider two matters: first, the nature of Maimonides’s own visit to the Holy Land and Jerusalem, and second, his attitudes toward Jerusalem as expressed in his legal writings. Given the fact that Maimonides’s reported conduct in Jerusalem and the Holy Land contradicted his legal rulings in significant respects, we must also ask how and whether these apparently conflicting realities can be reconciled.

Maimonides visited the Holy Land for nearly a year, immediately after leaving behind years of difficulty in North Africa. Forced to flee a new, oppressive Muslim regime in his native Spain, in 1159 Maimonides and his family had found their way to Morocco, the very center of the restrictive Almohad caliphate. How or whether they managed to maintain their Jewish practice in North Africa is a matter of dispute; some scholars believe that Maimonides converted to Islam, at least outwardly. But it is clear that life for Jews in Morocco must have been very challenging, and in 1165 Maimonides and his family fled by ship, arriving in Acre on May 16. Did Maimonides intend to stay in the Holy Land or was his visit devised as an atoning pilgrimage? While we cannot answer that question, we do know that his sojourn there lasted less than a year and that in 1166 he relocated to Fustat.

Our knowledge of Maimonides’s visit to the Holy Land comes primarily from a letter that he wrote. According to Maimonides’s account, he spent but a few days in Jerusalem — Thursday, October 16, to Sunday, October 19 — after which he traveled to Hebron to visit the Tomb of the Patriarchs. On the first of those days, Maimonides recorded, he “entered the great and Holy House and . . . prayed in it.” The meaning of this statement has been the subject of considerable discussion. The Jewish Temple in Jerusalem (fig. 39) had been destroyed by the Romans many centuries before Maimonides visited the city, and it is unlikely that Maimonides would describe the Dome of the Rock (not the Aqsa Mosque, which is not on the site of the Temple) using this kind of language. In addition, in his compendium of Jewish religious law, the Mishneh Torah, Maimonides forbade treading on the sacred space of the Temple. Consequently, some scholars believe that Maimonides must have been speaking of the Western Wall. Others take him at his word and understand him to mean that he prayed in the space of the destroyed Temple. In this scenario, Maimonides did not follow the law as he himself understood it.

This is all we know about Maimonides’s experience in Jerusalem. Of his attitudes, however, we know something more — if his legal rulings may be taken as expressions of such. Maimonides wrote more about the Holy Land in general than of Jerusalem in particular. Surprisingly, he does not list the obligation for a Jew to settle in Eretz Yisrael (the Land of Israel) in his accounting of the 613 commandments of the Torah, a fact that through the ages has generated great consternation among scholars, among them Nachmanides (1194–1270).

Instead, Maimonides wrote at length about the superiority of the land and the obligation to live and remain there once one had entered it. Drawing on the teachings of the Talmud, he declared that one who lives in the land is forgiven all his sins and that one who walks a distance of merely four cubits in the land merits a place in the World to Come. He also confirmed the superiority of Jerusalem in particular over the land in general. Maimonides most eloquently expressed the
sacredness of Jerusalem thus: “Why do I say that the original sacredness of the Temple and Jerusalem are eternal? . . . Because the sacredness of the Temple and Jerusalem is on account of the Divine Presence, and the Divine Presence is never annulled. Behold, the Torah says, ‘I will lay waste your holy places’ (Leviticus 26:31), and our sages said, ‘even though they are wasted, they remain holy.’” Even long after the destruction, the Temple Mount must be treated as though the Temple were still standing.

For Maimonides, Jerusalem was the eternal home of the Divine Presence, regardless of whatever mundane power rules its precincts and whatever its state of repair or ruin. Does this mean that Maimonides broke his own law when he prayed in the “great and Holy House”? If he did, we may imagine that his personal conduct was inspired by his very sense of the holiness of the place where he found himself. To be sure, he would not be the only righteous person who was inspired to break the law for what he saw as a holier purpose. Less than a year after arriving in the Holy Land, Maimonides abandoned his own directives and left for Egypt, where he lived until the end of his life. What do his actions tell us about his relationship with Jerusalem and the Holy Land? Perhaps nothing more than that ideals are ideals, but life must be lived in the real world.

NOTES FOR THIS ESSAY APPEAR ON PAGE 302
SEE CATS. 38, 39
The first Muslim dynasty, the Umayyads, with their capital in Damascus, beautified Jerusalem by building the Aqsa Mosque and the Dome of the Rock. Their successors, the Sunni Abbasid caliphs in distant Baghdad, paid little attention to Jerusalem, but their rivals, the Shi’ite Fatimid caliphs in Egypt, generally venerated the city. By 1099, when the Crusaders captured Jerusalem, it had acquired the status of the third most sacred city in Islam, after Mecca and Medina (fig. 40). From 1099 to 1187 Jerusalem was in the hands of the Christians, and as the twelfth century progressed, its loss became increasingly painful to the Muslims of Syria and Egypt. Their military leaders, and above all Nur al-Din and Saladin, used a variety of methods to induce a spirit of jihad among the Muslim inhabitants of Syria and Egypt in order to recapture Jerusalem and especially the sacred sites of the Dome of the Rock and the Aqsa Mosque. Saladin took back the city in October 1187.

**MERITS OF JERUSALEM (FADA’IL AL-QUDS) LITERATURE**

The sacred status of Jerusalem in Islam received special attention in writings called the Merits of Jerusalem (Fada’il al-Quds). The first known work of this kind, titled the *Merits of the Holy House* (Fada’il al-bayt al-maqdis), was compiled by the Muslim scholar al-Ramli (d. 912). Although no longer extant, his book can be reconstructed almost completely by quotations that appeared in later works, particularly those of two eleventh-century scholars, al-Wasiti (d. after 1019) and Ibn al-Murajja. Al-Ramli was fully aware that the sacred heritage of Jerusalem was shared by all three Abrahamic religions. Gradually, however, a new, specifically Islamic view of the sanctity of Jerusalem was adopted by later scholars, a view especially emphasized in the twelfth century. The Crusader appropriation of the Aqsa Mosque and the Dome of the Rock must have deeply shocked Muslims in the Holy Land and Syria, and with Jerusalem in Crusader hands, the Merits of Jerusalem genre gradually gathered momentum. In the 1160s in Syria, the public reading of these works in the mosques both encouraged the Muslim faithful and helped to increase their desire to repossess the Holy City.

**FORMAT AND THEMES OF THE MERITS OF JERUSALEM BOOKS**

Muslim traditions emphasizing the sanctity of Jerusalem can be traced to seventh- and eighth-century collections of hadith (canonical sayings of the Prophet Muhammad). Familiar elements of the Merits of Jerusalem literature had already appeared in the famous Qur’an commentary of Muqatil (d. 767) and in Muslim travel and geographical writings dating to before the twelfth century. The Persian traveler Nasir-i Khusraw (d. 1088), for example, noted that a prayer said in Jerusalem was worth twenty-five thousand ordinary ones. A single silver coin given in Jerusalem as alms rescued the donor from the fires of hell, as did a day of fasting there.

Almost all the compilers of the Merits of Jerusalem books came from the Holy Land and Syria. Nevertheless, the most famous preacher of his time, Ibn al-Jawzi (1126–1200), who lived in Baghdad, also wrote such a work, although it is very unlikely that he ever visited Jerusalem. The content of these books is highly predictable, for their “authors” derive themes, and indeed very often even exact wording, from earlier works of this kind. Rarely do they comment personally on the material. It is, on occasion, hard to tell from the content and phrasing whether such a book was composed in the twelfth or the fifteenth century.

The earliest Merits of Jerusalem works spoke of the biblical heritage that made Jerusalem sacred to Jews and Christians while also developing the concept of the sanctity of Jerusalem within the Islamic tradition. They emphasized that the city was the first Muslim direction...
of prayer (qibla) and that Muhammad made his Night Journey into the heavens from there. They described the many sacred sites in Jerusalem; stressed the extra value of prayer, pilgrimage, and other religious exercises carried out there; and pointed out that it is especially meritorious to die or be buried in the city. After the Crusaders had been removed from Jerusalem, the scholars who compiled books of this genre focused much more exclusively on the city’s Muslim heritage.

Eschatological themes connected with Jerusalem also figured prominently in these works. On the Day of Judgment, every soul will have to tread the Narrow Path (Sirat al-Mustaqim) mentioned in the Qur’an. Stretching from the Aqsa Mosque to the Mount of Olives and no wider than a human hair, the path leads to paradise for those blessed souls who can cross it. For those who fall, the fire of hell awaits.

That the Merits of Jerusalem literature played a key role in efforts to revive jihad in Syria and Egypt and recapture Jerusalem is clearly demonstrated in the famous sermon of the preacher Ibn al-Zaki (d. 1192) given in the Aqsa Mosque in October 1187 to celebrate Saladin’s victorious entry into the city. The words of al-Zaki, recorded by Saladin’s biographers, echo the themes found in the Merits that highlight the sacred nature of the Holy City: its status as Abraham’s dwelling place, the site of the Prophet Muhammad’s Night Journey, the first direction of prayer in Islam, and the home of the saints. At some future time, all mankind would assemble outside Jerusalem to receive God’s judgment on the Last Day.

Not surprisingly, the Merits of Jerusalem books remained popular for several centuries and served as an encouragement for Muslims to make visitations to Jerusalem and to perform prayer, pilgrimage, and other acts of piety there.

NOTES FOR THIS ESSAY APPEAR ON PAGE 302
SEE CATS. 40–57
Syriac Lectionary
Iraq, possibly Monastery of Mar Mattei, 1216–20
Tempera, ink, and gold on paper; 264 folios
17¼ × 13¾ in. (44.5 × 35 cm)
British Library, London (Add. MS 7770)

A lectionary contains the Gospel readings appointed for services throughout the church year. The text of this lectionary, written in a Syriac script known as Estrangela and reading from right to left, is richly decorated with some forty-eight miniatures, including scenes from the Life of Christ as well as images of the Virgin and Constantine and Helen with the Cross of Jerusalem. A note in gold letters on blue at the end of the readings for Easter indicates that the manuscript was created in the time of the abbot Mar Ioannes (1208–1220), “patriarch of all the earth,” and the maphrian, or prelate, Mar Ignatius (1216–1222).

A sister manuscript is in the Vatican Library (Syr. 559); it was completed at the Monastery of Mar Mattei, near Mosul, in present-day Iraq, from which it may be inferred that this book comes as well (this manuscript was purchased in Mosul in 1820). There is a noteworthy distinction between
the two, however. In the scene depicting the Entry to Jerusalem (folio 115) in the present lectionary, people from distinct backgrounds have gathered to witness the procession; in the Vatican Library’s manuscript, a much more homogeneous group has assembled. The artist responsible for this manuscript has clearly made a deliberate effort not only to portray various people in this image but also to represent the Magi in the illustration of the Nativity (folio 21 recto) as “from the East,” giving them features associated with the Mongols.

An inscription written by a certain “Basel Maphrianus” in 1408 indicates that this manuscript was restored and rebound; the image of the Anastasis on folio 157 verso, considered to be particularly dependent on Byzantine example, was added at that time. Aspects of the decoration dependent on Islamic example are equally remarkable, whether the minbar (pulpit) behind the Evangelist on folio 6 recto, or the ornate green dome of the Entry to Jerusalem.

Densely embroidered, these textile fragments probably came from an ecclesiastical vestment or liturgical cloth. By the thirteenth century in Eastern Orthodox churches, such embroidered vestments and altar cloths with haloed figures under arcades were common, and the fashion of covering the entire surface of the fabric in embroidery was seen frequently, beginning in the fourteenth century. Here the specific technique is a distinct variation on couching and is not identifiable with a particular culture. The dress of the figures, however, suggests that this textile was made in the Coptic Church in the thirteenth century.

The figure on the far right in the triad, carrying a processional cross, is a Coptic deacon or priest, identified by his wearing of an orarion, a stole of crosses that wraps the shoulders and hangs down one side of the body, over a sticharion, a type of tunic or long robe. His belt and lack of beard indicate that he might also be a monk. Two of the figures carry Gospel Books, appropriate to apostles or theologians of some sort.

Yet the figures’ attire includes leggings, typical of secular figures in the Islamic sphere. The wearing of leggings beneath greatcoats originated in ancient Persia and was known in early Islam. In the Mamluk period men wore belted coats (aqbiya) over leggings (ran), with variations in sleeves, fabric, and other ornament to illustrate their status. All the men, except for the beardless man on the right of the group of three, display this type of dress, seen in many illuminations of the Assemblies (Maqamat), an Arabic compendium of tales, which date to the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. Due to losses, it is unclear if the beardless man on the left carried anything.

Sections of the menologion specific to saints’ commemoration days were, most likely, read aloud at the monastery’s services on those days, structuring the prayer life of the community around the temporal rhythm of an early Christian past. The language of the menologion attests to the Monastery of the Holy Cross as a center of scholarly endeavor and part of a larger network for translation activity. The May 20 prayer for the seventh-century Sabaitic monk Antiochus Strategos offers a Georgian version of his Greek-language witness account of the Sassanian conquest of Jerusalem in 614. The “feeling” of Arabic syntax within the Georgian version of the text offers evidence that the account was translated not directly from Greek but via Arabic and demonstrates that the monastery’s preservation of an unbroken lineage — that of Jerusalem’s history and of a deeper Christian past — was filtered through the lens of linguistic pluralism.

1. For a Latin summary of the work’s contents, see Peeters 1912.
4. For the role of Judean desert monasteries in translating Greek into Arabic and Georgian, see Griffith 1992 and Griffith 1998.
5. Nicholas Marr’s philological study of the Georgian text offered this insight into the translation; see Antiochus Strategos 1909 ed. Tamar Pataridze gives a holistic account of the scholarship on Greek and Syriac works passed down through Arabic translation; see Pataridze 2013, pp. 47–66.
Processional Cross

Byzantium, ca. 1050
Gilded silver and niello
H. 12¼ in. (31.3 cm), W. 17¼ in. (44.8 cm),
D. 2¼ in. (5.7 cm)
Cleveland Museum of Art, Leonard C. Hanna, Jr. Fund
(1970.36)

This cross is unique because the back is decorated in niello with a group of monastic saints: Saint Sabas in the center, Anthony the Great and Euthymius the Great on the upper arm, Ephraim the Syrian and Hilarion on the left arm, and Anastasios of Sinai and John Climacus on the right arm. It was surely made in a monastic setting and was likely a votive offering from its monastic patron, as a now-lost inscription tells us: “This precious cross was beautifully worked in the name of our blessed father Sabas by Nicholas the monk and presbyter and founder of the Monastery of Glastine [?].”

The fine quality of the metalwork, with handworked, as opposed to stamped, ornament across the front, suggests that Nicholas paid a considerable amount for this object. The dedicatory inscription to Saint Sabas, whose portrait is the central focus of the reverse, might mean that this cross was made for a monastery in the circle of the Great Lavra that Sabas founded or at least for a Palestinian monastery, though the “Glastine Monastery” of the inscription is unknown in any sources. Each saint depicted on the cross represents a varying form of monastic practice from a different region, the result being a devotional object that lauds the institution of monasticism itself.


1. Two examples in the group of silver processional crosses include one from the Musée de Cluny, Musée National du Moyen Âge, Paris (no. Cl.21205) and another from the George Ortiz Collection, Geneva (no. 210), both published in New York 1997, pp. 64–66, nos. 26 and 27, respectively.
3. Ibid., p. 70.
Menologion with the Life of Saint Sabas

Monastery of the Holy Cross, Jerusalem, 12th century
Copied by the monk Black John
Ink on parchment; 369 folios
13⅞ × 9⅞ in. (35 × 25 cm)
British Library, London (Add. MS 11281)

This eleventh-century menologion from the Monastery of the Holy Cross on the outskirts of Jerusalem records the lives of fifteen saints local to Palestine, Syria, and Egypt, to be read on their commemoration days. Included is Saint Sabas, whose cult flourished among the Georgian communities in the Holy Land as well as in Georgia and whose distinct form of monasticism had a great impact on the Holy Cross Monastery.¹

Written in the Georgian language by a monk who, on folio 1 recto, gave himself the name Black John, the life of Saint Sabas, in addition to five of the other lives contained in the menologion, are translations from Cyril of Scythopolis’s sixth-century Greek-language *Peri tou Megalon Euthymiou Synigraphê* (Writing on Euthymius the Great), known in English as *The Lives of the Monks of Palestine*, written at the Great Lavra founded by Saint Sabas. The commemoration of the saint within the Monastery of the Holy Cross’s services using a Greek-language hagiographic model from Saint Sabas’s own monastery demonstrates not only the long-standing connection between these two communities, but also the role of both monasteries within an intellectual network that translated between Greek, Arabic, Georgian, and Syriac.

The fortunes of the Georgian community at the Monastery of the Holy Cross rose and fell with the changing political landscape. It was under royal protection at the end of the eleventh century and again at the end of the twelfth.² In the late thirteenth century the property was confiscated by Sultan Baybars, but at the beginning of the fourteenth it was returned by Sultan al-Nasir Muhammad ibn Qala’un.³ Over time, fewer monks arrived from Georgia,⁴ and their circumstances had significantly declined by the late fifteenth-century visit of the Dominican theologian Felix Fabri.


1. For possible reasons for Sabas’s popularity among the Georgians, see Gagoshidze 2001, p. 363.
The Four Gospels

Great Lavra of Saint Sabas, 1136
Tempera and gold on parchment; 278 folios
7 × 5⅛ in. (17.8 × 13 cm)
Manuscripts Division, Department of Rare Books
and Special Collections, Princeton University Library
(MS Garrett 3)

According to the colophon on folio 260 verso, this copy of the Four Gospels was made at the Great Lavra of Saint Sabas in the Judean desert at the behest of a monk there named John. John held two monastic offices: oikonomos (steward) and xenodechos (in charge of guests). He likely commissioned the book for his personal use, befitting his high status in the monastery.1

In addition to decorated canon tables—a type of concordance of the events in Christ’s life as they appear among the Gospels of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John—there were originally four evangelist portraits, of which only the portraits of Mark and John remain. Each portrait faced a festal image, of which only the Nativity (folio 5), originally paired with Matthew, survives. Enclosed in a quatrefoil frame with an allover floriated vine motif, this Nativity scene shows the Virgin resting on a red cushion, while the Child Jesus, swaddled, lies in a crib beside her. Above, a bust-length angel bursts through the frame, pointing to the rays of the Holy Spirit shining down on the infant.

The focus here is the Incarnation, that is, the Christian belief that Christ is God conceived in the Virgin’s womb through the Holy Spirit. In a red-framed gold rectangle in the margin, Isaiah stands holding a scroll that recalls what Christians consider to be his prophecy of the Incarnation (Isaiah 9:6), which is quoted in the Gospel of Matthew (Matthew 1:23) that follows this opening image.2 Isaiah’s scroll, however, depicts the words from Jeremiah, “This is our God; no other can be compared to him” (Baruch 3:35), which is a passage typically read on the Eve of the Nativity, Christmas.3 The complicated pictorial and textual relationships among Matthew, Isaiah, and Jeremiah, each pointing to the Incarnation highlighted in red, reflects the erudition of the community at the Great Lavra of Saint Sabas where the patron lived.3

3

Bowl with a Coptic Monk-Priest

Egypt, probably Cairo, 1050–1100
Stonepaste with luster overglaze
H. 4⅝ in. (10.4 cm), Diam. 9¼ in. (23.5 cm)
Victoria and Albert Museum, London, Purchased with the assistance of The Art Fund and the Bryan Bequest (C.49-1952)

This bowl depicts a figure in the garb of a monk-priest, swinging a censer. He wears a monastic hooded mantle, decorated with armbands and an allover pattern of swirls, over another tunic, which is visible at the wrists. His identity as a priest derives from the censer he carries and from his stole, known as an orarion in the Coptic Church, which encircles his neck and drapes down his front.1 He also wears a belt, which may have been part of the priestly vestments that served to distinguish him from clergy of other denominations.2

Beside him stands an ankh, which in Ancient Egypt signified “life” and later was used by Coptic Christians to symbolize Christ. The form has also been interpreted as a cypress tree, conjuring a monastic garden scene common in Arabic poetry.3 Surely here it is meant to convey both references at once.

On the bowl’s exterior the word Sa’d, or “good luck,” is written twice. While it could be a man’s name, it is more likely a blessing used as the mark of a pottery workshop.4 There are forty-six known pieces associated with this atelier, whose potters worked in Egypt and Syria beginning in the eleventh century.
The pottery techniques used in Egypt demonstrate extensive networks of influence. This bowl is made of fritware, or stonepaste, a compound of white clay and quartz created to mimic smooth, white Chinese porcelain, and to eliminate the need for a glaze layer. First developed in Egypt, fritware spread eastward to Iran, via Syria, by the eleventh century. Conversely, the luster glaze used to create this piece’s metallic sheen moved westward from Iraq and proliferated in Egypt in the tenth century, probably because the potters themselves migrated.


1. “Coptic” is the term used to refer to Egyptian Christians and is derived from the Greek word for Egyptian, Agyptos.
2. For a full discussion of the Coptic priestly vestments, see Innemée 1992, pp. 44–60.
3. Information on the object from the Victoria and Albert Museum refers to the cypress tree theory. Tim Stanley, in Washington, D.C., and other cities 2004–6, p. 118, favored the idea that it is an ankh. As it is very common for symbols to be multivalent, both references seem apt.

The earliest Syriac Christian manuscript to survive from the area, this version of the New Testament is known as “Peshitta.” The scribe and illuminator, Bôkhtiso, penned his name on folio 319 verso; he is perhaps the man of the same name given on folio 124 verso of the Peshitta Gospels, dated about 1241, now in the Staatsbibliothek in Berlin. Like Hebrew and Arabic, Syriac reads from right to left.

Bôkhtiso has decorated the manuscript in classic Syriac fashion, with simple geometric shapes that frame—almost enshrine—the text. The manuscript includes two full-page ornamental crosses and twelve decorative introductory pages. The opening shown here features side-by-side crosses of green set within almond-shaped frames.

Pertaining to the family tree of Jesus as given in the Gospels of Luke (at right) and Matthew (at left), the text addresses the complicated issue, first tackled by Eusebius of Caesarea, of the variously given fathers of Joseph (Heli, in Luke 3:23; Jacob, in Matthew 1:16) and traces the ancestry through different sons of David (Nathan, in Luke 3:31; Solomon, in Matthew 1:6). The juxtaposition of these pages forcefully demonstrates that, whether traced through Mary’s or Joseph’s lineage, Jesus was a descendant of David, as the Messiah was foretold to be.

Selected Reference: Casey 1951, p. 97.

2. See Bitton-Ashkelony 2010.
3. Notwithstanding its mountainous terrain, the region has been subject to periodic attack. For more information, see World Heritage Encyclopedia n.d.
4. It is called “Peshitta” (Syriac, simple version) in contrast to other versions that have more critical apparatus.
5. Staatsbibliothek, Berlin, MS 14, Sachau 304 (information from the Morgan Library and Museum, New York, museum website catalogue record).
6. For more detail, see Eusebius 1993–ed.
7. Joseph was called the “son [in law] of Heli” by marriage to Mary.
Although the seventh-century caliph 'Umar forbade non-Muslims the wearing of seal rings, which were a sign of distinction, he made an exception for the exilarch, the leader of the Jewish Diaspora in Babylon. The position was hereditary, stemming from the line of King David. When the Karaites split from the mainline (Rabbanite) Jewish community, they established their own imperially recognized exilarchs, who continued to stress their royal lineage from the Davidic line.

This dome-shaped carnelian seal, which would have been threaded on a necklace, features two concentric lines of text inscribed in reverse, so that when pressed into wax, the resulting relief reads correctly. The inner circle proclaims the owner’s name, “Tsemach, son of Asah, the Prince,” leader of the Karaite community in Fustat in the early eleventh century. The outer circle exclaims, “Jerusalem, the Holy City, may it be built soon, Amen!” Scholars justify the Fustat prince’s claimed connection to Jerusalem through his familial ties to the Davidic dynasty or through a hypothetical regency during a break between leaders in the Holy City. However, it should perhaps be understood as a prayer or motto—the literary equivalent of a seal’s emblem—rather than as an address. The rebuilding of Jerusalem was, after all, the rallying cry of the Karaites.

Selected References: Ben-Shammai n.d., Glazter, M., n.d.

3. The Abbasid caliph al-Ma’mun (786–833) acknowledged the Karaite leader as nasi, or prince, of his community. Neusner and Bashan 2007, esp. p. 603.
5. Ben Shammai n.d., p. 3, proposes that the seal may have been produced during the period after the death of the Jerusalem prince Shlomo ben David ben Boaz in the early eleventh century but before the ascension of his sons Hezekiah and Josiah as leaders.
6. Other examples of such mottos on seals are “May God have Mercy” or “The Work of God.” Jacobs, J., and Wolf 1906.
Commentary on Psalms (73–82)
Jerusalem(?), late 9th–early 10th century
Written by Daniel ben Moses al-Qumisi (d. 946)
Ink on paper
5½ × 3⅝ in. (14 × 9.2 cm)
The Library of The Jewish Theological Seminary, New York (MS 3448)

The golden age of the Jerusalem Karaite community can be divided into two flourishing periods, each exemplified by a leading Karaite community. He wrote theological and legal treatises, polemics, and works on the Mu'tazilite kalām doctrines of divinity. There is some debate as to whether his epithet the Seer (ha-Basir) referred euphemistically to blindness, as previously thought, or, more likely, honored either his great wisdom or his linguistic heritage of Hebrew.

Al-Basir, who immigrated to Jerusalem from Iraq, was one of the greatest authorities of the Karaite academy and a key member of the city’s scholarly community. He wrote theological and legal treatises, polemics, and works on the Mu'tazilite kalām doctrines of divinity. There is some debate as to whether his epithet the Seer (ha-Basir) referred euphemistically to blindness, as previously thought, or, more likely, honored either his great wisdom or his linguistic heritage of Hebrew.

36b
Responsa (Questions and Answers)
Jerusalem(?), second quarter of the 11th century
Written by Joseph ben Abraham al-Basir
(960/80–1037/39)
Ink on paper
5⅜ × 3⅝ in. (14 × 9.2 cm)
The Library of The Jewish Theological Seminary, New York (ENA 2778.1)

Talking of Psalms 74:6, see Marmorstein 1916, p. 196; transliteration of the Hebrew text. 1. Al-Basir’s authority is verified by the fact that he was one of the few contemporary Karaites who wrote Responsa (cat. 36b), answering legal and theological questions addressed to him by followers near and far. 1. Selected Reference: Cat. 36a: Marmorstein 1916.

37a
Arabic Transliteration of the Hebrew Text of Jeremiah 20:3–5
Egypt–Palestine, 10th–11th century
With Arabic translation and commentary by Yefet ben ’Eli
Ink on paper
7⅜ × 5⅛ in. (19.2 × 12.7 cm)
The Library of The Jewish Theological Seminary of America, New York (ENA 3903.3)

Page from the Chronicle of Obadiah the Proselyte
Egypt, ca. 1121
Written by Obadiah the Proselyte
Ink on parchment; 322 folios
12¼ × 10 in. (31 × 25.5 cm)
Dorot Jewish Division, New York Public Library, Astor, Lenox, and Tilden Foundations (MS Heb. 328)

A multitude of distinct languages and scripts were employed in Jerusalem during this period even among those who shared the common linguistic heritage of Hebrew.

Although translation of biblical texts into vernacular Arabic was not uncommon for educational purposes, transliteration of those Hebrew texts into Arabic characters was a uniquely Karaite phenomenon. It seems to have stemmed from their desire to create a single authorized reading tradition of the Bible independent of the multiple Rabbanite interpretations gleaned from the nonvocalized Hebrew text. 1. The transliterated biblical text seen in catalogue 37a is layered with Arabic translation and commentary by the Karaite exegete Yefet ben ’Eli, who left Basra (present-day Iraq) for Jerusalem in the tenth century and was considered the foremost Karaite commentator of his time. 2. The passage from Jeremiah (20:3–5) foretells the fall of Jerusalem to Babylon, resulting in the destruction of Solomon’s Temple in 586 B.C.

Born into Italian nobility and ordained a priest, Obadiah the Proselyte converted to Judaism after the First Crusade. 3. He chronicled his journeys in both verse and prose and conferred with leading religious authorities, all in a fluent and elegant Hebrew script learned alongside the schoolchildren of Baghdad. 4. Obadiah here (cat. 37b) recounted a humorous exchange with a Karaite Messianic
pretender in Banias, a site near Caesarea, an encounter that highlights the eschatological fervor concentrated on the Holy City at this time. When the pretender asks why Obadiah is not headed toward Jerusalem in anticipation of his arrival, Obadiah reassures him that should what he says be true, Obadiah will be in-gathered with the rest of the exiles.6

This Samaritan Bible (cat. 37c) is inscribed in the Samaritan alphabet, a direct descendant of the ancient Paleo-Hebrew once used by all Jews. While the Jews banished in the Babylonian Exile adopted a derivative of the Aramaic alphabet that eventually evolved into Hebrew square script, the Samaritans remained in the Land of Israel and retained their script unchanged.

The chapters displayed (Numbers 34:16 – 35:14) discuss preparations for entering the Holy Land, including defining its borders, appointing leaders from each tribe, and designating the inheritance of the Levites. The circular composition of this folio relates to this last point, for rather than receiving a single fixed territory, the Levites were apportioned the land surrounding each of the other tribes’ domains.7


1. Khan 1992, esp. p. 175; note that both Rabbanites and Karaites venerated the original Hebrew text. The Karaites would therefore never have made changes to that text and only did so in Arabic (ibid., pp. 175–76). Using Arabic also allowed the Karaites to concretize the vocalization of the text without recognizing any one Rabbanite tradition (New York 2000–2001, p. 73).
5. The head of the academy in Adina (Baghdad) invited him to learn “the Torah of Moses and the words of the prophets in the script of the Lord and the language of the Hebrews.” Kauffman Genizah Collection, Budapest, MS 134, fol. 2r; for English, Golb 2004, p. 6.
6. Golb 2004, pp. 11–13. As proof of his divinity, the pretender tells Obadiah that he requires neither bread nor water to survive. When Obadiah presses him to discover what he does eat, he admits, “Pomegranates, figs, almonds, nuts, sycamore-fruit, dates and apples . . . and I drink milk.”
7. The composition includes Numbers 35:5–8 and starts with verse 5: “You shall measure from outside the city, two thousand cubits on the eastern side, two thousand cubits on the southern side, two thousand cubits on the western side, and two thousand cubits on the northern side, with the city in the middle; this shall be your cities’ open spaces.”
The Temple in Jerusalem that was twice destroyed prompted Jewish scholars, artists, and patrons to ponder its past form and furnishings. Among them was the great twelfth-century philosopher Maimonides, who traveled to Jerusalem in 1165 and seems to have visited the Temple Mount. He remarked that Jews from near and far, including the wider Jewish population, sought his rulings on religious and legal queries. He declared ransoming captives to be the highest religious duty, for one is not only aiding the destitute but also saving a life. He therefore strongly urged his letter’s audience to contribute to the cause, declaring that he had personally collected and donated “as much as we ourselves are able to.” Maimonides’s leadership role in ransoming the captives attests to the esteemed reputation his erudition had earned him so soon after his arrival in Egypt, where he was already known as ha-Rav ha-Gadol be-Yisrael (the Great Rabbi in Israel). His scholarly authority was such that Jews from near and far, including the Holy Land, sought his rulings on religious and legal queries.

Selected References:
Wischnitzer 1974; Goldman 2005.

2. Beit-Arié et al. 1994, p. 62. Some have argued that it may have been written by a scribe under Maimonides’s direction; Stern, S., 1955.
3. The manuscript includes ten drawings illustrating the Temple’s layout and implements; later copies of the commentary as well as his Mishneh Torah make use of these same images. They often pay greater attention to aesthetic concerns but lose the original’s exactitude. See, for example, The Library of The Jewish Theological Seminary, New York (MS R352), illustrated in Goldman 2005, p. 97, fig. 5.
4. The text, written in Arabic with Hebrew characters, occasionally directs the reader to the accompanying picture; see Wischnitzer 1974, p. 24.

One of the preeminent philosophers, Torah scholars, and physicians of the Middle Ages, Maimonides actively participated in the welfare of the community. In addition to definitive philosophical and legal treatises, he composed circular letters soliciting donations to ransom captive Jews—in this case, those taken by the Crusader king Amalric of Jerusalem during the 1169 siege of Bilbays, Egypt. Penned by his secretary and signed by Maimonides himself, the letter accompanied emissaries who were charged with publicly reading the message and returning with the collected funds. Ransoms had been set so exorbitantly high that the fundraising campaign spanned Egypt, as no one community could absorb the cost. The wider Jewish population was forced to pool anything of value to meet the demand.

In his monumental Mishneh Torah, Maimonides outlined the levels of charity. He declared ransoming captives to be the highest religious duty, for one is not only aiding the destitute but also saving a life. He therefore strongly urged his letter’s audience to contribute to the cause, declaring that he had personally collected and donated “as much as we ourselves are able to.”

Selected References:

1. Maimonides wrote his six-volume Commentary on the Mishnah between the ages of twenty-three and thirty. In a famous letter of 1199 to Samuel ibn Tibbon, the translator of his Guide for the Perplexed, the sage related how his role as court physician in Cairo and his medical practice in Fustat were so time-consuming that it was only on the Sabbath that he could grant audiences to the members of Fustat’s Jewish community. Löwy, ed. 1872–77, vol. 1, pp. 231–25.

38 Plan of the Temple
Fustat, Egypt, after 1167/68
From Commentary on the Mishnah
Written by Maimonides (1135–1204)
Ink on paper; 310 folios
11 × 7½ in. (28 × 19 cm)
The Library of The Jewish Theological Seminary, New York (MS R352)

39 Letter Requesting Funds to Ransom Captives
Egypt, 1170
Written by Maimonides (1135–1204)
Ink on paper
7½ × 5½ in. (19.1 × 14.2 cm)
The Library of The Jewish Theological Seminary, New York (MS 8254)

The page (folio 295 recto) presents a floor plan of the Temple. The top half shows a series of walled enclosures that surround the Holy of Holies, the innermost sanctuary at the Temple’s western end. The single line projecting from a semicircular stand represents the menorah, the great candelabrum. The dark, stepped structure near the center of the page refers to its sacrificial altar. The images are drawn from and work in tandem with the text. None of the diagrams look to visual precedents for inspiration nor aim for abstract geometric elegance; rather we see here Maimonides’s attempts to explore and explicate his own ideas about the intricate, often confusing, layout of the Temple through drawing.
2. This one is of possibly five surviving such letters circulated by Maimonides. See Cohen, M., 2005a, pp. 115–17. On the date of this letter, see Cohen, M., 2005b, pp. 70–71 and n. 7.
3. “The sum required to ransom even one person, 33⅓ dinars, or gold pieces, was enormous, more than many craftsmen or shopkeepers could save during a lifetime.” Goitein 1986, p. 157.
4. An early eleventh-century letter illustrates just how exorbitant the ransoms were and the degree to which the Jewish communities rallied: “The gentiles were astonished in the face of such sacrifices for entirely strange persons and said: ‘Blessed is the people that is of such a condition. Yea, blessed is the people, whose God is the Lord.” Goitein 1987–93, vol. 2, p. 137.
7. The title ha-Rav ha-Gadol designated one “whose legal opinions carried religious authority.” (Goitein 1980, p. 161). Scholarly consensus is that Maimonides was appointed Ra’is al-Yahud — political head of Egyptian and Syrian Jewry — by the Fatimids shortly after his arrival in Egypt. His role in ransomating the captives would have helped propel him to such prominence in so short a time (Goitein 1986, pp. 160–62; Kramer 2008, pp. 218–27). For the argument that Maimonides never held this position, see Davidson 2004, pp. 14–64. Maimonides was uniquely honored in receiving the additional designation ha-Vissuel (Kramer 2008, p. 233).

40

Pen Box

Probably Egypt, ca. 1345–46
Brass with silver and gold
H. 3⅛ in. (8 cm), W. 12 in. (30.5 cm), D. 3½ in. (8.8 cm)
Bibliothèque Nationale de France, Cabinet des Médailles, Paris (55.539)

Lavishly inlaid oblong pen boxes (dawat or qalamdan) appeared in the Islamic world along with the development of inlaid metalwork during the twelfth century in the Khurasan (present-day Iran), and, beginning in the early thirteenth century, in Mosul (present-day Iraq), whence they spread to Syro-Palestine, Anatolia, and Egypt.1 Inlaid pen boxes such as this one probably served as esteemed gifts for a highly literate and cultivated elite society and may have been used not only by viziers but also by rulers or their scribes and personal advisers to write missives or chronicles. Emblematic of the high regard in which scholarly work was held, these objects served as status symbols for high-ranking officers as well as the wealthy and elite classes.2 Representations of oblong boxes similar to this one being held by attendants standing next to enthroned rulers, and depictions in manuscripts of figures presenting such boxes to rulers, suggest that this shape was preferred for royal or state inkwells under the Seljuq successors in Syro-Palestine and the Jazira (encompassing present-day Syria, Lebanon, Jordan, Israel, Palestinian territories, northern Iraq, and southeastern Turkey) and was also adopted by the Mamluks and Ilkhanids.3

Characteristics of Mamluk art, and specifically inlaid metalwork, seen here are the epigraphic blazons and the lotus flower, a symbol that also reflects the Mamluk preference for Ilkhanid chinoiserie after 1320. The figurative motifs on this pen box are limited to simple pairs of ducklike birds that are almost hidden within the vegetal decoration.4

The inlaid inscriptions, most of which are written in elegant cursive script with elongated shafts typical of the Mamluk period, are arranged in circular radiant medallions or monumental friezelike cartouches against dense floral scrols. Several of them give the honorific titles and names of the royal owner of this pen box, the Mamluk sultan al-Kamil Sha’ban (r. 1345–48).5

Typical of the time is the interior division of the pen box into several compartments, a longer one (mislama) to hold qalams and other writing tools and two smaller circular cavities, one to contain sand to dry the ink on the paper and the other to hold glue to seal secret messages in the presence of the sultan.6 A larger semicircular cavity served as the holder of the ink cloth and the inkwell (mibhara), which preferably was circular in form to retard the thickening or deterioration of the ink in the corners of an angular well.7


1. One of the earliest datable inlaid brass objects in the characteristic “glittery” style is a pen box with a comparable shape, now in the collection of the State Hermitage Museum, Saint Petersburg; see Ginzel 1968, pp. 99–114. Earlier oblong pen boxes with rectangular edges are known in carved steatite, a common medium from early medieval Nishapur, Iran, one example of which is in the Metropolitan Museum, Acc. no. 39.40.34. On the Khorsanin inlaid metalwork school, see Ward 1993, pp. 71–79; Blair 2014, pp. 57–111; Deniz Beyazit in New York 2016, pp. 35–58, no. 85. For references on the renowned inlaid metalwork known as “al-Mawsili” (from Mosul), see cat. 58.
3. See Beyazit in New York 2016, pp. 142, 273–74, nos. 72, 174a, b. In the famous Mamluk-period Saint Louis basin in the Musée du Louvre, Paris, a standing attendant holds a rectangular box inscribed with a dawat, an attribute of the amir dawatdar (Melkian-Chirvani 1986, p. 81, fig. 18). In an Ilkhanid manuscript painting of Rashid al-Din’s World History (Jami’ al-tawarikh), such an oblong pen box is presented to the ruler (Melkian-Chirvani 1986, p. 72, fig. 1). According to the Mamluk historian al-Qalqashandi, writing about 1405, it was common in his time for chan- cellery and treasury scribes to use brass or steel pen boxes, whereas judges and their clerks, as well as some govern- ment notaries, used pen boxes of ebony or red sandalwood; as an additional distinction, government scribes used long pen boxes with rounded ends, while treasury scribes used long square-cornered ones; see Kalus and Naffah 1983, pp. 113–14.
5. All inscriptions except the beneficentary ones are trans-cribed in Arabic and translated into French in Kalus and Naffah 1983, pp. 208–11.
6. Some pen boxes have a lattice (to filter out larger grains of sand) or other cover on top of the smaller circular cavities; for one such example in the British Museum, London, no. OA 1884.7-4.85, see Ward 1993, p. 83, fig. 62.
7. Al-Qalqashandi gave the full description and function of such pen boxes with their medieval terms; see Kalus and Naffah 1983, pp. 114–16.
The book is divided into thirteen chapters that cover the merits of visiting and performing acts of devotion at the Aqsa Mosque and the tomb of the prophet Abraham.

Chapter two mentions visiting and praying in Bethlehem, while chapter thirteen culminates with the Prophet endowing land in Hebron to his companion, Tamim al-Dari.  


42  

Celestial Globe

Syria or Egypt, a.h. 622 (1225/26)  
‘Alam al-Din Qaysar (1178/79 – 1251)  
Copper alloy inlaid with silver and copper  
Diam. 8¾ in. (22 cm)

Covered with forty-eight constellation figures and 1,025 stars graduated in size to convey relative magnitude, this splendid celestial globe bears witness to the high regard in which both fine metalwork and astronomical erudition were held by Ayyubid rulers. A celestial globe is an object of utility and of conspicuous display, and this one excels on both counts. Its most basic function is to illustrate the relative positions and sizes of major stars and constellations. With supplementary instruments and calendrical tables, it could perform many of the same functions as an astrolabe.  

This example incorporates such tools in its design: two gnomons and graduated arcs for determining the elevation of the sun are hidden in the base. The surface dazzles: stars are indicated by inlaid silver dots, while figures are expertly and elegantly engraved in copper. The globe presents the constellations not as seen from the earth but as if one is looking down upon the night sky, a position that allows its owner to track the movement of the stars from a realm beyond the celestial sphere. Its pleasure lay in the indulgence of a majestic, breathtaking concept: that one could, literally and figuratively, grasp the entire universe.  

That Sultan al-Malik al-Kamil, named in one of the two inscriptions on the object, would own a well-crafted celestial globe should hardly surprise. The Ayyubid leader found such enjoyment in academic inquiry that he was known to discourse with invited scholars through the night.  

The globe reflects precisely the sort of up-to-date technology that he might have commissioned to outshine his rival brothers, who also appreciated luxurious astronomical devices, or to impress a foreign leader, such as the Holy Roman Emperor Frederick II, to whom he sent a mechanical tree with singing birds in the course of their negotiations over the shared status of Jerusalem.  

Mathematics and the related fields of astronomy, astrology, geometry, engineering, and music were among the most highly regarded disciplines, and the maker of this globe, ‘Alam al-Din Qaysar, mentioned in a second inscription, enjoyed a considerable reputation as a master.  

He studied with the renowned teacher Kamal al-Din Musa bin Yusin in Mosul and found ready patronage within the Ayyubid courts. Under Muzaffa Mahmud, amir of Hama, Syria, he built observation towers and a watermill. Al-Ashraf Musa (d. 1237), brother of al-Kamil, had him construct an octagonal palace in Ra’s al-Ayn, also in Syria. When Frederick II sent a series of learned questions to al-Kamil as part of his diplomatic wooing, the sultan directed the mathematical questions to none other than ‘Alam al-Din Qaysar.  

A reference to Ptolemy’s Almagest in one of the inscriptions serves the practical function of indicating the standard against which this globe is calibrated, while also conveying in a public manner the maker’s mastery of and reverence for this classic Greek source.


References:  
2. A pleasure also clearly enjoyed by a later user, as indicated by a scale subsequently added that showed the size used for the first five magnitudes and Latin zodiacal names.  
4. Still extant are the exquisite astrolabes created for al-Mu’azzam Isa (1176–1227) and al-Ashraf Musa, now in the Naval Museum, Istanbul, no. 204, and the Museum of the History of Science, University of Oxford, no. 37748, respectively.  

Ibn al-Firkah mentions in the introduction that he has relied on two sources for his book: primarily, The Comprehensive Compilation of the Merits of the Aqsa Mosque (Al-jami’ al-mustaqsa fadail al-masjid al-aqsa) by Abu Muhammad al-Qasim ibn Hibat-Allah ibn ‘Asikir (d. 1213), and, to a lesser extent, The Merits of Jerusalem (Fada’il bayt al-maqdis) by Abu al-Mal‘i al-Mushirib ibn al-Marjihi ibn Ibrahim al-Maqdisi (d. 1287). (He gives the name of the latter whenever it is quoted to differentiate the two sources.) To simplify the text, Ibn al-Firkah omitted the chains of narrators whenever he reported prophetic traditions.  

Possibly Damascus, dated 1377  
Written by Ibrahim ibn ‘Abd al-Rahman ibn Ibrahim al-Fazari, also known as Ibn al-Firkah (d. 1328)  
Ink on paper; 72 folios  
6¾ x 5 in. (17.1 x 12.7 cm)

Ibn al-Fazari, also known as Ibn al-Firkah, was a Shafi‘i scholar who came from a rural Egyptian family but was born and raised in Damascus. His Book of Arousing Souls to Visit the Divinely Guarded Jerusalem is a classic of the fada’il (merits of) genre, which reflects on the spiritual merits of places such as the Aqsa Mosque in Jerusalem and the Tomb of Abraham in Hebron or of broader regions such as al-Sham (Greater Syria). The purpose was to encourage the general public to embark on religious pilgrimages.  

His Book of Arousing Souls to Visit the Divinely Guarded Jerusalem and, to a lesser extent, The Merits of the Aqsa Mosque (Al-Jami’ al-mustaqsa fadail al-masjid al-aqsa) by Abu al-Ma‘ali al-Mushrif ibn al-Marjihi ibn Ibrahim al-Maqdisi (d. 1287) is a classic of the Fada’il bayt al-maqdis (merits of ) genre, which reflects on the spiritual merits of places such as the Aqsa Mosque in Jerusalem and the Tomb of Abraham.  

In the twelfth century, during the Umayyad era of Damascus (969–1180), writing about the Prophet and his companions was considered an important field of learning. “ Al-Maqrizi 1980 ed., pp. 229–30.  

Jerusalem.5  

Their negotiations over the shared status of their capital reflected the diplomatic wooing, the sultan directed the mathematicians and astronomers to al-Kamil as part of his attempts to outshine his rival brothers, who also appreciated luxurious astronomical devices, or to impress a foreign leader, such as the Holy Roman Emperor Frederick II, to whom he sent a mechanical tree with singing birds in the course of their negotiations over the shared status of Jerusalem.6  


Ibn al-Firkah mentions in the introduction that he has relied on two sources for his book: primarily, The Comprehensive Compilation of the Merits of the Aqsa Mosque (Al-jami’ al-mustaqsa fadail al-masjid al-aqsa) by Abu Muhammad al-Qasim ibn Hibat-Allah ibn ‘Asikir (d. 1213), and, to a lesser extent, The Merits of Jerusalem (Fada’il bayt al-maqdis) by Abu al-Mal‘i al-Mushirib ibn al-Marjihi ibn Ibrahim al-Maqdisi (d. 1287). (He gives the name of the latter whenever it is quoted to differentiate the two sources.) To simplify the text, Ibn al-Firkah omitted the chains of narrators whenever he reported prophetic traditions.  

Possibly Damascus, dated 1377  
Written by Ibrahim ibn ‘Abd al-Rahman ibn Ibrahim al-Fazari, also known as Ibn al-Firkah (d. 1328)  
Ink on paper; 72 folios  
6¾ x 5 in. (17.1 x 12.7 cm)

Ibn al-Fazari, also known as Ibn al-Firkah, was a Shafi‘i scholar who came from a rural Egyptian family but was born and raised in Damascus. His Book of Arousing Souls to Visit the Divinely Guarded Jerusalem is a classic of the fada’il (merits of) genre, which reflects on the spiritual merits of places such as the Aqsa Mosque in Jerusalem and the Tomb of Abraham.  

In one of the two inscriptions on the object, Ibn al-Firkah mentioned in the introduction that he has relied on two sources for his book: primarily, The Comprehensive Compilation of the Merits of the Aqsa Mosque (Al-jami’ al-mustaqsa fadail al-masjid al-aqsa) by Abu Muhammad al-Qasim ibn Hibat-Allah ibn ‘Asikir (d. 1213), and, to a lesser extent, The Merits of Jerusalem (Fada’il bayt al-maqdis) by Abu al-Mal‘i al-Mushirib ibn al-Marjihi ibn Ibrahim al-Maqdisi (d. 1287). (He gives the name of the latter whenever it is quoted to differentiate the two sources.) To simplify the text, Ibn al-Firkah omitted the chains of narrators whenever he reported prophetic traditions.


8. One of the most important sources on ancient astronomy in the Islamic world, the *Almagest* was written in Greek in the second century A.D. and included discussions on the construction of celestial globes.
Revival of the Islamic Sciences
(Ihya’ ‘ulum al-din)
Jerusalem, A.H. 631 (1233/34)
Written by al-Ghazali (ca. 1058–1111)
Ink on paper; 131 folios
10⅞ × 7⅝ in. (27.7 × 19.5 cm)
Museum of Islamic Art, Doha (MS 788-03)

Imam al-Ghazali, one of the most influential Muslim scholars of all time, achieved fame and fortune before he underwent a profound spiritual crisis that led him to renounce worldly affairs. He gave up his teaching position at the Nizamiyyah College of Baghdad, distributed his wealth, and went on an eleven-year earthly and spiritual trip to cleanse his heart and attain sincerity. The trip took him to Damascus, Jerusalem, Hebron, Medina, and Mecca for pilgrimage.

Al-Ghazali’s magnum opus, The Revival of the Islamic Sciences (Ihya’ ‘ulum al-din), is an unparalleled work of spirituality in which Muslim law was used as a vehicle for the religious message. At least part of the work—the second chapter of the first section, titled “The Jerusalem Treatise of the Creed”—was written in Jerusalem, where al-Ghazali resided in rooms above the Golden Gate. During that period, education flourished in the city, as entire schools were endowed inside and outside the Aqsa Mosque.

The Revival of the Islamic Sciences is a voluminous work divided into four major “quarters,” each containing ten chapters: the Quarter of the Acts of Worship (Rub’ al-‘ibadat); the Quarter of the Norms of Daily Life (Rub’ al-‘adat); the Quarter of the Ways to Perdition (Rub’ al-muhlikat); and the Quarter of the Ways to Salvation (Rub’ al-munjiyat). The manuscript pages seen here contain the beginning of the Book of Repentance (Kitab al-tawbah), the first chapter of the fourth quarter.


Ode to the Mantle (Qasidat al-Burda)

Egypt, late 1361
Written by al-Busiri (ca. 1212–ca. 1295)
Copied by Muhammad al-Firuzabadi al-Shirazi
Ink, opaque watercolor, and gold on paper
Overall: 13¼ × 17¼ in. (34.6 × 44.8 cm)
The National Library of Israel, Jerusalem (Yah. Ar. 784)

The thirteenth-century Sufi imam al-Busiri’s Ode to the Mantle (Qasidat al-Burda), also known as The Glittering Stars in Praise of the Best of Creation (al-Kawakib al-durriya fi khayr al-bariyya), is among the most frequently recited poems in the Islamic world. Written in elegant Arabic, it is a mystical ode in praise of the Prophet Muhammad. The Burda is associated with miracles (mu’jizat) and is believed to embody curative and talismanic properties and have the power to procure intercession and salvation. Its verses are worn as charms, written on the walls of mosques and houses, and chanted at funerals. The introduction to the present manuscript recounts the story of al-Busiri’s miraculous recovery from a state of semiparalysis after he composed the poem and dreamed that the Prophet had placed his sacred mantle, or cloak, over him.

Over time the original Burda has generated countless commentaries, expansions, and imitations. The present verse is an expansion (takhmis) by Izz al-Din Muhammad ‘Abd al-‘Aziz ibn Ahmad ibn Sa’id al-Dirini al-Dumairi (d. 1297), who is also credited with writing the introduction. The manuscript contains seventeen illuminated folios in muhaqqaq and naskhi scripts. Copied by a Persian calligrapher, Muhammad Firuzabadi al-Shirazi, toward the end of 1361, it was reportedly produced in Jerusalem. Its connection to the city is based on evidence that the renowned scholar and calligrapher Muhammad Firuzabadi, author of the great lexicon Comprehensive Dictionary (Qamus al-Muhat), taught in the holy city between 1358 and 1368. A Persian annotation in nastaliq script added to the very end of the manuscript in 1311 is signed by the owner, Muhammad Kazim, who mentions that he compiled these folios over a period of twenty years and had them restored and the borders repainted.

Al-Busiri composed the Qasidat al-Burda in Mamluk Egypt during the thirteenth century at a time of heightened religious fervor and a growing popularity and influence of Sufism. As the Mamluk military elite were of Turkic origin, on conversion to Islam many were educated in Arabic language, literature, and Islamic science as well as in Sufi poetic texts. Religious prose, poetry, and biographies of the prophets, particularly Muhammad, flourished under Mamluk patronage. Rulers and
elites copied them as a pious exercise and had ample resources to hire talented calligraphers and illuminators to embellish their work.4

An illuminated copy of the Burda produced about 1470, dedicated to the Mamluk sultan Qa‘it Bay (r. 1468–96), and a second copy commissioned by the Mamluk amir Yashbak ibn Mahdi (d. 1480) and dated 1472/73 are currently preserved in the Chester Beatty Library in Dublin.5

3. It became common practice with religious poems to interweave one’s own lines with the original verses. A takhmis (the making of five) is a derivative poem in which a second poet takes a base text and adds three hemistiches to two of the original, for a total of five hemistiches per verse.  

Produced in Jerusalem, this Qur’an manuscript is representative of the ornately illuminated examples made in Egypt, Syria, and the Holy Land under Mamluk rule between 1250 and 1517. The relative richness of its decoration and its convenient size for study and prayer suggest that it was commissioned for personal use. A conventional feature of these Qur’ans is the tripartite division of the decorative page,

45

Qur’an Manuscript

Jerusalem, 1390 Copied by Muhammad ibn Ahmad ibn Isa, known as Ibn al-Bulaibil al-Hijazi Opaque watercolor, gold, and ink on paper 7.9 × 4.8 in. (18 × 12 cm) British Library, London (Or. 12609)
with a central panel to carry the text and upper and lower panels to carry inscriptions. The central panels here encase the whole of chapter one of the Qur’an, that is, the seven verses of Surat al-Fatihah, spread over both pages of the opening. The text itself is in gold nastāshī script, finely outlined in black ink within a flowing, cloudlike motif, between which is a delicately hatched pattern, also in gold. Gold rosettes speckled with red, green, and blue dots mark the end of each verse. The upper and lower horizontal panels of both pages contain inscriptions written in a white Eastern Kufic script against a blue-based gold-foliate background. In the upper panels, the inscription states the name of the chapter, the number of its verses, and the fact that they were revealed in Mecca. The inscription in the lower panels quotes from Surat al-Isra’ (17:105), “With the truth we have sent it down, and with the truth it has come down.” The central, lower, and upper panels are encased on three sides within a gold border decorated with red, blue, and pink floral designs and edged with blue finials into the margin.


46

Godefroy de Bouillon and His Men Embark on the First Crusade

From History of Outremer (Livre d'éracles) by William of Tyre (d. 1186)
Northern France, Paris(?), ca. 1295 – 1300
Tempera, ink, and gold on parchment; 362 folios
13⅜ × 9⅝ in. (34 × 24.5 cm)
Walters Art Museum, Baltimore (MS W.137)

The History of Outremer, also known as the Livre d’éracles from the first line of the text, is an old French translation of the Latin Historia. William I, archbishop of Tyre, wrote this history of the Crusader Kingdom in the twelfth century and carried the story up to 1184. The second highest ecclesiastical official in the Latin Kingdom, William composed the work there, presenting it from the point of view of Jerusalem. He was also adviser to King Amalric and then, from 1177, chancellor under the youthful King Baldwin IV. The translation into Old French was carried out in France in the early 1220s, and various Old French continuations were added by anonymous authors during the thirteenth century. In this manuscript, executed in northern France, the continuation goes up to 1232. This manuscript (MS W.137) and another in the Walters Art Museum (MS W.142) are the only two codices with this text in the United States.

All illustrations in this manuscript are historiated initials, one placed at the start of each book of William’s translated text. No system had yet developed for how to illustrate the texts of the continuations. The rubrics seen here, above the initial “V,” identify the scene as “la muette Godefroi et ces compagnons,” a reference to the departure of Godefroy de Bouillon and his men on the First Crusade in August 1096. It is the classic image of Western Crusaders starting their journey eastward to liberate the holy sites of Jerusalem, Bethlehem, and Nazareth. The lead knight holds a spear with a cross on its banner, but none of the soldiers wears the cross insignia on his shoulder that would signify he had “taken the cross,” that is, made the vow to go on Crusade. The two knights wearing thirteenth-century-type French barrel-helmets (heaumes) reveal the artist’s contemporary interest in a simplified naturalism, applied here to a scene from the late eleventh century. Although clearly French, this artist chose scenes for his cycle of historiated initials from manuscripts originating in the Crusader Holy Land. Nonetheless, the closest comparison manuscript for the present work is now in the Bibliothèque Municipale, Epinal, France (MS 45), a contemporary codex with a similar text and comparable illustrations, also possibly done in Paris by a different scribe and a different artist.


1. The title of the Latin text is often given as Historia rerum in partibus transmarinis gestarum, but we do not know what title William of Tyre himself used; Handyside 2015, pp. 1–3. Edbury and Rowe 1986, p. 1, suggest Historia Ierosolymitana, but Philip Handyside uses Historia, as here.
4. They were used as the two base manuscripts for the edition of the History of Outremer published by A. Firmin-Didot in 1879–80. See William of Tyre 1879–80 ed.
47

The Syrian Christians of the Holy Land

Lyon, 1488
From Journey to the Holy Land (La peregrination en Terre Sainte)
Written by Bernhard von Breydenbach (1440?–1497?); translated by Nicolas Le Huen (active 15th century); illustrated by Erhard Reuwich (ca. 1455–ca. 1490); published by Topie, Lyon
Hand-colored engraving; 131 folios
11¼ × 8¾ in. (29.2 × 22.3 cm)
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, Harris Brisbane Dick Fund, 1928 (28.86.2)

Long before the publication of Bernhard von Breydenbach’s account of his trip to the Holy Land, European pilgrims’ guides had advised travelers in search of wine in the region to seek out the fine vineyards of local Christians. Perhaps then it is not surprising that the illustration of Syrian Christians, one of six images of local peoples included in the book, depicts them as vineyard workers, taking a break from their labors. While the accompanying text concedes that they are hard workers, it perpetuates a long-standing perjorative—that these Arabic-speaking Christians cannot be trusted for they are likely to transmit the secrets of their co-religionists to their Muslim neighbors.

Selected References: Timm 2006; Ross 2014.

1. See, for instance, the comments of the Seigneur d’Anglure, writing in the fourteenth century. “We laid in a supply of wine, which was delivered by the consul at Jerusalem. Because the Saracens themselves drink no wine, the pilgrims can get it only at very great danger and at a high price. . . . Beit Jala is populated more by Christians than by Saracens. The Christians work the vineyards where these good wines grow and you may be sure that one can properly call them good wines.” Browne 1975, pp. 41–42.
This collection of Christian exhortative texts for morning and evening communal devotions focuses on the Cross and the mysteries of salvation. Bilingual by design, it contains versions in Arabic and in the Bohairic dialect of Coptic Egyptian written in two adjacent columns. The original scope of the manuscript remains unknown, as the last extant page ends in the middle of a sentence and the covers are missing; the preserved canons (of prayers) are numbered 1 to 22, followed by five pages of a similar text in Coptic only. Although it is not illustrated, several pages exhibit elaborately drawn capital letters. The dating of the book depends entirely on external features, which can be very deceptive; while the Coptic scribal hand suggests the fifteenth century, the extant three-crescent watermarks indicate a later, Ottoman period. The text itself, however, is likely a copy of an older composition.

The acquisition of the manuscript is linked to the Metropolitan Museum’s excavations at the Monastery of the Syrians (Dayr al-Suriyan) in Wadi al-Natrun (ancient Scetis), where it was either found in the excavations or acquired from the library. Alternatively, it may come from the Monastery of Saint Macarius the Great (Dayr Abu Maqar), whose library was investigated by the same mission. Both monasteries belong to ancient foundations in Scetis that have remained active to the present day. After the first monastic communities were established in Scetis, in the fourth century the area developed into the premier Christian site of medieval Egypt. Monastery libraries grew accordingly to reflect the various Christian traditions represented in the area, including the Coptic, Syrian, Armenian, and Ethiopian.

The present manuscript testifies to the gradual linguistic change following the transformation of the country after the Arab conquest in the 640s. By the time it was penned, even the Egyptian clergymen were native speakers of Arabic, and their command of Coptic was rather poor.

I had the opportunity to study and discuss this manuscript with Aliaahraa K. Ahmed, Matthew Saba, and Thomas Vinton.

1. The watermarks were first noticed by Metropolitan Museum conservator Yana van Dyke, Department of Paper Conservation.
2. The findings of the excavations were published between 1926 and 1933 by Hugh G. Evelyn-White in three volumes titled The Monasteries of the Wadi ‘n Natrûn. Headed by Stephen J. Davis, a project is currently under way to catalogue Coptic, Arabic, and Ethiopic manuscripts at the library of Dayr al-Suriyan.
3. Evelyn-White 1926–33, pt. 1. The present manuscript is not part of the selection introduced in the book, but Evelyn-White recounts his visits to the library on pp. xli–xlii.
49

Gospel Book
Jerusalem, 1331
Written by Nerses the Abbot
Wash and ink on paper; 284 folios
6¾ × 5 in. (17 × 12.5 cm)

Nerses the Abbot copied the text of this Gospel Book while Jerusalem was under the rule of the Mamluk sultan al-Nasir Muhammad, whose patronage is represented elsewhere in this volume (cat. 129). Rather than recognizing the ruler of the city, the dedication places the manuscript and its donor within the Armenian world by dating the work to the reign of the Armenian king of Cilicia and the Armenian patriarch.1 The first (incipit) page of the Gospel of Mark, on the right, is written in erkatagir, the original, vertical form of the Armenian alphabet. On the previous page, the text is in bolorgir, the cursive form of that alphabet that became popular by the thirteenth century. With its trilobed arch drawn gracefully in shades of brown ink, the headpiece continues the floral patterns and form of the first letter developed centuries earlier in Byzantine manuscript illumination (cat. 72). The manuscript retains much of its original leather binding, which is decorated with an embossed cross, a reference to the Cross on which Jesus was crucified originally preserved in Jerusalem (cat. 25a–f). This work reflects both the importance given to the word in the Armenian faith and the significance of the Armenian monasteries in Jerusalem in producing and protecting manuscripts. HCE


Openwork metal crosses are emblematic of Ethiopian Christians. The solidity and weight of the copper are offset by openwork patterning and fanciful ornamentation that create an overall lacelike delicacy. When used in procession, this cross would have been affixed to a wood pole and embellished by colorful cloth bands attached to the loops at the bottom.

Ethiopians trace their links to Jerusalem to the time of Solomon. The Acts of the Apostles tells of Saint Philip’s baptism of an Ethiopian (8:26–40), and disciples of Saint Jerome (d. 420) mention Christian monks from Ethiopia among those streaming to the Holy Land.1 Ethiopian pilgrimage grew significantly in the twelfth century.2 Niccolo of Poggibonsi, a fourteenth-century Franciscan visitor to Jerusalem, noted that Ethiopians carrying full-size olive trees processed with Armenians on Palm Sunday.3

In 1290, around the time this cross was made, Emperor Yagbe’u Seyon dispatched letters and gifts to the Ethiopian community in Jerusalem, along with one hundred candles to be lighted in the churches of the city.4

The Book of Kings

Aksum(?), Ethiopia, 1344
Ink on parchment; 187 folios
14⅜ × 10⅝ in. (36.5 × 27.1 cm)
Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Vatican City (Borg. Et. 3)

An inscription dated 1637 in this book reveals that the manuscript was sent from Jerusalem to Rome — temporarily — to serve as an exemplar for study. A second note, penned some sixty years later, states that the Ethiopian king 'Amda Seyon I (Pillar of Zion, r. 1314–44) gave it to the Church of the Virgin in Jerusalem, either the Chapel of Mary at Golgotha or an altar of the Virgin of Jehoshaphat, over which the Ethiopians presided from at least the mid-fourteenth to the seventeenth century.

It is not clear whether the figural drawings in the manuscript are contemporary with the text, although their placement at the beginning of significant sections indicates that illustrations were intended. There are images of Hannah and her son, Samuel; a king; and the bearded man seen here, said to be likely Saul or David. The complicated patterning and decorative neckline of the man’s robe connote luxury and authority. Holding a small book in his tiny hands, he stands under a stylized canopy topped with small crosses, the center one resembling a typical decorative Ethiopian example (cats. 50, 51).

There are only passing references to the Ethiopian presence in Jerusalem before the thirteenth century. Tantalizing evidence of their devotions there can be gleaned from this manuscript; its rubrics (the instructions in red) mark the readings for particular holy days, such as the highly celebratory Feast of the Cross, known as Meskel. Where the text mentions the carrying of the Ark into the Temple in Jerusalem and Solomon’s prayer, the rubric reads bazeja etsen (incense administered). BDB


Textile with Musicians

Spain, 13th century
Silk and gilded animal substrate around silk core; lampas
4 × 4 ¼ in. (10.3 × 10.8 cm)
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, Rogers Fund, 1928 (28.194)

Surviving examples of cloth from medieval Spain showcase the remarkable achievements of textile workshops in the Western Islamic world. Silks and fabrics with gold or gilded threads were especially esteemed, thanks to the sheer financial investment in the cloth. This piece was once part of a larger textile that featured a repeating design of medallions with musicians playing tambourines beneath a hanging lamp. Other fabrics of the same period and place of production are woven with representations of drinkers, seated figures making a toast, and entwined animal designs. The large size of at least one fabric with such festive patterns suggests that this small example was originally part of a furnishing textile, probably a curtain. Indeed, “Maghrebi” silk curtains appear numerous times in documents from the Cairo Geniza, where the term suggests their provenance in the western Mediterranean. After Saladin’s conquest of Jerusalem, significant numbers of both Muslims and Jews from the Maghreb settled in the city.
Such depictions of dancers, musicians, and partygoers are associated with Islamic court culture throughout the Mediterranean, particularly during the Fatimid period of the tenth to twelfth century. The iconography is common in ceramics, stone sculpture, ivory, and woodwork intended for domestic settings. However, these images were also deemed appropriate for Christian churches. A wood altar screen at the eleventh-century Church of Sitt Barbara in Cairo and the ceiling of the twelfth-century Cappella Palatina in Palermo, for example, both prominently feature courtly figures in their decor. Luxury textiles with secular themes also served elite audiences of diverse religious confession. Despite the secular nature of their iconography and their production in workshops controlled by Spain’s Muslim rulers, there is good evidence that these textiles were used in Christian sacred contexts: more than a dozen fragments of the same design with tambourine players were once integrated into a thirteenth-century manuscript held in the treasury at the Cathedral of Vich in Spain.

Selected References: Dimand 1944, p. 275, fig. 183; New York 2011, p. 80, no. 47.

1. The present piece is almost certainly from the same fabric as those in the Abegg-Stiftung, Riggisberg; the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston; and the Wadsworth Atheneum, Hartford. These are listed in Otavsky and Salim 1995, pp. 194–95, no. 507.
2. A textile of similar inspiration but different technique at the Cooper-Hewitt, Smithsonian Design Museum, New York, shows figures holding chalices (no. 1902-1-83; museum website catalogue record).
3. Related textiles from different fabrics include a large example at the Hispanic Society of America, New York, measuring 38½ × 24½ inches (100 × 78 cm), which is the most complete version of a textile with courtly scenes. See May 1957, pp. 134–42, frontispiece, figs. 89, 90. For Maghrebi curtains, the second most frequently cited type of curtain in the Geniza documents, see Guten 1987–93, vol. 4, pp. 110–11.

54

The Four Gospels in Arabic

Palestine, a.h. 20 Jamada I 737
(December 25, 1336)
Opaque watercolor, gold, and ink on paper; 205 folios
10½ × 7½ in. (27 × 20 cm)
British Library, London (Add. MS 11856)

The various languages in which the Gospels were written included Arabic, as in this 1336 version from Palestine, which speaks to the plural Christian populations in the region during Mamluk rule of the thirteenth to the sixteenth century. Arabic became the primary language of government in Syria and Palestine by the mid-eighth century. By the ninth century Arab Christians had acculturated into Islamic society, although Greek (as well as Syriac, Aramaic, and Armenian) continued to be used by Christians, especially in Jerusalem, for Gospel and liturgical books and for theological treatises.

The earliest known copy of any biblical text translated into Arabic is found in a Gospel Lectionary of 859. The British Library Gospel discussed here is a copy of what has become known as the Arabic Vulgate version, a translation developed by the thirteenth century that utilized Greek, Syriac, and Coptic versions of the texts. This became the standard Arabic Gospel version into modern times.

The present manuscript demonstrates that the illuminators also looked to various pictorial traditions. The decorative headpieces at the beginning of the Gospel of Luke borrow from Qur’anic illumination. Five star patterns in white enclose blue and red quatrefoil and rosette designs; the title, reading right to left, is framed above and below. Two
medallions are to the left of the central abstract design. On the following page, however, the artist has used a model from Byzantine manuscript illumination to picture the evangelist-author Luke, who is seated beneath an archway, showing us his text (fig. 41).


1. This manuscript has been published as being made in 1337; using an Islamic date converter for a.h. 20 Jumada I 737, however, one gets December 25, 1336, which concurs with the date given in the British Library publication Wardrop et al. 2003, p. 19.

2. Griffith 2012, p. 60.


4. The term “Vulgate” refers to the standard Latin translation of the Bible made by Saint Jerome in the fourth century. The standard Arabic version then was given the nickname “Arabic Vulgate” by scholars. It used to be known as the Alexandrian, or Egyptian, Vulgate, so named by Georg Graf and those who followed him (Graf 1944–53, vol. 1, p. 161), because it was thought to have taken into account only Egyptian Coptic sources. See Kashouh 2011, pp. 205–6.

Pyxis

Jazira or Syro-Palestine region, early to mid-13th century
Brass inlaid with silver and copper
H. 3½ in. (8.5 cm); Diam. 3¼ in. (8.3 cm)
Victoria and Albert Museum, London (320-1866)

During the course of the thirteenth century, a distinctive group of exquisitely inlaid metalwork was created in the regions of Syro-Palestine and the Jazira, among them this example. Characteristic of these works is the use of imagery that relates to Christian iconography, such as figures of saints and ecclesiastics as well as scenes from the life of Jesus, including the Annunciation, the Nativity, the Presentation in the Temple, and the Entry to Jerusalem. Alterations to the standard iconography of these scenes confirm that the “borrowing” was deliberate, and scholars have discussed whether the craftsmen either did not fully understand the imagery or were not concerned with the established canon. The juxtaposition of Christian themes alongside motifs typical of medieval Islamic art known as the “courtly cycle” and images from astrology highlights the diverse and complex multicultural milieu in which these brasses originated. Some may have been ordered by local Christian patrons, others as souvenirs for Crusader knights. Suitable for Muslim and Christian courts, as prestigious diplomatic gifts or as luxurious export works, they reached rulers and elite individuals both within and beyond the Middle East, as far away as Europe.

This pyxis is one of three small cylindrical boxes with lids that belong to this particular group of inlaid metalwork. Typical in style and motif are the bands of scrolling arabesque and chasing animals — evocative of the hunt, one of the courtly pastimes of medieval Islamic rulers — that border the box, as well as the interlacing star pattern on the lid. More significant are the two inscriptions on the lid: one, along the side, is a benedictory pseudo- or abbreviated inscription in Kufic script; the other, encircling the geometric composition in naskhi script, gives a corrupt rendering of two verses by al-Nabigha al-Dhubyani, a pre-Islamic Arab poet who lived about half a century before the Prophet Muhammad.

In the central register on the side of the box is a frieze of twenty-four figures wearing Christian apparel and carrying crosses and censers or holding staves, plus two seated men receiving the blessings. This scene has been interpreted as the ordination of a priest, a liturgical theme common in contemporary Latin, Syriac, and Armenian manuscripts. However, here the artist has deliberately adapted the scene, emphasizing the procession rather than the liturgical act. The ecclesiastic figures are stereotyped, and the principal personage is hardly differentiated from the rest.

Fig. 41. Gospel of Luke, from The Four Gospels in Arabic (cat. 54, fol. 93v)
of the clergy, while the kneeling or inclining novices appear simply as figures crouching on the floor.


1. These brasses, of which there are at least nineteen, are often signed by the renowned “al-Mawsili” (from Mosul) and are comparable in style with their remarkable craftsmanship. Several generations of scholars have researched al-Mawsili inlaid metalwork. For the most recent contribution, with extensive bibliography, see Raby 2012, Raby 2014. For more references and discussion, see also Deniz Beyazit in New York 2016, pp. 62–65, 74–75, 120, 138–39, 142, 143, 145, 150–51, 209, 233–35, 265–67, nos. 12a,b, 13a,b, 15, 49, 68, 69, 72, 79, 90, 125, 145, 155, 168a–c, 178b.


3. “Courtly cycle” imagery presents an idealized view of the ruler and life at court and includes enthronement scenes and hunting or musical parties.

4. Scholars have associated these brasses with Ayyubid Syria, however, recent research confirms that the Jazira and, specifically, Mosul were likewise relevant production centers. See, for example, the discussion of the Homberg ewer by Beyazit in New York 2016, pp. 285–67, nos. 168a–c, or the discussion of the Freer canteen in Ecker and Fitzherbert 2012. Ward 2005, p. 322, emphasizes that conclusions of attribution, patronage, and meaning should be reassessed individually. For a broader perspective regarding Christian imagery and iconography and their interaction with the Muslim world, see Snelders 2010.

5. These sophisticated objects belonged to the households of the ruling elite and members of the court of medieval society. They were luxury objects used on festive and ceremonial occasions and, as prestige gifts, played a role in diplomatic exchanges and negotiations. See Raby 2012, pp. 28–29. To celebrate the circumcision of his brother sultan Khalil distributed one hundred brass candlesticks inscribed with the sultan’s titles, as well as other metalwork; see Ward 1993, pl. 26. For an example from the Byzantine world, see Ballian 2009, p. 114.

6. Of the other two, one is in the Museum of Islamic Art, Cairo (no. 225; see Baer 1989, pp. 13–15), and the other is in the Metropolitan Museum (acc. no. 1971.39a, b; see Beyazit in New York 2016, pp. 285–67, nos. 168a–c). Pyxes were intended for use as liturgical receptacles to carry the Eucharist to those unable to receive the consecrated host in church. In the medieval Islamic world such boxes may have held ashun, a vegetal-ash soda used to launder clothing (Stefano Carboni in Paris 2001–2, p. 114, no. 97). Sophisticated inlaid-brass examples such as this one might also have held aromatics, jewelry, or other more precious items.

7. Such inscriptions evocative of protection and blessings addressed to the owner are very common in medieval Islamic art, especially on metalwork.

8. The lines are taken from an apology and panegyric composed for Nu’man ibn Mundhir, the king of Hira, and should read according to al-Nabigha al-Dhubyani’s Diwan: “Don’t you see that God has granted you a degree of power which makes all the kings (grovel at your feet)? For you are a sun; the kings, stars. When the sun rises no star will be seen.” Rice, D. S., 1960, pp. 631–32. According to the Victoria and Albert Museum, London, the lid may be a later addition.


56

**Chalice**

**Egypt or Syria, 1250–1350**

Brass with silver inlay
H. 6½ in. (17 cm); Diam. 4½ in. (10.6 cm)
Victoria and Albert Museum, London (761-1900)

This brass drinking vessel combines a Christian shape with silver-inlaid Arabic inscriptions encircling the bowl. The shape follows that of a traditional chalice, a sacred object in Christian liturgical worship that is used in the Eucharist to serve the sacramental wine. Its Christian patron chose to have the chalice inscribed in Arabic, reflecting the common linguistic traditions of Eastern Christian and Muslim believers during this period. The result demonstrates the plurality and inclusiveness of Mamluk society in the mid-thirteenth and early fourteenth century. The inscription reads “Made at the order of the reverend father at a certain Dayr al-Madfan (Monastery of the Tomb).” It has been suggested that this is perhaps a reference to the Church of the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem.

The decoration and imagery on this vessel are akin to those seen on inlaid metal objects produced in northeastern Iran and diffused throughout the Jazira, possibly through the city of Mosul. The style of the naṣkhi calligraphy and the pair of facing ducks in roundels closely resemble the same elements found on an inlaid circular box with a domed lid made for the Mamluk sultan al-Nasir Muhammad in the Museum of Islamic Art in Doha, Qatar (cat. 129a).


Qur’an Manuscript

Egypt or Syria, a.h. 25 Ramadan 746
(January 19, 1346)
Ink, colors, and gold on paper; 302 folios
21 × 16⅞ in. (51.5 × 38 cm)
The al-Sabah Collection, Dar al-Athar al-Islamiyyah, Kuwait (LNS 47 MS)

A sumptuous example of the arts of the book produced in Mamluk territories, this Qur’an manuscript was completed during the reign of Sultan al-Kamil Sha’ban, who ruled briefly between August 1345 and September 1346.1 Dated a.h. 25 Ramadan 746 (January 19, 1346), it is signed by Asanbugha ibn Taray [of] al-Sayfi Arghun Shah al-Ustadar al-Maliki al-Nasiri, majordomo of the official household, whose name or nisbah, al-Nasiri, associates him with his royal patron.2

The manuscript opens with a beautifully illuminated double-page frontispiece of geometric patterns incorporating octagons, stars, and six-sided polygons augmented with vegetal arabesques, which, atypically, are not identical. The folio that should have faced folio 1 verso has been replaced by folio 301 verso, which was brought forward from the back of the manuscript and inverted. The fact that folio 302 verso would also have originally faced a matching page clearly indicates that the manuscript once had illuminated double-spread end-pages. Framing the geometric patterns are wide outer borders with medallions set against scrolling palmette vines, rendered in the style of Sandal, the renowned illuminator of the Baybars al-Jashnagir Qur’an manuscript copied in Cairo during the first decade of the fourteenth century (British Library, London, MS 22406).3

The illuminated opening text pages are written in five lines of contoured muhaqqaq script on a ground of scrolling palmette vines against fine pink hatching. The chapter headings are inscribed in gold Kufic script on a ground of scrolling vines. Rounded palmettes and lobed medallions extend into the margins. Gold rosettes mark the verse endings.

The remaining text is written with eleven lines to a page, with chapter headings in thuluth script and illuminated cartouches in Kufic. The verse count is indicated in the margins by circular and drop-shaped medallions.


2. See James 1988, p. 138 and p. 255 n. 8, in which the author states that Asanbugha ibn Taray must have been a mamluk (military slave) of Sayf al-Din Arghun Shah al-Maliki al-Nasiri, who was appointed governor of Safad in Palestine in 1346–47, thus concluding that the manuscript must have been produced while Arghun Shah was still in Egypt.
3. Ibid., pp. 34–38, no. 1.
Experiencing Sacred Art in Jerusalem

*Where saints . . . and angels . . . visit*  — Saladin

MELANIE HOLCOMB AND BARBARA DRAKE BOEHM

No fewer than three contemporary chroniclers felt compelled to remark upon the beauty of the majestic pulpit, or minbar (fig. 42), installed by Saladin in the Aqsa Mosque after his retaking of Jerusalem from the Crusaders in 1187. According to the historian Ibn Jubayr (1160–1233), “The art of ornamental carving has exhausted its resources in this minbar, for I have not seen in any other country a minbar which resembles its shape and the uniqueness of its manufacture. . . . It rises like an enormous crown above the mihrab until it reaches the ceiling. Its top part is arched and opened with balconies. It is all inlaid with ivory and ebony, and this inlay work continues to the mihrab and beyond to the qibla wall without any apparent division, so that the eyes enjoy one of the most beautiful sights in the world.”

Towering above the heads of all, the pulpit was deeply and intricately carved, its surface a mesmerizing pattern of overlapped scrolling vines contained within a complex lattice of interlocking geometric shapes. Paired doors opened to reveal a steep and private staircase that led to a covered platform, from which the imam would address the faithful. Both entryway and preacher’s platform were graced by elaborate cornices. The costliness of the wood, in a region whose many blessings do not include forests, and the virtuosity of its carving made plain the reverence in which the spoken word was held.

One account even attests to the effect this work of art had on a visitor from a different faith. After Sultan al-Malik al-Kamil and Holy Roman Emperor Frederick II negotiated the Treaty of Jaffa in 1229, Frederick paid an official visit to Jerusalem. With the permission of the sultan, he was escorted to the Haram al-Sharif by the qadi, a Muslim judge. Frederick expressed his admiration for the construction of both the Aqsa Mosque and the Dome of the Rock (the site from which the Prophet Muhammad is believed to have ascended into paradise). On seeing the minbar in the mosque, Frederick climbed its stairs to the very top. His exuberant response to this sacred work of art was no doubt a violation of protocol, but that did not concern Ibn Wasil, our chronicler. Rather, he touchingly noted that, when Frederick descended, he took the qadi by the hand and the two went out together.

This remarkable story reminds us of the capacity of sacred works of art to move their viewers. In this instance, a shared aesthetic experience prompted the joining of hands, mediating an encounter between adversaries that extended beyond mere tolerance. These are moments when the mystery inherent in a work of art transforms its viewers. Saladin’s minbar (cat. 93) was one of these objects, but Jerusalem between the years 1000 and 1400 was blessed with many such monuments and works of art.
Many still survive; those that do not were often described by contemporaries who saw them. As the story of Frederick suggests, a viewer need not be of the same culture or religious tradition for which a work of art was intended to feel its power.

BEHOLDING THE CITY

It could be argued that the experience of a great work of art like the minbar was intensified by its location in a city where visitors were primed for the miraculous. Sources tell us the very sight of Jerusalem could provoke an ecstatic response. The Dominican Felix Fabri (ca. 1437/38 – 1502) compared the impact to being struck by lightning: “Casting our eyes to the right, lo! Like a flash of lightning the oft-mentioned and oft-to-be-mentioned holy city of Jerusalem shone forth. When we beheld with our eyes the long-desired holy city, we straightway dismounted from our asses and greeted the holy city, bowing our faces to the earth.”

Companions traveling with the Christian mystic Margery Kempe (ca. 1373 – after 1438) had to hold her up when she collapsed in ecstasy upon seeing the city of Jerusalem. This was not a new phenomenon; during his decade-long sojourn in the Holy Land (1274 – 84), the German Dominican Burchard of Mount Sion described the delirious response of monks and nuns from around the world: “Who could tell how many . . . from Georgia, Greater and Lesser Armenia, Chaldae, Syria, Media, Persia, India, Ethiopia, Nubia, Nabatenia, of the Maronite, Jacobite, Nestorian, Greek, Syrian and other sects, at this day roam over [the Holy Land] in groups of one or two hundred each, visit each holy place, and with burning zeal . . . worship the spots on which they have heard that sweet Jesus ate, stood, or wrought any work?” As Burchard reported, the experience of this international assemblage was contagious, affecting Muslims who witnessed it as well: “Beating their breasts, weeping, groaning and sighing by turns, the outward bodily show of the religious which they . . . possess inwardly, moves many even of the Saracens to tears.”

Jewish visitors approached the city with a unique sense of expectancy — for they came prepared to mourn. A guidebook found in a treasure trove of documents known as the Cairo Geniza offered instructions on the proper approach, incorporating ancient rituals for mourning the dead. “If you are worthy to go up to Jerusalem, when you look at the city from Mount Scopus [you should observe the following procedure]. If you are riding on a donkey, step down; if you are on foot, take off your sandals, then rending your garment say: ‘This [our] sanctuary was destroyed.’” Rabbi Samuel ben Samson, a traveler to Jerusalem in 1210, called the first glimpse of the city “a moment of tenderest emotion” that caused him and his companion to “weep bitterly.” Whatever the expectations of its visitors, Jerusalem’s monuments and works of art contributed to and reinforced the idea of its sanctity.

A CITY OF GATES AND DOMES

The city’s gates had been a means of defining the sacred landscape of Jerusalem since biblical times: “The Lord loveth the gates of Sion above all the tabernacles of Jacob” (Psalms 87:2). The Geniza guidebook mentioned above invoked Psalm 48 in advising pilgrims to “circle all the gates of the city and go round all its corners, make a circuit and count its towers.” The very names of the gates signaled their
spiritual significance. In the time of the Jerusalem geographer al-Muqaddasi (ca. 946–991), a visitor would encounter either the Sion gate, the Gate of Jeremiah’s Pit, or the Gate of the Prayer Niche of David. Later visitors describe Saint Stephen’s Gate, the Mercy Gate, the Gate of Jehoshaphat, the Gate of the Friend of God (Abraham), and the Gate of Judgment. In an illuminated choir book made for the Franciscans of the Holy Land (fig. 1), the Hebrew prophet Isaiah stands, sentinel-like, at the walls of Jerusalem to mark the hymn “Jerusalem.” Staring out at the choristers who would have gathered around this grand book to sing the hymn, Isaiah points to one of the city’s open gates.

The great domes within Jerusalem (fig. 43) were perceptible from afar and thus also became emblematic of the city. Any visitor understood them as according honor and prestige to Jerusalem’s holy sites. The sense one has even now that the city’s domes compete with one another is affirmed by writers from an earlier period. Al-Muqaddasi claimed that the caliph ’Abd al-Malik oversaw the building of the glorious Dome of the Rock in the seventh century in response to the Church of the Holy Sepulchre: “Noting the greatness of the Dome [of the Holy Sepulchre] and its splendour, fearing lest it should beguile the hearts of Muslims, [’Abd al-Malik] erected, above the Rock, the dome you now see there.” It could be argued that the Western Christians who took over the city in the late eleventh century perpetuated that rivalry. Not only did they renovate the dome of the Holy Sepulchre, but they also provided the church with a second one over the spot in the church complex that was designated the navel of the world. Amid Jerusalem’s massive domes were smaller ones, such as those found over a number of the tombs visited by Jews on pilgrimage (cat. 21). Some, such as the aedicule (fig. 46) within the Holy Sepulchre, were nested within larger domed structures to create a space of concentrated holiness.
Others, such as the many domed structures on the Haram al-Sharif, stand like respectful offspring, near and around more impressive religious monuments (fig. 43).

Once inside the gates, as visitors entered the magical realm of Jerusalem’s crowded streets and majestic holy buildings, the impact of the city was no less affecting. The holiest spaces in Jerusalem were noteworthy for their layers of decoration created from a dizzying array of materials. Writers repeatedly noted the gleaming marbles and colorful mosaics that adorned churches, mosques, and shrines. The perfumed air was intoxicating. One visitor remarked that so much incense emanated from the Dome of the Rock “that its fragrance could be detected in the markets of the city below.” 12 Jerusalem was a noisy city, filled with the music of prayer that respected no barriers. In the days of al-Muqaddasi, there was a common saying: “There is no place in Jerusalem where you cannot get water or hear the call to prayer.” 13

THE HOLIEST SITES

Church of the Holy Sepulchre

Among Christians, Fulcher of Chartres (1059–after 1128) spoke of a “symphony” of singing by Greeks, along with prayers in Latin and the sound of trumpets at the Easter Vigil in the Holy Sepulchre, the culmination of any Christian’s trip to Jerusalem. 14 Within the walls of this church, known to Eastern Christians as the Church of the Resurrection (or Anastasis), are the sites where Christians believe that Jesus was crucified, taken down from the Cross, and buried.

In the twelfth century, as today, the faithful entered through one of two large doorways that offered almost immediate access to two of the holiest spots. These were framed and laden with sculpture that reinforced the experience of pilgrimage (fig. 44). The arrangement of scenes on the lintel over the entrance, although carved by sculptors familiar with European conventions, had no equivalent in contemporary European churches. The narratives traced key moments of Jesus’s life and ministry in an
abbreviated sequence that follows the geographical order of a pilgrimage. They begin with the Raising of Lazarus, in Bethany, and end with the Entry into Jerusalem and the Last Supper, mimicking a pilgrim’s progress from Bethany through Jerusalem’s gates to the cenacle of Mount Sion, site of the Last Supper (fig. 45).¹⁵

The building incorporates the natural rock outcroppings on which it sits and invests them with meaning. Nearly destroyed in the early eleventh century by earthquakes and at the hands of the mad caliph al-Hakim (985–1021), the church’s reconstruction was completed in 1048 by the Byzantine

![Fig. 44. The entrance to the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, Jerusalem](image1)

![Fig. 45. The figural lintel above the entrance to the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, Jerusalem](image2)
emperor Constantine IX Monomachus (r. 1042–55), who concentrated the remains of the original architecture of the church into two points of focus: a rotunda and a courtyard comprising numerous shrines. Likely overseen by a master mason from Constantinople, both Constantinopolitan and local construction techniques were used in the rebuilding of the church.

Western Christians then dramatically rebuilt and refurbished the Byzantine church in the twelfth century. The bipolar plan of Constantine IX Monomachus’s church was transformed into a single grand edifice that made some effort at re-creating the basilica plan found at Europe’s pilgrimage churches. Even so, the layout of the Crusader church would have been surprising to a visitor of the time. The scale and variety of the columns and capitals of the interior create a forestlike canopy of Constantinian and Crusader workmanship. With each successive building campaign, the public spaces of the interior became increasingly idiosyncratic, yet visitors admired the new Crusader structure. The German monk Theoderich, who visited the Holy Land in the 1170s, predictably asserted that the Frankish workmanship was “marvelous,” but even Muhammad al-Idrisi (1100–1165), a Muslim geographer from Sicily with no parochial agenda, referred to the new building as a “great and venerable church.”

Far from passive tourists, Christians responded to the building in a variety of ways. Taking the measure of the church—literally—was an act of devotion that proved remarkably enduring. Hundreds of small crosses carved into the stone wall of the Holy Sepulchre (fig. 92) offer quiet testimony to the path taken by centuries of devout pilgrims. Words were everywhere—on entryways, cornices, arches, and walls. Inscriptions in Latin and Greek, drawn from scripture and sacred song, guided the visitor’s experience, clarifying the meaning of pictures and places for the literate visitor and reinforcing the rituals that took place in the church. We know that at least some studied the texts carefully. Both Theoderich and fellow German monk John of Würzburg made a point of recording them, and Theoderich, ever thorough, even expressed his disappointment that he and his companions could not read half the verses on the aedicule because “of the fading colours.”

The church encompassed a circuit of holy sites, from the prison where Jesus was kept by Pontius Pilate to the place where Empress Helena found the Cross on which he was crucified. Among the most
poignant was the site of the entombment of Jesus. Set within the great rotunda of the church, the tomb itself was a small cave that contained two significant features: a carved shelf on which the body had been laid and the stone from the doorway that was removed when Jesus is believed to have risen from the dead. The cave was illuminated by lanterns; the great dome marking it overhead was “open to the sky above.” A chapel-like structure, “a large sort of round ciborium,” known as the aedicule (fig. 46) mediated the two. The site encouraged a ritualized approach, as Theoderich conveyed: “The mouth of the cave cannot be entered by anyone without bending his knees. But arriving there, he finds the treasure for which he has longed, the Sepulchre in which our most benevolent Lord Jesus Christ rested for three days. It is wonderfully decorated with Parian marble, gold and precious stones. In the side it has three round holes through which travelers give the kisses they have for so long desired to give to the stones on which the Lord lay . . . . The floor . . . has enough space for five people with their faces towards the sepulcher to kneel down.”

Pilgrims regularly commented on the contrast between the rustic bare rock of the cave and the luxurious marble framing it outside and in. In addition, about 1106, Daniel the Abbot, who traveled to the Holy Land from his monastery in Kievan Rus, wrote of a statue of “Christ made in silver and larger than a man” that stood atop the structure above the tomb. A few decades later, Theoderich mentioned a gilded Cross with a dove above, which crowned what was likely a new and imposing aedicule built by the Crusaders. By 1177 the shrine was more glittering still. A Greek visitor, John Phocas, noted that the shelf had received a sheath of “pure gold” as a gift from the Byzantine emperor. Images blanketing the interior intensified the majesty and message of the church. Theoderich mentioned a mosaic showing Jesus’s entombment over the entry to the tomb as well as images of prophets, apostles, and saints. Daniel the Abbot gave us the sense that the sanctuary was peopled with holy figures greeting the faithful, describing “holy prophets, represented as if they are alive,” and “marvelous mosaics” on the eastern wall of Calvary Chapel, the site of the Crucifixion, with the crucified Christ “skillfully and marvelously done just as if alive and even more so, just as it was then.”

Anyone visiting after the Crusader renovation would have found a mix of mosaics of Frankish and earlier Byzantine manufacture; Theoderich discerned the difference, noting that the mosaics he saw near the choir were worked in the same style as a recent Crusader mosaic, “but old.” Though he described the workmanship of the mosaics as “delicate,” “graceful,” and “very fine,” he was sometimes disappointed in the viewing conditions. Coming upon a ceiling mosaic in the Calvary Chapel (fig. 47), he declared: “No work on earth would equal that if only it were possible to see it clearly.” A painting of the Crucifixion at the entry to the cloister of the canons he deemed particularly moving, as it “excites all who see it to penitence.”

While one can admire Theoderich’s art-historical acumen in distinguishing between Byzantine and Frankish workmanship, it is stunning to realize that the eleventh-century Persian poet Nasir-i Khusraw (d. 1088) not only described Byzantine workmanship, but also recognized the image of Jesus, proclaiming, “They have portrayed Jesus—peace be upon him!” Indeed, the visitor who best captured the spiritual import and impact of the decoration of the Holy Sepulchre was not a Christian but rather another Persian, the historian Imad al-Din (1125–1201):

The Franks said: . . . This is our Church of the Resurrection . . . . We love this place, we are bound to it . . . . Here is the place of the crucifixion and our goal, the altar and the place of sacrifice . . . . the place
for ornament and decoration, the prologue and epilogue, the food and the nourishment, the works of marble and intaglio, the permitted and the forbidden places, the pictures and the sculptures, the views and configurations, the lions and the lion-cubs (cat. 80a), the portraits and likenesses, the columns and slabs of marble, the bodies and souls. Here are pictures of the Apostles conversing, Popes with their histories, monks in their cells, priests in their councils, the Magi with their ropes, priests and their imaginings; here the effigies of the Madonna and the Lord, of the Temple and the Birthplace, of the Table and the fishes, and what is described and sculpted of the Disciples and the Master, of the cradle and the Infant speaking. Here are the effigies of the ox and the ass, of Paradise and Hell, the clappers and the divine laws. Here, they say, the Messiah was crucified.33

The very things that Imad al-Din found most curious were those that contributed most to the impact of the space and the works of art on the Christian visitor. He understood the church’s role as the culmination of the pilgrim’s journey, and he perceived that part of its magic depended on its division into public and private spaces. These were not the open spaces of a mosque interior but a juxtaposition of zones “permitted” and “forbidden.” With his lengthy catalogue of image types, Imad al-Din effectively conveyed the sheer accumulation of pictures. He no doubt meant to affirm for his image-averse audience their sense of the idolatrous nature of Christian art,34 yet he also revealed his impressive knowledge of the Christian story, with details like the “Infant speaking” and the Magi’s ropes that reflected his own Muslim belief.35

The Holy Sepulchre was and is more than a series of stopping points for the pilgrim. It served as a setting for communal ceremony and ritual.36 At different moments in the structure’s long history, various denominations have celebrated their faith there; today its use on a single day follows a uniquely
orchestrated rhythm and ceremony. Theoderich attested to the shared use of the church in the twelfth century, noting in particular the sound of trumpets, which he attributed to the Syriac Christians.37

Of the many services held there, the most dramatic was the Miracle of the Holy Fire, which to this day takes place on the eve of Orthodox Easter (or Pascha) (fig. 48). The miracle, in which fire appears in the lamp above the tomb, is described in numerous medieval accounts—some purely descriptive, some analytical, some even critical—but none better conveys the simultaneous fear and thrill experienced by a participant than that of Daniel the Abbot, who provided a moment-to-moment account of his experience, beginning with the purchase of a very large glass lamp, which he filled with pure oil.38 Daniel described the frighteningly chaotic conditions as crowds “from every corner of the earth” gathered at the church to await the miracle:

And there is a great crush and terrible suffering for the people, and many are suffocated from the pressure of the vast number of people. All these people stand with unlit candles and wait for the church doors to open. . . . Then the church doors are opened and the people enter into the church and there is a great crush and pushing and the church is filled and all the galleries are full, for the church cannot contain all the people. . . . And all the people . . . say nothing but “Lord have mercy.” They cry out ceaselessly and shout so loudly that the whole place resounds and echoes with the shouts of the people. And the faithful weep torrents of tears: if a man had a heart of stone he would weep then.39

Haram al-Sharif
The pulsating fervor that informs the Holy Fire ceremony at the Holy Sepulchre seems perfectly to suit its setting, embedded as it is in the dense fabric of the bustling city. By contrast, the Dome of the Rock and the Aqsa Mosque are poised on a great esplanade in a parklike setting that opens up as one moves uphill from the city and passes through deep, towering gates. According to the account of his visit, Nasir entered by what would have been a newly built gate, part of the mid-eleventh-century refurbishment of the Haram al-Sharif.40 “Thirty ells high and twenty wide,” this “splendid” new gate, which Nasir referred to as the Gate of David, was “adorned with designs and patterned with colored tiles set in plaster. The whole produces an effect dazzling to the eye.” The doors were faced with Damascene brass, which looked like gold, while the enameled inscription above was positioned so that “when the sun strikes this, the rays play so that the mind of the beholder is absolutely stunned.”41

Once inside the gate, a visitor encountered a holy, peaceful landscape (fig. 49). Whereas the Crusaders sought to contain a host of shrines within the confines of the Holy Sepulchre, the many patrons of the Haram took advantage of the expanse of real estate at their disposal. Structures of varied sizes and types—colonnades, domed buildings, prayer niches, monuments, minor mosques, ablution places, madrasas, residences for holy men (zawiya), and other places of assembly—were liberally disposed over the space. Al-Muqaddasi described Muslim shrines “scattered over the sacred area,” including not only the Dome of the Rock and the Aqsa Mosque but also the Oratories of Mary, Zachariah, and Jacob, prayer stations of the Prophet and of Gabriel, as well as the curiously named Place of the Ant, the Place of the Light, Place of the Ka’ba, and the Bridge al-Sirat, which divides Heaven and Hell.42

Instead of presenting a specified circuit, the space encouraged visitors to move fluidly between indoors and out. Al-Idrisi was impressed by “a beautiful garden, planted with all sorts of trees.”43
Nasir specifically mentioned olive groves, which remain much in evidence to this day. Here above the city, a pilgrim could stroll and admire, convene, learn, and pray without the pressing obligation that Christians had to retrace episodes of a sacred story.44

An abundance of water, necessary for ritual ablutions, contributed to the atmosphere. Nasir, a government bureaucrat who had abandoned his post to go on pilgrimage, took particular interest in the water infrastructure of Jerusalem, noting the solid construction and efficiency of its cisterns and conduits, some of which he was prepared to attribute to King Solomon himself.45 Even within a city where water was as well managed as Jerusalem’s, the supply on the Haram al-Sharif stood out: “Of all the city, the greatest abundance of water is found in the Friday mosque.”46 He described the means by which the water was kept from going to waste and its purity maintained, and he noted that the water from the tank under the Dome of the Rock was “the cleanest and best water in the entire sanctuary complex.”47 He marveled at the tank that supplied the water used for ablutions within the precinct’s walls,48 “for the mosque is so large, that if you had to leave it, you would certainly miss your prayer.”49 Nasir’s comments aptly distill the reactions of many others. Water, space, light, and greenery — features at a premium in a crowded city at the edge of a desert — were as critical to the sense of sacred resplendence as the marble and mosaics that adorned the Haram’s many structures.
In the center of the court rises the mighty dome known as the Dome of the Rock. In its midst is the Rock (fig. 50), which is said to have fallen down [from heaven],” reported al-Idrisi. Like the Holy Sepulchre, the Dome of the Rock crowns and enshrines a natural rock outcropping of significant size, believed to be the site of both Abraham’s sacrifice and Muhammad’s Ascent to paradise. Octagonal in plan, it is a building of encircling, gemlike richness, theatrically disposed “in the middle of the court… in the middle of the platform.”

Caliph Abd al-Malik had the shrine constructed in the late seventh century, with, it would seem, a vast audience in mind. From its elevated stage at the apparent center of a hilltop esplanade, it commands the attention of the city and its surrounds below. With its prominent siting, majestic dome, highly legible exterior decoration, and the fourfold symmetry of its overall shape, the structure was legendary. According to Nasir, “The great dome . . . is so shaped that from one good parasang away it appears like a mountain.” Nasir specified its height at thirty cubits from the base of the dome to the top. The Spanish geographer and poet Ibn Jubayr (1145–1217), who never visited Jerusalem, nonetheless indicated that its dome was the standard against which other buildings, even the great mosque in Damascus, could not compare. And al-Muqaddasi, attuned to the light of his native city, observed of the dome, “rising high into the air, . . . as soon as the beams of the sun strike the cupola and the drum radiates the light then indeed is this marvelous to behold” (fig. 43).

As impressive as the Dome’s elegantly simple structure was, its most remarked upon feature was the delicate mosaic work that adorned the building both inside and out (fig. 54, cat. 82). The fourteenth-century Moroccan traveler and scholar Ibn Battuta used the word “indescribable” and then proceeded to try to articulate its effect: “Both on its exterior and inside it is adorned with such a variety of decoration and such brilliance of execution to defy description. The greater part of this decoration is surfaced with gold, so that it glows like a mass of light and flashes with the gleam of lightning; the eyes of him who would gaze on its splendor are dazzled and the tongue of the beholder finds no words to represent them.”

In Jerusalem, mosaics and marble were both markers of opulence on important public buildings. The Dome of the Rock made use of both, but its “excellent mosaics,” flowering and leafy as a garden in full bloom, seemed in the eyes of medieval visitors to surpass all other examples. The interior was no less impressive than the exterior, with successive tiers of mosaics set in counterpoint to a clear rhythm of columns. So straightforward was its floor plan that one could understand the layout of the entire building at a glance and yet get lost in the dizzying richness of the mosaic work. Nasir also described doors of teak, columns of marble, pillars and arches covered with gold and enamel designs, balustrades of flecked green marble, carpets of silk, candles of ambergris, and lamps of silver.

Everyone proclaimed its beauty, even non-Muslims. Giorgio Gucci, a fourteenth-century Tuscan pilgrim, realized that the building was for Islamic worship, “but to see it from the outside it appears a great building and a work of art.” Felix Fabri, who looked at it from the windows of the Ashrafiyya Madrasa at the western edge of the Haram, declared it “a noble and exceedingly costly building, great and round.” Pietro Casola, a fifteenth-century Milanese canon, deemed it Jerusalem’s one beautiful building.
Nasir’s chronicle provides a sense of the vast open spaces of the nearby Aqsa Mosque, just after the renovations undertaken by the early eleventh-century Fatimid caliph al-Zahir. Like many others before and after, he marveled at the scale of the building. Inside he found a parade of marble columns with great sculpted capitals, 280 by his own count. He made note of a dome “ornamented with enamel work” above the maksurah, a separate space designated for officials. There too he found “Maghribi matting” and “lamps and lanterns, each suspended by its separate chain.” He described several mihrabs, one “inlaid with tile” and flanked by marble columns “the colour of red carnelian,” and the roof constructed of “beautifully sculpted” wood. He mentioned some fifteen gateways, one of which was so marvelously wrought it looked like gold burnished with silver niello: “When all these gates of the mosque are set open the interior of the building is light, as though it were a court open to the sky.”

Candles and lamps were signature features of both the Dome of the Rock and the Aqsa Mosque. Mujir al-Din (1456–1522), qadi of Jerusalem, proudly proclaimed that “there is no other mosque in this world, in our empire, where one lights so many lamps,” citing 750 at Aqsa and 550 at the Dome of the Rock. The late fifteenth-century traveler Arnold von Harff from Cologne, who resorted to disguise and bribery to gain access to the building, gave similar numbers, 800 in Aqsa and at least 500 in the Dome of the Rock burning continuously.
Claiming the Sacred Esplanade

When Crusaders assumed control of the city in 1099, they altered the buildings on the Haram al-Sharif to suit their needs and assert their dominance. The biblical Temple loomed large in the Christian imagination, particularly for the role it had played in the life and teaching of Jesus. The Dome of the Rock became the Temple of the Lord (Templum Domini) and the Aqsa Mosque, the Temple or Palace of Solomon (Templum Salomonis). The names, which were to endure for European Christians well after the end of Crusader rule, represented a linguistic sleight of hand. Christians understood that the original Temple of Solomon had been sacked in the sixth century before the birth of Jesus and the rebuilt Temple of Herod destroyed in the first century, about four decades after his death. According to the Gospels, Jesus had predicted its ruin; Christians claimed the extant buildings anachronistically, making them part of their sacred landscape. As in the Holy Sepulchre, they incorporated images and inscriptions at the Dome of the Rock to spell out the significance of the site. Given that no surviving account has commented on the elegance or beauty of these additions, even among those visitors with a demonstrated interest in art, one might surmise that their emphasis was more educational than aesthetic. The great rock at the center of the building, which had been protected by a marble balustrade, was sheathed with marble and an altar erected over it. Imad al-Din further asserted that improper images and statues had been set inside, including “flocks of animals, among which I saw species of pig . . . carved in marble.” (This claim, emphasizing the forbidden pig, was surely intended for shock value.) Perhaps most galling of all for Muslims of the time was the placement of a cross at the top of the dome.

The Aqsa Mosque underwent even greater change under Crusader rule. In 1099 the Knights Templar, whose original charge was the protection of pilgrims to the Holy Land, seized the mosque, transforming it and the adjacent area into a sprawling complex replete with “houses, dwellings and outbuildings for every kind of purpose,” including stables for their thousands of horses. They added an enormous new multistoried building with cellars and refectories. This ambitious campaign completely reconfigured the space. Some of the finest sculpture surviving from the Crusader occupation is a product of the prolific masons’ workshop associated with the Templar endeavors (cat. 80a–c).

When Saladin conquered Jerusalem in 1187, he immediately reclaimed the Haram, intent on restoring the sacred places to their earlier state. The cross on the Dome of the Rock was the first to go. Then, in a gesture of tremendous symbolic import, Saladin had the “sumptuous building” over the great rock inside removed. As Imad al-Din recorded, “The Rock was . . . brought to light again for visitors and revealed to observers, stripped of its covering and brought forward like a young bride. . . . Now it appeared in all its beauty, revealed in the loveliest revelations. Candelabra gleamed upon it, light on light and over it was placed an iron grille.” He quickly razed the walls and structures that had divided the spaces of the Aqsa Mosque and its courtyards. He had the interior purified with rose water and refurnished it with deep carpets, candelabra, and prayer mats. The twelfth-century historian Ibn al-Athir indicated that Saladin “gave every encouragement to its embellishment”; no expense was spared. Marble “of unrivalled quality” was imported, as were “golden tesserae from Constantinople,” in order to face the walls with mosaics. Beautiful Qur’an manuscripts were brought to the mosque and set up on stands to be admired by visitors—not to mention protected by responsible “curators”—as was the extraordinary minbar that would one day enchant Frederick II.
Embellishment of the Haram al-Sharif continued under Saladin’s successors. Augmenting its water features, al-Malik al-Adil, Saladin’s brother, built a drinking fountain between the Dome of the Rock and the Aqsa Mosque. Using salvaged material from Crusader structures, his nephew al-Mu’azzam repaired the entrance porch of the mosque and added a dome and new facade. Al-Mu’azzam, like many of the Mamluk rulers subsequently, took a keen interest in reinforcing the sense that the Haram was a space of learning, building numerous pious institutions at its edges.

Medieval accounts leave no doubt as to the impressive scale and beauty of the structures and spaces within the Haram al-Sharif, but what was it like for a Muslim of the period to worship there, amid the splendor? Imad al-Din again served as an eloquent spokesman for the visitor’s experience. After detailing the changes Saladin ordered, Imad al-Din described the prayerful activity that followed. Writing about a single emotion-filled moment, he nonetheless captured the essential character of the space when filled with the faithful. He emphasized, with his own fulsome prose, the critical way in which words—in the form of prayers, sermons, lessons, and disputations—activated the mosque’s interior. In so doing, he celebrated a tradition in which he himself clearly excelled. Yet equally important is that he assigned an active role to the work of art—the minbar—as a participating witness.

They [Muslim worshippers] joined in groups to pray and prostrate themselves, humbling themselves and beating their breasts . . . standing and sitting, keeping vigil and committed to prayer by night. . . . The pulpit raised its voice, the preacher expounded his truths; the crowd met and surged in. . . . The traditionalists recited, the holy orators comforted men’s souls, the scholars disputed, the lawyers discussed, the narrators narrated, the traditionists transmitted canonic traditions. The spiritual guides performed pious exercises, the pious ascetics acted as guides, the worshippers adored God with devotion, the sincere devotees lifted their prayers to heaven.

The Absent Temple
In stark contrast to the richly appointed Christian and Muslim shrines of medieval Jerusalem is the poignant absence of the biblical Temple, once Jerusalem’s most magnificent structure. Medieval Jews who lived in or visited the city invariably framed their experience of its sanctity in terms of desolation and destruction, giving less attention to sites where great events from Jewish biblical history took place. The “Prayer at the Ruin of Jerusalem,” in which the great rabbi Nachmanides (1194–1270) called for a Jewish return to Jerusalem, epitomized this line of thinking: “I weep, because in the city there is nothing but desolation and destruction. Our house of Holiness and Glory in which our forefathers praised God was burned down and all our delights were destroyed.” In the early thirteenth century, the Spanish poet Judah al-Harizi (1165–1225) sounded a bittersweet note when he described his days in Jerusalem “as if they had been carved from rubies, cut from the trees of life, or stolen from the stars of heaven. And each day we would walk about on its graves and its monuments to weep over Sion . . . and to lament over the destruction of her palaces and the remnant of her buildings.”

It was customary to speak of the city’s desolation even in the face of relative prosperity, a contrast seemingly difficult to reconcile. The eminent Italian scholar Rabbi Obadiah of Bertinoro (ca. 1450–before 1516), who became a leading figure in Jerusalem’s Jewish community, marveled that the city possessed beautiful and bountiful marketplaces “notwithstanding the city’s destruction.” Similarly, the international merchant Meshullam of Volterra (before 1443–after 1507), conceded that
the population was sizable, the buildings fine, and the fruits choice even though “through our sins [Jerusalem] is all in ruins.” He summed up the contradiction nicely: “The land flows with milk and honey although it is hilly and ruined and desolate.” In the eyes of the Jewish pilgrims, a land bereft of her children was desolate land, regardless of her fruitfulness. Nachmanides likened the bountiful land to a nursing mother whose own infant died, forcing her to nourish others with her milk. Al-Harizi mourned Sion, while Sion “mourned for her children until the streams of tears dug pits in her face.” Pilgrims lamented the land’s desolation in penitential tones, hoping to atone for the collective sins that had brought about their exile and the earlier destruction of Jerusalem.

If nothing remains, why make a pilgrimage at all? If the function of pilgrimage is an experiential validation of religious history, what was there for a medieval Jewish pilgrim to see, to touch, to experience? Today Jews travel to the Western Wall, an exposed portion of the ancient retaining wall of the destroyed Temple complex built by Herod that is the closest point accessible by Jews to the Holy of Holies. There they can place written prayers in the cracks between the blocks of stone. Medieval pilgrims, however, organized itineraries in the Holy Land around the tombs of esteemed ancestors, reinforcing their sense of historic connection to the place (fig. 51). In the Holy City itself, they focused their prayers at the Gates of Mercy — beneath which lay the gateway to the Temple — scratching their names and prayers for peace into the stone. In both cases, Jewish pilgrims strove to tie their practices to the physical historical record, but in the face of exile and destruction, they organized their rituals around the notion of absence. “There [in Jerusalem] they weep upon its stones, roll in its dust, and circle its walls, and pray.”

Visitors to the city followed the expected protocol of prayer. As Nachmanides attested, “I recited over [Jerusalem] as it is proper: ‘Sion is become a wilderness; Jerusalem a desolation.’” In the mid-thirteenth century, when Rabbi Jacob the Emissary visited Jerusalem on behalf of the prominent Rabbi Yehezkel of Paris, he went so far as to stand outside the city and map out the individual buildings of the complex he could not see. “When we reach Jerusalem, we go on one of the ruins and look at the Temple Mount and the wall of the Court of Women and the Court of Israel, the site of the Altar, and the site of the Temple and the Sanctuary.”

Such prayers largely took place not within the city walls but at the periphery, at the city’s gates or on the Mount of Olives, the historic site where the priest of the Temple slew the red heifer for ritual purification. It was also believed to be the place where the Divine Spirit, having departed from

Fig. 51. Rabbis Eliezer, Yehoshua, Elazar Ben Azaryah, Akiva, and Tarfon, whose tombs were among those visited by Jewish pilgrims to the Holy Land. From a Haggadah. Germany, ca. 1460. Tempera, gold, and ink on parchment. British Library, London (MS Add. 14762, fol. 7v)
the Temple before its destruction, rested before ascending to the heavens. Medieval Jews paid for the right to pray on this holy site, the spot to which, it was prophesied, the Divine Spirit would one day return.94 This significant prospect just east of the city also afforded the best view of the closed gate and the Temple platform. Pilgrims therefore concluded their circuit around the city’s gates at the Mount of Olives, praying that the “King of Glory” will come back through the gate.95 The site figured heavily in holiday celebrations, and an eleventh-century letter from the Cairo Geniza described the Jews’ “ascent to the Mount of Olives in song, and their stance facing the Temple of God on the holidays, the place of the Divine Presence, his strength and footstool.”96 On Tisha b’Av, the day on the Jewish calendar set aside each year to mark the destruction of the Temple, Jews chose that same spot to lament the Divine Spirit’s departure and the loss of what they could no longer see. Under these conditions, even the miraculous took the form of conspicuous absence. Meshullam told how each year, on that same holiday, “all the lamps in the Temple Court go out of their own accord, and cannot be kindled again.”97

But of course the Temple Mount the medieval Jews saw was neither a desert nor a desolation — far from it. Great domed buildings crowned it, with hundreds of lights. Even as pilgrims standing on the Mount of Olives focused their prayers in the direction of buildings long gone, they perceived the very present structures before them. And, like their Muslim contemporaries viewing the Holy Sepulchre or their Christian counterparts visiting the Dome of the Rock, they were impressed by the great works of art that stood before them. Rabbi Jacob reported that “the Ishmailite [Muslim] Kings have built a very beautiful building for a house of prayer and erected on the top a very fine cupola.”98 Rabbi Petachia of Regensburg, writing in the 1170s, described “a beautiful palace which the Ishmaelites [Muslims] built in ancient times,” and recalled a king, “a friend of the Jews,” who, having ascertained the location of the destroyed Jewish Temple, built over it a “temple of marble stone, a beautiful structure of red, green and variegated marble.”99 Chroniclers also told of a Jewish woman called Stella, who had seen the Aqsa Mosque and declared that it was “made of extremely beautiful stones,” “radiant and pure as the very heavens.”100

For all visitors, the beauty of Jerusalem was to be expected. It had biblical authority: Isaiah had called it “a crown of beauty in the hand of the Lord” (Isaiah 62:3); the Psalmist called it “beautiful in elevation” (Psalms 48:2). At prayer in Jerusalem, even as the faithful held in their mind’s eye the city of their own religious convictions, they could not help beholding the city that stood before their open eyes nor could they avoid others’ realities. That was when art worked its special magic, and visitors realized it. They tell us that domes were “beguiling,” stones were “heavenly,” prophets were “alive,” and a minbar “raised its voice” in prayer. Together, then as now, works of art create an exceptional atmosphere of holiness, a transcendent realm where heaven and earth touch, nowhere more than in Jerusalem.

Notes for this essay appear on pages 302–5
A gate is by definition an opening. It presupposes a barrier that separates two discrete zones and makes possible passage between them. What then are we to make of Jerusalem’s double-arched Golden Gate, also known as the Beautiful Gate or the Gates of Mercy and Repentance, an entrance known for being intriguingly, reliably closed (fig. 52)? There is scarcely a medieval account by visitors to the city that fails to mention it, as either an historic site, a place of miracles, or an indicator of the End of Time. Whatever else was said about the gate, its sealed doorways were its defining feature.

Architecturally undistinctive, the gate visible today is a sixteenth-century reconstruction of a gate likely built in the late seventh century on the ruins of an ancient gate.\(^1\) Were its portals open, it would serve as the closest point of passage between the Mount of Olives and the Temple Mount, or Haram al-Sharif, the elevated platform that is the pinnacle of the walled city of Jerusalem. The current gate structure bears some resemblance to that depicted in a fifteenth-century print (cat. 20). A tall edifice, rectangular in plan, it presents to the outside two doorways articulated by a double-arched molding. Medieval accounts speak of an imposing pair of closed doors covered with bronze or iron, with a column or wall between them. The column and doors are now gone, replaced by post-medieval masonry that spans the height and width of the earlier opening. The gated structure, then as now, served as an imposing facade to a vaulted and columned vestibule. So much did the gate and its vestibule, or court, impress medieval viewers that they often attributed it to King Solomon himself.

Nasir-i Khusraw, a Persian poet who visited the city from Mosul in the tenth century, asserted that Solomon constructed the gate to please his father, David.\(^2\) An anonymous Christian pilgrim writing in the twelfth century claimed it was indeed the only structure in the entire precinct that could be traced back to Solomon’s time.\(^3\) Jews knew it as the gate through which the red heifer was led to the Mount of Olives for a purification ceremony when the ancient Temple still stood.\(^4\) Christians traditionally understood it to be the location of multiple events related to the life and mission of Jesus: the gate where his grandparents, Joachim and Anna, met and rejoiced over the conception of their daughter Mary, his mother; the gate through which Jesus entered on Palm Sunday; and the place where the apostle Peter cured the paralytic. Muslims claimed it to be the place where King David repented.

The gate’s link to sacred history was but one component of its attraction. Medieval visitors assigned special properties to it. Christian and Jewish visitors presented similar tales of its indestructibility, imagining its stones as a bulwark against the destructive impulses of enemies. The eleventh-century French rabbi and biblical scholar Rashi, who never visited Jerusalem, nonetheless knew the gate and explained in his commentary on Lamentations 2:9 that “enemies had no power over it.” Both Friar Niccolo of Poggibonsi in the mid-fourteenth century and Rabbi Obadiah of Bertinoro more than a
century later told of foes — Mongols for Niccolo, Arabs for Obadiah — who, in their admiration for the gate, attempted to dig it up and take it away, only to be foiled because its foundation was so deep in the ground. The Dominican Felix Fabri was one of a number of visitors who remarked on both the many Christians who took away nails and other pieces of the door (because such architectural relics were believed to cure illnesses) and the guards who were theoretically there to prevent it.

Yet the gate’s most salient aspect, the evidence of its connection to the divine, involved its opening and closing. Often considered a threshold of supernatural power, it was thought capable of reading and responding to the character and intention of those who wished to pass through it. When King Solomon brought the Ark of the Covenant to the Temple Mount, according to the Talmud, the gates rose up, elongating their aperture to allow the ark to pass. Christians recounted the tale of the triumphant arrival of the Byzantine emperor Heraclius (ca. 1128–1190/91), carrying a relic of the Cross of Jesus back into the city. When he attempted to ride through the gate on horseback, the gate closed into a solid wall. Not until he dismounted and prepared to walk through the gate in a proper state of humility did the stones retract and permit him entry.

These accounts presuppose an open gate, but medieval pilgrims invariably encountered a closed one. When did it close and when would it open? It is not clear. Medieval Jews, citing a passage from Ezekiel (44:1-3), declared it had not opened since before the days of exile. Nor could it be opened: they told of gentiles who had wanted to clean and open it, but an earthquake — clearly an intervention from above — signaled the imprudence of that endeavor. Niccolo of Poggibonsi was certain that the gate was sealed permanently after Jesus’s fateful entry through it on a donkey. The scholar Mujir al-Din attributed its closing to Caliph ‘Abd al-Malik, the very man who probably had the gate built at the same time as the Dome of the Rock. Mujir al-Din explained that the caliph apparently saw it as a vulnerability and, in closing it, sought to protect the Haram al-Sharif from an unspecified heretic enemy.

If the reasons for its closing validated particular religious histories, predictions of its opening invoked the end of an age. For Jews the gate would only become unsealed at the moment of redemption. Hence medieval pilgrims stood on the Mount of Olives facing the Gate of Mercy, praying that it would open. Saladin himself affirmed the significance of the gate at the End of Time: those passing through would gain the right to dwell in paradise. The Qur’an (Surat al-Hadid 57:13) put it more starkly: inside is mercy, outside is torment. Though Mujir al-Din asserted that Christians had told him it would not be reopened until the descent of the Lord Jesus, no surviving Christian account makes such a claim. Perhaps that is why Latin Christians, in the one hundred or so years when they ruled over the city, felt emboldened to open the gate from time to time. They sensed, after all, that they were key players in Christian history. In that intoxicating environment of divinely sanctioned privilege, why not reopen the Golden Gate on Palm Sunday to reenact Jesus’s ride into the city, or on the day marking Heraclius’s return of the relic of the Cross, or at the coronations of their kings? The sixteenth-century Ottoman sultan Süleyman the Magnificent, no less certain of his place in history than the Crusaders, saw fit simply to remove the doors and block up the openings with masonry during his restoration of the city walls between 1537 and 1541. Gone were the source of relics, the need for guards, and the tantalizing sense that the gates could be opened by human hands.

Pilgrims came to medieval Jerusalem with the expectation that the very dust and stones of the place would confer authenticity to the narratives said to have taken place there. What fascinated people about the great closed gate on the eastern wall was that it provided tangible evidence of sacred history — for visitors of many faiths — and at the same time it harbored mystery. Its paradoxical state begged for explanation. As such, it not only validated sacred stories, but also gave rise to them.

Notes for this essay appear on page 303
See cats. 58–69
Jerusalem was already a multicultural center when Christianity was born and long before Islam came into existence. Over the centuries the residents and visitors changed repeatedly as the Holy City served as “the strategic battlefield of clashing civilizations.” From the time that the Church of the Holy Sepulchre — first built by Constantine the Great (ca. 273–337) — was rebuilt by the Byzantines and the Crusaders, the history of the church provides a focal point of great importance for understanding the conflicts and compromises of the three great faiths, Judaism, Christianity, and Islam, that shared space in the Holy City.

When Jerusalem was conquered in 1099 during the First Crusade, the Holy Sepulchre, the holiest site in Christendom, became its premier pilgrimage site. Also that year, the Crusaders retook two other major domonical sites: the Church of the Nativity in Bethlehem, where Jesus was born, and the Church of the Annunciation in Nazareth, where the angel Gabriel announced to the Virgin Mary that she was to be the mother of God and where the Incarnation of Jesus took place in her womb. Crusader possession of these sites, along with the increased popularity of places in Western Europe — Rome and Santiago de Compostela — generated fresh enthusiasm for pilgrimage to Jerusalem and the Holy Sepulchre.

As Crusader control of the Holy Land was gradually reestablished, Christian pilgrims gained greater access, focusing on the places where Jesus had been crucified on Calvary hill, buried in the Holy Sepulchre, and risen from the dead — all defining events of Christ’s death and resurrection as recorded in the Four Gospels. These sites were all contained in the Holy Sepulchre, also known as the Church of the Anastasis or the Church of the Resurrection, which the mad caliph al-Hakim partially destroyed in 1009 and which was further damaged by an earthquake in 1033. It was heroically rebuilt by the Byzantine Greeks in the 1040s with the support of the Byzantine emperor and Greek Orthodox patriarch of Jerusalem. Pilgrims came to pray, be inspired by firsthand experience of these holy sites, do penance for their sins, and receive the grace of a new life marked by an increased intimacy with Christ and a fuller understanding of the meaning of his life and teachings. They came from all over Christendom to join the faithful who already lived in Jerusalem and were present at the church.

The First Crusaders, who were members of the Western Latin Catholic Church of Rome, experienced a major culture shock when they discovered a multiplicity of other Christian peoples and confessions, most of which they were unfamiliar with. Those other devotees, who worshipped there at their own altars, included the Greek Orthodox, who had rebuilt the church and whose liturgical language was Greek; the Armenian Orthodox, who had their own patriarch and retained their ancient Armenian language (fig. 53); the Syrian Orthodox, or Syrian Jacobites, whose official tongue was Syriac; the Copts, whose altar was in a chapel at the western side of the aedicule and who worshipped in Coptic; and finally the Ethiopians, who had resided there since early Christian times and prayed in Geez. Even more than local worshippers, the pilgrims who came to Jerusalem were numerous and diverse. Later travelers, such as Theoderich and John of Würzburg who came in the 1160s and 1170s, cite some of these peoples, as for example John’s impressive list: “for there are Greeks, Bulgars, Latins, Germans, Hungarians, Scots, people of Navarre, Britons, Angles, Franks, Ruthenians, Bohemians, Georgians, Armenians, Jacobites, Syrians, Nestorians, Indians, Egyptians, Copts, Capheturici, Maronites and many others.” Moreover, impressive numbers of Scandinavians such as the Norwegians, Swedes, and Danes, as well as the Russians, were among the others who visited in the twelfth century.

Remarkably, even during times of hostility and conflict, visitors of diverse faiths still visited Jerusalem. By 1110 both Jews and Muslims returned to the Holy Sepulchre.
City, but the Crusaders did not allow them to live there, save for a small Jewish community near the citadel. Yet Jewish pilgrimage became frequent during this time, with travelers arriving in part to contemplate the Temple area from the Mount of Olives, a custom for centuries. Jews began to emigrate in great numbers to other parts of the Latin Kingdom, especially Acre, Ascalon, and Tyre, but it was not until Saladin conquered the city in 1187 that Jewish immigrants were welcomed, as the Spanish-Jewish poet Judah al-Harizi recorded of an 1189–90 declaration: “And Saladin ordered to proclaim in every city, to let it be known to old and young: ‘Speak ye to the heart of Jerusalem, let anybody who wants from the seed of Ephraim come to her.’”

While there is no particular record of Jews sharing the Holy Sepulchre as visitors, the situation differs for Muslims. In Islam, Jesus is a prophet worthy of reverence, though Muslims do not recognize him as the son of God. Nonetheless, on his Night Journey the prophet Muhammad came to Jerusalem and was said to have prayed at the birthplace of Jesus in Bethlehem. Mary, who appears as a central figure in two suras of the Qur’an, was also highly revered (cat. 95). Along with Christian pilgrims, many Muslims visited the Tomb of the Virgin in the vale of Jehoshaphat, one of a number of holy sites venerated by both faiths. Of course, Muslims visited the Holy Sepulchre for private devotion and directly shared this supreme Christian site in certain important ways. For one thing, despite the anomaly of Caliph al-Hakim’s destruction in 1009, Muslim conquerors – twice – protected the church for Christian worship. Relating the first instance, Imad al-Din, secretary to Saladin, noted that “when ’Umar [ca. 581–644], prince of the believers, conquered Jerusalem in the early days of Islam [638], he confirmed to the Christians the possession of the place, and did not order them to demolish [the Holy Sepulchre] on it.”

Imad al-Din recounted this event shortly after recording contemporary arguments for saving the church again in 1187, with the majority advocating that “demolishing it and destroying it would serve no purpose, nor would it
prevent the infidels from visiting it or prevent their having access to it. . . . The various Christian races would still be making pilgrimages here even if the earth had been dug up and thrown into the sky."14 Saladin wisely followed in the noble footsteps of 'Umar.15

The sources suggest two types of encounters among faiths at the Holy Sepulchre. First, Christians and Muslims used the space for private devotion. Second, Muslims and Jews came in small numbers to observe Christian practice (this was rarely found, except for the ceremony of the Holy Fire).16

But if we consider the Holy Sepulchre from the vantage point of its artistic program, a different kind of sharing emerges. In particular, the nonfigurative sculptural decoration and articulation of the south transept facade of the remodeled main entrance — created in the 1140s and 1150s when the Crusaders expanded the Byzantine church — demonstrates a program of shared motifs that evoke the Middle Eastern setting as well as the building’s historical heritage and significance, especially for Christian pilgrims.17 Most of the motifs are Christian, but some are Muslim and one Roman in origin. Note the bold broad Levantine pointed arches of the double portal and second-story windows articulated with gadroons and cushion-shaped voussoirs, as seen in Islamic architecture in Cairo and Ramle. The imperial Roman feature is the upper cornice, made with second-century spolia, which was perhaps copied by Crusader sculptors on the lower cornice.18 The cornices link the building historically to the Roman temple that stood on the site before Constantine built the first Holy Sepulchre here. In addition, beautiful early Christian rosette hood moldings reflect comparable sixth-century Syrian tomb sculpture, and there are also Middle Byzantine–style capitals with windblown acanthus decoration. Much sculpture that derives from the Romanesque West can also be seen on the facade: in the hood moldings of the second-story windows, the sculpture on the impost, and the associated foliated friezes, thereby reinterpreting the renovators’ European classical heritage in these new circumstances. Other scholars have observed that “sculptural details on the facade and the interior were crucial in giving a church its distinct character. . . . The façades of churches made a direct claim on the territory and on patrons and audience.”19 In sum, this eclectic program uses a diverse set of motifs to convey the unique character and significance of the church. Paraphrasing the prophet Isaiah, it is a house of prayer for all Christian peoples, where people of other faiths could visit and pray as well.20

Finally, one other aspect of the church demonstrates how it is shared among communities. Although it is jointly “owned” by the Christian confessions established there since the early Middle Ages, access, including possession of the key to the front door, was no doubt controlled by the Greek Orthodox clergy from the early period when the church was in Christian hands until the Crusaders took over in 1099. Yet traditionally, from the time of ‘Umar, who ceded control to the Orthodox patriarch, Muslim guardians were appointed to protect the church during the Islamic period. With Saladin’s conquest in 1187, the key to the ancient padlock on the great entry doors was thereafter in Muslim hands. In modern times “until 1831 the key was owned by the Muslim Joudeh family; while the day-to-day opening of the door was entrusted, then as now, with members of the Nusseibeh family.”21 In this way the Muslims share access with the Franciscans, Greek Orthodox, Armenians, Copts, Ethiopians, and all visitors who come in peace.22 This joint responsibility and care for the sacred captures the spirit of a passage from Psalms: “Pray for the peace of Jerusalem! May those who love you prosper! May peace be within your walls, prosperity in your buildings. Because of my relatives and friends I will say, ‘Peace be within you!’ Because of the house of the Lord, our God, I will pray for your good” (122:6–9).23

Notes for this essay appear on page 303
See cats. 70–81
THE DOME OF THE ROCK

Robert Hillenbrand

One of a quartet of Islamic buildings famous the world over, the Dome of the Rock bears a recognition factor that approaches that of the Ka'ba, Alhambra, and Taj Mahal. But it operates simultaneously on many more levels than mere fame. Dated A.H. 72 (691–92), it was erected by the Umayyad caliph 'Abd al-Malik as part of a wider plan to sanctify Jerusalem in specifically Islamic ways. It loudly proclaimed its message of victory over the other two Abrahamic faiths through its site, form, function, decoration, and inscriptions.

First, then, location. The Dome of the Rock has a uniquely visible setting, for it is dramatically isolated on the Haram al-Sharif, the vast open esplanade that has been a center of worship in Jerusalem for three millennia. Even though it was the prime piece of real estate in the city, the Haram was largely empty in the late seventh century and was described in some sources as a rubbish dump and in others as a place accursed ever since the Roman emperor Titus had destroyed the temple in the year 70.

Next, its form. At once simple and memorable, the Dome of the Rock is a domed octagon, typical of the centralized structures used for commemorative purposes since Roman times. Under Christian dispensation, such buildings were termed martyries: pilgrims circumambulated the central shrine, which encased a sacred object, perhaps the body or remains of a saint, or another relic. The Dome of the Rock, then, developed from an architectural theme encountered all over the Mediterranean world. Its similarity to the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, the domed rotunda that marks the burial place of Christ, barely a mile away, is no accident. These two buildings have been in competition for over a millennium, symbolizing the interconfessional struggle for the possession of this supremely holy city. But the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, traditionally engulfed in the dense urban fabric of Jerusalem, cannot match the visual dominance of the Islamic shrine, with its golden dome, rich decoration, and all-around visibility.

What of the third category, its function? To assess this quality, one must focus on the Rock itself—massive, uncouth, rearing enigmatically out of the ground and so precious that in Crusader times bits chipped off it were worth their weight in gold. Over the millennia it has acquired a host of associations. Here Adam was created, here Abraham almost sacrificed his son, here Jacob dreamed, here Zachariah was stoned. Christians brought other connections, such as the meeting of Jesus’s grandparents, Joachim and Anna; the Presentation in the Temple; and Jesus chasing the moneychangers out of the Temple and forgiving the adulterous woman. Islamic tradition maintains that here Muhammad mounted his half-human winged steed Buraq as he set off, accompanied by the Archangel Gabriel, to visit the Seven Hells and the Eight Heavens—for God’s mercy is greater than His punishments—and to experience at last the beatific vision, a direct encounter with the divine, as he prostrated himself amid a blaze of light. Here, too, the Last Judgment will take place. Finally, Muslim pilgrims circumambulated the Rock and prayed there, and the parallels with the Ka'ba in Mecca—also a focus of pilgrimage, prayer, and circumambulation, sited in a huge empty precinct, and a building containing a sacred stone—are irresistible. As with the Ka'ba, legends proliferated around this spot where heaven and earth intersected, the omphalos of the world.

Next, its decoration. The interior was strewn with silk carpets, stained glass windows generated a dim but technicolor radiance, and in the penumbra hung silver lamps galore as well as trophies of victory such as the crowns of exotic infidel monarchs from distant lands. Glittering gilded glass mosaics (fig. 54) fostered a sense of otherworldliness, and the overwhelmingly green tonality conjured up visions of supernatural fertility, an impression bolstered by the biomorphic, bejeweled vegetal forms. These are indeed the plants of paradise. The capitals, too, were gilded, and below them the piers carrying the arcade around the Rock were faced with slabs of marble, cut so that the grain runs from one slab
to the next, evoking rippling water—the water under the earth in Muslim belief.

Finally, its inscriptions document the pious interventions made by caliphs and other rulers over the centuries. Pride of place goes to the Umayyad epigraphic band in the drum, which is over 785 feet (240 m) long and almost entirely religious in tone, being largely Qur’anic, and strikingly repetitive. It emphasizes the oneness of God (tawhid) and roundly attacks the core Christian doctrines of the Incarnation and the Trinity. Yet this key text is unvowelled, located beyond normal eyesight and mostly beyond the reach of natural light. It makes the building a sacred book, but this book implies divine readership.

This building has experienced a fabulously active and varied afterlife. It has simply refused to lie down and die. Instead it has worked like yeast from one generation to the next, acquiring new meanings at will that are blithely discarded in response to the changing political scene. It does duty for Solomon’s Temple in Western medieval and Renaissance art and on hundreds of Jewish ritual and domestic objects. Centuries later, hundreds of thousands of Muslims flocked here to mourn the death of Gamal Abdel Nasser in Egypt in 1970. Today its image decorates Palestinian houses and tea trays and festoons public buildings, banknotes, and coins in far-away Iran. As the Israeli-Palestinian situation worsens, the Dome of the Rock surfaces on postage stamps from Mauritania to Malaysia, from Indonesia to Bangladesh to Senegal. As by far the most recognizable monument in Jerusalem, it decorates, counterintuitively perhaps, the cover of many guidebooks to Israel and even labels on Israeli wine bottles, but this dome of discord remains the perennial symbol of Palestine defiant.

SEE CATS. 82–91

Fig. 54. Detail of the mosaic decorating the interior of the Dome of the Rock, Jerusalem
THE MINBAR OF NUR AL-DIN
Sylvia Auld

The pulpit (minbar), commissioned in Aleppo by the Turkish ruler Nur al-Din (r. 1146–74), was made in the traditional right-triangle form with steps leading up to a canopied platform. Normally the sole item of furniture in a mosque, a minbar incorporates in its function the memory of the Prophet Muhammad, who, it was recorded, stood on a tree trunk to be heard by his followers. The innate meaning of Nur al-Din’s minbar, thus already highly significant, was enhanced by its intended presence in a congregational mosque (jama’a), where on each Friday the faithful assemble for the obligatory prayers, and the sermon (khutbah) includes the name of the ruler as a pledge of loyalty. Add another layer of meaning—that the mosque in question was the Aqsa, the “Furthest Mosque,” the third most holy site in Islam—and some indication of the unique status of Nur al-Din’s commission begins to emerge. Finally, this minbar was a promise to retake Jerusalem, the third holiest city, from the Franks, for the presence of the unbelievers profaned the destination of the Prophet’s Night Journey (isra’), the place from which he ascended into the Highest Heavens (mi’raj), and the site believed to be the location of the Last Judgment.

More layers of significance were added by the program of decoration adopted for this minbar. Figural imagery is forbidden in a mosque, but inscriptions are paramount in order to explain, teach, and augment the spiritual message. In Islam, as in Christianity, the Word is believed to have existed before time.1 The Qur’an reveals that God taught humankind by the pen, and the script itself is sacred.2 In addition to inscriptions, Nur al-Din’s minbar was covered in carved and inlaid stars and octagons (fig. 55); such geometric patterns were seen as God-given and based on nature’s underlying principles.3

The inscriptions on the minbar included the date A.H. 564 (1168–69) and the names of four craftsmen, two ending in “al-Halabi,” meaning “from Aleppo.”4 Perhaps two years after that, the pulpit was completed or “appropriated” by Nur al-Din’s son, al-Salih Isma’il, probably early in his reign, in 1174–75.5 It remained in the Great Mosque of Aleppo for some twenty years until it was carefully brought to the Aqsa Mosque by Nur al-Din’s nephew Saladin, who in 1187 succeeded in reclaiming the Holy City for Islam. The wooden minbar stood in the Aqsa Mosque unchanged except for minor repairs until August 21, 1969, when it was destroyed by arson. All that remains are a few charred spars housed in the Islamic Museum, on the Haram in Jerusalem (cat. 93b), and a series of informative photographs.6

The pulpit was adorned by panels of intricate intarsia inlay composed of slim slivers of variously colored woods, mother-of-pearl, and most probably bone (or possibly ivory). Fire damage has made identification problematic. In an age when the craft of woodworking was prized, these panels were said to have “no rival in the whole of Islam”; another author remarked that “the art of ornamental carving has exhausted itself . . . for never in any city have I seen a pulpit like it, or of such wondrous workmanship.”7 The complex patterns of points, rectangles, and stars based on eight- and six-sided figures of different materials must have reflected the light from the multiple lamps that illuminated the interior of the mosque like a cloth of silk.8

The more important side of the minbar was the western one facing east, where the majority of the congregation would gather in the central section of the mosque, next to the niche, or mihrab indicating the prescribed direction of prayer (qibla). It was on this side that Nur al-Din’s name and titles were inscribed.9 Ornate doors attached to the front of the pulpit enclosed an internal flight of steps leading up to a platform covered by a canopy of heavy muqarnas (a type of honeycomb vault), which also crowned the bottom of the steps where the text citing the involvement of al-Salih Isma’il appeared in a prominent position. The platform would seem to be supported by the donor, for the inscription giving his full name (al-Malik al-‘Adil Nur al-Din) and his titular formed a border to the long slope of the hypotenuse.10
This began immediately beside the step on which the imam stood to give his Friday sermon and was indicated by a detail in the decorative panel. (Traditionally, the platform itself was reserved for the Prophet as a mark of respect.) The intention of the schema was to engage the spectator as he listened to the imam and lead his eye toward the platform, which was flanked on both sides by the word “Allah” inscribed in large Kufic letters in outline against a pierced decorative panel made up of joined bobbins.

Above the donor’s name on this side, the word “Allah” was surrounded by verses from Surat al-Nur (The Light, 24:36–37): “His light is found in temples which Allah has sanctioned to be built for the remembrance of his name” and “Allah is the light of the heavens and the earth: His light may be compared to a niche which enshrines a lamp” (“Nur al-Din” means “Light of the Faith”). (The verses and light imagery in the form of a lamp are frequently found in association with a mihrab.) The long slope of this western side also contained a further passage from the Surat al-Nahl (The Bee, 16:92–95), which includes the injunction “Do not, like the woman who unravels to bits the threads which she has firmly spun, take oaths with mutual deceit and break them on finding yourselves superior to others in numbers. In this Allah puts you to the proof. On the Day of Resurrection he will declare to you the truth of that concerning which you are now at odds.” Particularly important here are the references to the fulfillment of an oath and to the Last Day.

On the opposite side (the eastern one looking toward the west), which was also surmounted by a matching large-scale Kufic “Allah” in reserve, ran the whole of Surat al-Taubah (The Repentance, 9:18), which again contains a warning and a reference to the Day of Judgment: “None shall visit the mosques of Allah except those who believe in Allah and the Last Day.” The decoration of both echoed but subtly changed the essential artistic scheme, rewarding close contemplation.

The choice of Qur’anic passages points to the purpose of Nur al-Din’s commission. In a letter to the caliph in Baghdad, apparently written after a religious experience, Nur al-Din had set out his aim: to “banish the worshippers of the cross from al-Aqsa Mosque.” According to Imad al-Din, the Syrian secretary and chronicler of Saladin, Nur al-Din had been “haunted” by the desire to retake Jerusalem. By bringing the pulpit to the newly liberated Jerusalem, Saladin fulfilled the ex-voto pledge; weekly use of the minbar demonstrated Nur al-Din’s fulfillment of this undertaking, even after death. The references to the Day of Judgment meant that this minbar, labeled “pulpit of the Prophet” on later manuscript paintings, took on the role of the Seat of Justice. In one sense, these manuscript miniatures depict it as a cipher for the Holy City itself.

It is difficult to assess the multilayered significance of an object made more than eight hundred years ago, for iconographic interpretation changes over time and adapts to different circumstances. But the symbolic importance of this twelfth-century pulpit has not been lost. It has been re-created under the patronage of the Hashemite royal family, the current supporters of Jerusalem’s Islamic holy places. A copy stands again in the Aqsa, albeit unused and surrounded by protective glass, and can be seen once more to be a pledge of continuing care for the Muslim sanctuary.

NOTES FOR THIS ESSAY APPEAR ON PAGES 303–4
SEE CAT. 93
THE CRADLE OF JESUS AND THE ORATORY OF MARY ON JERUSALEM’S HARAM AL-SHARIF

Nabil Matar

IN THE Qur’an and hadith traditions, al-Haram al-Sharif linked Jerusalem, the site of the Prophet’s Night Journey (isra’; Qur’an 17:1) and Heavenly Ascent (mi’raj; Qur’an 53:13–18), with the prophets of monotheism, from Adam to Jesus. That is why, in the Marwani Musalla prayer hall, at the southeastern corner of al-Haram, lies the cradle from which Jesus spoke (Qur’an 19:12). Next to the cradle is the oratory of his mother, which, as the Qur’an states (3:37), was her place of refuge during her pregnancy.1

As has been observed in the study of the Dome of the Rock: “at some point, Muslims began to associate Jesus’s birth with a place in the southeastern corner of the esplanade,” and the concept of the Jesus cradle was introduced “considerably later than the seventh century.”2 The cradle was “a large stone block, lying flat, [and] hollowed out regularly. It has a conch at its top and is Byzantine” (figs. 56, 57).3 Hidden behind a wall and only seen through a window, it celebrates a place established for Jesus in the same space as that devoted to the Prophet Muhammad and to Adam, Abraham, Moses, David, Solomon, and Zachariah. Since the Qur’an always associated Jesus with his mother (‘Isa ibn Maryam), she, too, became part of that space.

The Musalla was built during the reigns of ’Abd al-Malik ibn Marwan and al-Walid (685–705, 705–15).4 Muqatil ibn Sulëyman (d. 767), author of one of the first extensive commentaries on the Qur’an, affirmed that when Jesus spoke from the cradle, he was in Jerusalem.5 A century later and from the other side of the Islamic world, the Cordovan poet Ibn ’Abd Rabbih (860–940) confirmed “the oratory of Mary” and the existence of the cradle in Jerusalem.6 Thus, within two centuries of the building of the Musalla, the tradition of Jesus and Mary in the city of the mi’raj had already been consolidated, a fact that demonstrates how important place was in early Islamic history.7

According to the Jerusalem-born geographer al-Muqaddasi, the ninth-century hadith narrator Muhammad ibn Karram (806–869) would preach while sitting near the “column of the cradle of Jesus, where many people used to meet him.”8 Al-Muqaddasi believed his city to “unite the advantages of this World to those of the Next” and repeated the hadith that stated how “the gathering together and the appointment would take place” on the Day of Judgment at that site.9 Since Jesus was to inaugurate that day by returning to fight the false Messiah (dajjal) in Jerusalem and since at that moment he would lead the Muslims in their apocalyptic battle,10 he had to belong to a place that was central to Muslim devotion. The Haram enclosed the whole history of Jesus in his Islamic role, from birth to Judgment Day.

From the early presence of Muslims in Jerusalem, the city developed a holiness not only associated with Muhammad but also with Jesus and other Qur’anic prophets. Although the theologian Ibn Taymiyya (1263–1328) contested both the cradle and the oratory,11 down the centuries pilgrims, travelers, and Sufi aspirants from all over the Islamic world arrived in Jerusalem to touch the rock of the Prophet Muhammad’s ascent and to pray at the site commemorating Jesus and Mary. Sometimes they drew diagrams of the Haram complex that showed where the cradle of Jesus was located; at others, they would jump inside it to earn an extra blessing — for which they were reprimanded by pious jurists. On April 11, 1691, the Damascene Sufi Abd al-Ghani al-Nabulusi went to see the cradle of Jesus, peace be upon him, which is in a mosque under ground . . . which can be reached by going down a few steps. There is the cradle, made of marble, and to its left is a beautiful oratory which, it is said, is the place where our lady Mary, peace be upon her, worshipped. It is a very pleasant place, and in the corner there is the
place of our master Gabriel, peace be upon him, and there is another place which, it is said, is where the disciples of Jesus, peace be upon him, worshipped. It is said that prayers there are accepted by God. So we prayed two prostrations.\(^{12}\)

Of all the sanctuaries built for prophets near the Prophet Muhammad’s locus of divine encounter, the Haram became the only place in the Islamic world that contained the history of God in all his prophetic revelations, from Abraham and Solomon to Jesus and Muhammad. It was therefore not surprising that Muslims began to view Jerusalem and the Haram as a piece of heaven on earth, the center of the world — the omphalos (\textit{surra}) in the words of the scholar Ibn al-Firkah (1262–1329).\(^{13}\) With the Haram at its center, Jerusalem became the city of the Qur’anic prophets of God.

Notes for this essay appear on page 304
See cat. 95
The Gates of Mercy

From the Worms Mahzor, vol. II
Southern Germany, ca. 1280
Gold, ink, and tempera on parchment; 219 folios
27¼ × 17¼ in. (45 × 31 cm)
The National Library of Israel, Jerusalem
(MS. Hebr. 4°781/2)

On the annual Day of Atonement, worshippers invoke God, who “opens for us the Gates of Mercy and enlightens the eyes of those who yearn for Your pardon.” In thirteenth- and fourteenth-century German mahzors—the prayer books used during holidays—this prayer is often framed in a gateway, illustrating the heavenly Gates of Mercy open to receive supplicants’ prayers. Here, a majestic blue and red archway decorated with golden palmettes and acanthus vines dominates the page (folio 73 recto). Otherworldly blue lions stalk the entrance, their knotted tails barring entry, symbolizing the ordinarily closed status of the gate. Glimpsed over the crown of the arch are the towers and balustrades of a glittering city—the heavenly Jerusalem?—painted in the same regal palette as the gate.

These concepts were well known to medieval Jews, imparted by both their scholars and their liturgical poets. From the commandment to build the Sanctuary, Exodus Rabbah deduced that “all that God created above, He created below,” bringing as examples biblical passages that draw direct parallels between specific elements of the physical and heavenly Temples. These connections were celebrated in liturgical poems by the famous seventh-century poets Yannai and his pupil Eleazar ben Kalir, both of whom likely lived in the Holy Land. Thus medieval Jews correlated the heavenly and earthly Jerusalems, the heavenly and earthly Temples, and—one can infer—the heavenly and earthly Gates of Mercy.

This second volume of the Worms Mahzor was not originally related to the first (cat. 65). Being of similar style and almost contemporaneous in date, it was adjoined to the first volume sometime in the sixteenth century to replace its lost second half, thereby re-forming a complete cycle of yearly prayers.


1. Pirke de-Rabbi Eliezer in Friedlander, ed. 1916, chap. 35, pp. 265–66: “All who pray in Jerusalem, it is as if he is praying before the Heavenly Throne, for the Gate of Heaven is there, and it is open to hear the prayers of Israel, as it is said, ‘And this is the gate of heaven.’”

2. Genesis Rabbah 69:7. Nachmanides expresses a similar opinion. Among further biblical passages ascertaining that the heavenly Temple is directly above the earthly Temple are Exodus 15:17 and 38:21. For more on the heavenly and earthly Temples and Jerusalem, see Aptowitzer 1931, abridged English translation in Aptowitzer 1989, and Idal 1991.


4. Exodus Rabbah 33:4 quotes Rabbi Berachia, who connects Exodus 25:2 with I Chronicles 29:11: “Yours, Oh Lord, are the greatness, and the strength, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty, for all that is in the heavens and on the earth [is Yours].”

5. Yannai’s poem for Shabbat Chanukah was rediscovered amongst Geniza fragments by Menachem Zulay. The poem can be found in Rahmowitz 1985, pp. 241–43; Eleazar ben Kalir’s poem is included in the opening liturgy for Shabbat Parah. It is in Mirsky 1985, pp. 26–27.

The decoration and structure of this cover for an incense burner draw from two strands of medieval thought. The first is the exegetical tradition that compared a censer to the body of Christ, a metaphor extended in each of the scenes depicted in the lunettes. There, we see four episodes from the Old Testament that were thought to prefigure aspects of Christ described in the New. Whether the lamb sacrificed by Abel or the snake exalted by Moses, whether the grapes brought to the Israelites by Joshua and Caleb or the bread offered to Abram by the priest Melchizedek, each was understood as a prophetic symbol for the sacrifice on the Cross of Jesus incarnate and therefore a demonstration of the divinely crafted coherence of history.

The second strand pertains to Christian ideas about the glorious conclusion of history called the Apocalypse (book of Revelation). In this book, the final chapter of the Christian Bible, Saint John described the descent from heaven of a glittering new Jerusalem, its gates harmoniously disposed to face each of the cardinal directions. The practical requirements of a censer neatly aligned with this geometrically balanced conception of the Holy City. Indeed, an artist’s handbook from the twelfth century describes how a metalsmith can, with extra effort, specially craft a censer to resemble the city seen by John in his vision.

It would seem that the artist who made this object did expend the effort. In so doing, he transformed a seemingly simple object into an elegant and evocative cityscape, one that serves as a framework to convey the significance of history and the imminence of its end.

Selected References:

2. The inscriptions on the cover are as follows: Above, on the arch: godefridus fecit tyribvlvm: abel offert agnvm (Genesis 4:4); iosve et calep fer[vn]t bontr[vm] (Numbers 13:23); [mo]yses exaltat serpente[m] (Numbers 21:9); melchisedec panem (Genesis 14:18).
61a

The Gates of Mercy

From the Moskowitz Rhine Mahzor
Northern Rhineland, 1340
Tempera, gold, and ink on parchment; 179 folios
9 1/4 × 6 6/8 in. (23.3 × 15.4 cm)
The National Library of Israel, Jerusalem
(MS. Heb. 4˚ 5214/1)

61b

The Gates of Mercy

From the David bar Pesah Mahzor
Rhine Valley, 1348
Scribe: David bar Pesah
Tempera, gold, and ink on parchment; 577 folios
15 × 10 3/8 in. (38.2 × 27 cm)

On Yom Kippur, the Day of Atonement, worshippers pray for the opening of the heavenly Gates of Mercy, illustrated here as contemporary Gothic edifices.

A celestial glow emanates from within the Moskowitz Rhine Mahzor’s gateway on folio 83 recto, hinting at what lies beyond. Its dazzling architecture — soaring spires, hanging arches, and ethereal tracery — is described in an elaborate three-dimensional perspective, the wood grain on its shutters captured in intricate detail. Angels direct worshippers’ pleas with guiding candles and clasped hands. Dragons are contained in roundels, while birds perch on every surface, adding their song to the prayer. Small spires in the lower corners suggest the city beyond.

Although compact and sturdy, the structure on folio 353 verso of the David bar Pesah Mahzor seems to strive heavenward through its rising pinnacles, the straining upward arc of its crockets, and the birds poised for flight. The undulating tonal patterns on the red columns suggest a semiprecious stone such as agate or jasper — a truly heavenly portal. Although guarded by teeth-baring lions, the open tracery of the upper register gives the gateway a sense of accessibility.

While the heavenly Gates of Mercy are invoked in this prayer, the physical Gates of Mercy were also central to Yom Kippur. During the Temple eras, the high priest would stand at the gate before the holiday, familiarizing himself with the animals to be sacrificed so that all would proceed smoothly the next day. It was through this gate that the scapegoat was led into the wilderness, where its sacrifice symbolized both the futility and the banishment of the nation’s collective sins.

The concluding service of Yom Kippur is Nehilah, from Nehilat ha-Sharim — the Closing of the Gates. The Jerusalem Talmud relates a debate between two third-century sages as to whether this refers to the closing of the gates of heaven or the gates of the Temple. The discussion continued into the Middle Ages, when both Rashi and Maimonides (Rabbi Moshe ben Maimon) addressed the question. While the liturgy has come to stress the heavenly aspect, the Talmudic reasoning seems to resolve in favor of the Temple gates.

The prayer “Who Opens for us the Gates of Mercy” is inserted in the first of the blessings preceding the morning Shema, the twice-daily declaration of faith in God’s oneness. In the Temple, priests readied the morning offering but would not perform the sacrifice until the Gates of Mercy had been opened.
They next recited the blessing preceding the Shema, the Ten Commandments, and the Shema itself. Structured to recall Temple services, Jewish liturgy follows this sequence. A correlation thereby appears between the timing of the blessing “Who Opens for us the Gates of Mercy” in the liturgy and the opening of the physical Gates of Mercy in the Temple. In both prayer and practice, the day of Yom Kippur is bookended by the opening and closing of the Gates of Mercy.


3. Rav (Rabbi Aha bar Abbo; Abba Aricha) takes the first position, Rabbi Yochanan (Rabbi Yochanan bar Naftali) the second. Jerusalem Talmud, Tractate Berachot 4:1 (31a); for English, Jerusalem Talmud 2000 ed., pp. 106–109. “This is called the Ne’ilah prayer, as if to say that the Gates of Heaven are closed behind the sun, which becomes hidden, since it is recited only close to sunset.”

5. Jerusalem Talmud, Tractate Berachot 4:1 (31a); for English, Jerusalem Talmud 2000 ed., pp. 345–46. “This is called the Ne’ilah prayer, as if to say that the Gates of Heaven are closed behind the sun, which becomes hidden, since it is recited only close to sunset.”

6. Yotzer Ohr – Fashioner of Light.


9. Minus the Ten Commandments, which were removed from the liturgy in the Mishnaic period (70–200). The Shema serves as the opportunity to commemorate the Ten Commandments. On the deliberate structuring of liturgy to mirror Temple service, see Babylonian Talmud, Seder Zeraim, Tractate Berachot 26b; Schottenstein Talmud 1990–2005, Tractate Berachot (1997), p. 28b.

62a–c

Medieval Jewish Marriage Rings

a. Jewish Wedding Ring

Germany, first half of the 14th century
Gold with enamel
H. 1 ½ in. (4 cm), W. 1 in. (2.6 cm), D. ⅛ in. (0.7 cm)
Private collection, New York

b. Jewish Wedding Ring

Germany, first half of the 14th century
Gold with enamel
H. 1 ¾ in. (4.5 cm)
Musée de Cluny, Musée National du Moyen Âge, Paris (Cl. 20658)

c. Jewish Wedding Ring

Germany, first half of the 14th century
Gold
H. 1 ½ in. (4.8 cm), W. 1 in. (2.5 cm), D. 1 in. (2.5 cm)
Thüringisches Landesamt für Denkmalpflege und Archäologie, Weimar (1507/98)

In 1826 the first discovery of a coin and object hoard dating before 1348, the era of the Black Death, was unearthed in Weissenfels, near Speyer, Germany. Among the jewelry was a gold ring with a house-shaped bezel engraved with the Hebrew words mazal tov (good luck), a traditional wish at weddings (fig. 58). The
next hoard appeared in Colmar, in present-day France, in 1863. It consisted of a wider range of objects of art and jewelry, including another gold ring surmounted by a hexagonal bezel supported by columns whose facets are inlaid with red enamel, each with a Hebrew letter that together spell mazal tov (cat. 61b). The discovery of these two hoards in the nineteenth century was followed by several others in the twentieth century and by the finding of precious objects presumably immured in the same period, such as the nested silver beakers uncovered from the wall of a Gothic house in Kutná Hora (formerly Kutenberg, a center for silver mining in medieval Bohemia). The most recently found hoard, that from Erfurt, is also the largest: 3,141 coins, the latest a tournois dated to the late thirteenth and fourteenth centuries. Some of the drinking vessels may have been used in Jewish ceremonies, yet their forms are indistinguishable from those made for Christians. The rings, however, are singular in having architectural bezels inscribed mazal tov, which indicates their use in connection with Jewish weddings and may represent the offertory Talmudic trope that the groom’s “wife is his house.” But the hexagonal shape of four of the six architectural bezels suggests these rings incorporate the image of a particular building, the Dome of the Rock, built between 687 and 691, which represented the Temple to the Crusaders, who named it the Temple Domini. While the placing of the ring on a bride’s finger signifies her consecration to the groom and is an integral part of a Jewish wedding, the ceremony also incorporates customs expressing the obligation to remember the destruction of the Temple even at moments of intense joy. Crushing a glass at the conclusion of the marriage ceremony is one example of the customs still practiced.

Although the Black Death probably came to Europe aboard ships sailing from the East, the Jews in German lands were blamed and persecuted. By March 1349 the plague had reached Erfurt; in the same month, over one hundred Jews were killed and more died of the plague, with the result that the Jewish community there disbanded for ten years. The same scenario repeated in numerous German cities, so that many of the owners who had hidden coins and objects did not return to retrieve them. The significance of the hoards for a history of Gothic silver is reflected in the estimate that less than one percent of the silver works fashioned in the Gothic period survive, and that 90 percent of those works belonged to the Church. The discovery of the hoards has greatly enlarged the corpus of secular silver dated to the late thirteenth and fourteenth centuries.

Some of the drinking vessels may have been used in Jewish ceremonies, yet their forms are indistinguishable from those made for Christians. The rings, however, are singular in having architectural bezels inscribed mazal tov, which indicates their use in connection with Jewish weddings and may represent the offertory Talmudic trope that the groom’s “wife is his house.” But the hexagonal shape of four of the six architectural bezels suggests these rings incorporate the image of a particular building, the Dome of the Rock, built between 687 and 691, which represented the Temple to the Crusaders, who named it the Temple Domini.

While the placing of the ring on a bride’s finger signifies her consecration to the groom and is an integral part of a Jewish wedding, the ceremony also incorporates customs expressing the obligation to remember the destruction of the Temple even at moments of intense joy. Crushing a glass at the conclusion is one example of the customs still practiced. By contrast, the rings with architectural bezels that reference the Temple were used only in the first half of the fourteenth century and became known after the publication of the Weissenfels hoard in 1826. Subsequently, the possession of an elaborate Jewish marriage ring, with or without architectural bezels, became highly desired by collectors and led to the predictable consequence: the production of fakes and copies.

The exact use of the genuine fourteenth-century rings within a Jewish marriage is still unknown. Jewish law (Halakah) requires that the ring given to a bride at her wedding be worth a specific monetary value; therefore, it should be without stones and easily evaluated. What can be said with certainty is that travel and pilgrimages to Jerusalem and other holy sites in the Land of Israel increased under the influence of the Crusaders and, at the same time, disseminated an image of the Temple as the hexagonal Dome of the Rock.


1. For a recent discussion of all the hoards, see Stürzebecher 2010, pp. 358–369, and catalogue, nos. 214–216. On the 1998 Erfurt finds, see Ostritz, ed. 2010a, pp. 65–131. For technical analyses of these objects, see Ostritz, ed. 2010b.

2. Stürzebecher 2010, pp. 374–376. The beakers were one of three Jewish works published in Fritz 1982: p. 321, no. 318, the Weissenfels wedding ring; p. 238, no. 376, the five nested beakers from Kutná Hora; and p. 373, no. 643, the Double Cup from Erbach (with mistranslated Hebrew inscription).


6. A seventh medieval ring, now lost, is described in the 1833 catalogue of Lady Londesborough’s collection as acquired from the Debruge-Dumenil sale. As on the Colmar and Erfurt rings, lions’ or dragons’ heads support a faceted bezel inscribed “two” and a variant of “good.” Croker et al. 1853, p. 5, no. 2:1.


11. The earliest representation of the Temple as the Dome of the Rock in Jewish art appears in a fifteenth-century manuscript of Maimonides’s Mo‘adeh Torah (cat. 64), for which earlier pilgrim guides may have served as a source. On the association of the Dome of the Rock with the Temple, see Berger 2002 and Weiss 1997–99.

12. Daniel Sperber has suggested that the bride’s wearing of a ring with a house-shaped bezel signified her marking of the destruction of the Temple amid the joy of marrying (Sperber 1984, pp. 143–148). He erred, however, in accepting the authenticity of Jewish marriage rings modeled on the fourteenth-century examples, rather than seeing them as fakes created for collectors in the nineteenth century. In actuality, the rings with architectural bezels have a short history, whereas the customs associated with the groom have been ongoing, which suggests that the medieval rings with house-shaped bezels were not considered essential to the marriage ceremony.

Aaron Lighting the Temple Menorah

From the Regensburg Pentateuch
Regensburg, Germany, ca. 1300
Scribes: David ben Shabetai and Baruch
Masorete: Jacob ben Meir and three anonymous collaborators
Tempera, gold, and ink on parchment; 246 folios
9⅝ × 7¼ in. (24.5 × 18.5 cm)
The Israel Museum, Jerusalem (BOS.0009)

Created for Gad ben Peter ha-Levi, head of the Jewish community of Regensburg, this manuscript contains the text of the Five Books of Moses, or the Torah, as well as special liturgical readings from Prophets (Nevi’im) and Writings (Ketuvim). Three full-page images mark the transition from the book of Deuteronomy to the book of Esther: first, Moses receives the Ten Commandments from God and transmits the law to the Israelites (folio 154v); then, the high priest Aaron tends to God’s sanctuary on earth by lighting the menorah (folios 155 verso–156 recto); finally, Esther and Mordecai triumph over Haman, saving the Jewish people from an impending massacre (folio 157). Together, this series of images forms a bridge joining two disparate texts and emphasizes the relationship among law, ritual, and redemption. In addition, it reminds the modern viewer that figural imagery was occasionally used to illuminate Hebrew manuscripts.

Only the image of the sanctuary vessels is accorded two full folios. In it, Aaron reaches across the margin in order to light the enormous seven-branch menorah. He wears all the trappings of the high priest: the miter, breastplate, and long robe fringed with bells. He is surrounded by the accoutrements for God’s dwelling place on earth — whether the portable sanctuary erected in the desert or, later, the Temple in Jerusalem. These ritual implements, which were once completely gilded, would have shimmered brilliantly against the blue background. They provide visual representations of the artifacts of the holy sanctuary — drawn from descriptive biblical texts and reimagined in rabbinic commentaries — that would spur imagination and contemplation. They also highlight the inextricable link between the Bible and the Temple and God and the Jewish people.

In the courtyard of the Temple, two priests perform ancient sacrificial rites. Between them, the Temple glitters brilliantly while, beyond, the Judean hills roll softly into the distance. Overhead, emblazoned on an intricately patterned azure sky is the word ‘Avodah,’ meaning “divine service.” This illumination illustrates a manuscript copy of the eighth book of Maimonides’s magnum opus, the Mishneh Torah, originally written between 1170 and 1180.\(^{1}\) In this monumental work, Maimonides codified and clarified all of Jewish law, distilling biblical, Talmudic, and rabbinic sources into a lucid and systematic guide. He wrote its fourteen volumes in Hebrew rather than Talmudic Aramaic so that the contents would be accessible to all, no matter the reader’s level of scholarship.\(^{2}\)

This section of the Mishneh Torah is devoted to the construction and worship of the Holy Temple, including detailed descriptions of its services and vessels. The Temple had been destroyed for over a millennium before Maimonides’s writing, yet it is described in the present tense. This sense of immediacy and the desire to understand the Temple’s blueprint on a technical level were crucial to a community that was not only studying the historic Temple but also forever readying itself for the Messianic one.\(^{3}\) Maimonides prefaced this section with a passage from Psalms: “Pray for the peace of Jerusalem, may those who love [it] enjoy tranquility” (Psalms 122:6). He numbered among those, recalling with reverence his own time spent on the Temple Mount,\(^{4}\) a day he vowed to commemorate in perpetuity as “a festival, a day of prayer and rejoicing in God, for festivities and eating and drinking.”\(^{5}\)

Such sumptuous illuminations are rare in the contemporary dress and architectural details, as well as in the textually inaccurate—albeit magnificent—pink-veined marble altars.

\(\text{Selected References: Wischnitzer 1935, pp. 61–62, figs. 3–5; Narkiss 1969, pp. 160–61, pl. 60; Boehm and Holcomb 2014.}

2. See Maimonides’s preface to the Mishneh Torah. For English, see Maimonides 1987 ed., pp. 10–33. Hebrew was the single common language of Jewish communities around the globe, and, by 1170, Maimonides spoke of his great work having gained renown in every corner of the Jewish world, from Asia and Africa to Europe.
3. Maimonides 2007 ed., p. 106, Hilchot Beit ha-Bechira 7:7. “Even though the Temple is now in ruin, . . . a person must hold it [the site] in awe, as one would regard it when it was standing.”
4. Maimonides did not prohibit entering the Temple complex but only standing within the footprint of the Temple building itself; so great a scholar of the Temple would have known where the permissible areas such as the courtyard would have once been. Maimonides 2007 ed., p. 108, Hilchot Beit ha-Bechira 7:7. “One should not enter except where one is permitted. One should not sit in the Temple courtyard or act frivolously while standing at the Eastern Gate.” Maimonides is outlining proper conduct, not prohibiting access. The Hebrew terms used by Maimonides sometimes refer to the complex as a whole, not merely the building itself.
6. The artist decorated manuscripts for the aristocracy and for high-ranking religious officials, patrons who were “known for their discerning taste and lavish expenditures” (Holcomb and Boehm 2014, p. 23).
Opening Prayer for Shabbat Shekalim

From the Worms Mahzor, vol. I
Probably Würzburg, Germany, 28 Tevet 5032 (1272)
Scribe: Simcha ben Yehudah, for his uncle, R. Baruch ben Yitzchak
Tempera, gold, and ink on parchment; 242 folios
15⅜ × 12¼ in. (39 × 31 cm)
The National Library of Israel, Jerusalem (MS 4˚ 781/1)

Opening this mahzor is a liturgical poem for Shabbat Shekalim, one of the four Sabbaths of the year with an additional Torah portion (folio 1 verso).1 The reading describes a yearly census of the Israelites conducted by collecting a half-shekel coin from every adult male.2 The tax subsidized communal sacrifices and maintenance of the Tabernacle — and later the Temple in Jerusalem. After the Temple’s destruction, the funds were allocated for worthy causes, with some medieval communities in the Rhineland reserving their donations for those traveling to the Holy Land, in commemoration of the collection’s original destination.3

The figure under the arch could be a money changer exchanging foreign currency for the prescribed half-shekel coin outside the Temple gates.4 The scales bear the words shekel and Israel, perhaps illustrating the tallying of the census by the counting of coins, but the imbalance suggests that the fate of the nation is being weighed against a sum of money. Shabbat Shekalim coincides with the start of the month of Adar (alluded to by the calendrical imagery of the heavenly luminaries), and the holiday of Purim falls shortly thereafter.5 The Talmud explains that the shekel collection was instituted preemptively to counteract the money paid by Haman, the antagonist of Purim, for the right to annihilate the Jews.6 This figure could alternatively represent Haman himself, noticeably lacking the hat identifying all Jewish figures in the Mahzor and depicted further on in similar red garb.7

The expiatory significance of the tax is inherent in both the poem and the Bible, which calls it “silver of atonement,”8 and is reinforced by imagery of savage beasts threatening the balance while the Hebrew word El (God) hovers protectively above.9

Inscribed in red within the black initial letter, perhaps by the owner himself, is the message “Mine, Baruch son of Yitzchak, may his memory be a blessing.”


1. Attributed to R. Eleazar ben Kalir (c. 570–c. 640).
2. Exodus 30:11–16.
3. As decreed by the great German rabbinic authority, Rabbi Jacob ben Moshe ha-Levi Moelin (called the Maharil, ca. 1365–1427), “The half-shekel is given to support those who go to the Holy Land for the sake of Heaven.” Moelin 1960 ed., p. 596.
5. The imagery is repeated on Shabbat HaChodesh, fol. 26v, which commemorates the commandment to sanctify the start of each month.
7. Only Haman’s family, illustrated on fol. 19r, and the personifications of both the zodiac and the months are depicted without the Jewish hats.
Menorah

From a Hebrew Bible
Rome or Bologna, Italy, last quarter of the 13th century
Tempera, gold, and ink on parchment; 162 folios
15 ¼ × 10 ¼ in. (39 × 26 cm)
British Library, London (MS Harley 5710)

Yoav Fosco bar Binyamin was a member of the Italian banking company that lent vital funds to the cities of Perugia and Todi at the end of the thirteenth century on the heels of the declaration of the expulsion of the Jews from Perugia in 1279.1 The company granted the loan on the condition that the cities acknowledge and protect the religious and civil liberties of their Jewish citizens.2 Yoav owned a number of the most beautiful Italian Hebrew illuminated manuscripts, including this two-volume Hebrew Bible.3

Richly painted initial word panels elaborated with delicate pen work introduce each book of the Bible, and the monumental menorah of the Temple marks the end of the Pentateuch (folio 136 recto). The large text just below its arms quotes Numbers 8:4: “And this is the work of the Menorah.” Its structure and details conform to the biblical text and the scholarship of Maimonides; each section of the menorah— its flames, flowers, knops, cups, stem, and base— is annotated with labels, measurements, and exegetical elaborations drawn from both sources.4 The flowers— whose petals curve outward, as specified by Maimonides— are here charmingly interpreted as fleurs-de-lis.5 While the Temple menorah was made of pure gold, the artist has utilized an array of rich colors that highlight the textural patterns of its surface.6

Beneath the menorah’s base, two trees sprout from small mounds, calling to mind illustrations of the Mount of Olives in Jerusalem (cat. 69). They flank the central leg, which encases a fleeing hare— sometimes seen as a symbol of persecution.7 This configuration could be the visual manifestation of a hope for the Messianic deliverance of an oppressed people (see cat. 68). The inclusion of this folio at the completion of the Pentateuch and the presence of the shofar-blowing hybrid creatures suggest the menorah’s larger significance as a sign of the Temple as a whole. The menorah and other Temple implements were popular and powerful images in Jewish art throughout the centuries and across geographic borders.8


2. For the respective charters, see Toaff 1993, p. 19, doc. 25; p. 29, doc. 28 (which refers to p. 22, doc. 27, for its conditions).
5. Maimonides, Mishneh Torah, Sefer Avodah, Hilchot Beit ha-Bechira 3:9; Maimonides 2007 ed., pp. 48–49. “The flowers resemble the flowers of a column. They are shaped like bowls, with the edges bent over outward.”
7. “In medieval Jewish art the hunting of a deer or a hare allegorized the persecutions of Jews.” Offenberg 2011, p. 12, and see his n. 9 for earlier literature.
8. Early depictions of the menorah are found in the Magdala Stone, 100–50 B.C.E., Israel Antiquities Authority, Jerusalem; the Beit Alpha Synagogue floor mosaic, near Beit She’an, Israel, 6th century; the First Saint Petersburg Pentateuch, 919, National Library of Russia, Saint Petersburg, Firkovich Collection, MS II B17. For Catalan and Castilian examples of depictions of menorahs, see cat. 137a–d; for Ashkenazic and Italian examples, see Stern, D., 2012, pp. 46–47 n. 109.
In this earliest of dated mahzors, a herd of red heifers ambles across a green field dotted with suns, moons, and a rampant lion, marking the introductory prayers of Shabbat Parah (folio 21 recto). During the Temple periods, Jews celebrated the holidays of Passover, Shavuot, and Sukkot by traveling to Jerusalem to offer sacrifices and participate in Temple services. Before presenting the Passover offering, pilgrims underwent a ritual purification that involved the sprinkling of the ashes of a red heifer.1 The High Priest would pass through the Eastern Gate, ascend the Mount of Olives, and there conduct the ceremony while directing his gaze back over the eastern wall toward the Temple itself.2

The process is outlined in Parshat Parah, an excerpt from the Book of Numbers read on one of four special Sabbaths of the year to receive an extra Torah portion.3 Recited three weeks before Passover on the Sabbath following the holiday of Purim, the selection served as a timely reminder to ready oneself for pilgrimage to Jerusalem, as it was a two-week journey from the farthest border of the Land of Israel and the purification process itself spanned one week.4 This duration is perhaps made reference to in the depiction of eight suns and eight moons alongside the heifer, indicating the seven days one remained impure, emerging cleansed on the eighth day.5

Accompanying this reading, the Haftarah (the corresponding selection from Prophets that is read aloud after the Torah on Sabbaths and festivals) discusses ultimate purification at the time of Redemption, revealing the Messianic import of Parshat Parah itself.6 The continued yearly recitation of this call to the Temple epitomizes the immediacy with which Medieval Jews longed for the Redemption, always looking toward Jerusalem.


1. Although ritual purification was required before the bringing of any sacrifice, Parshat Parah was recited before Passover because, unlike other sacrifices required only of specific segments of the population, the Passover offering involved the entire nation, and therefore everyone was included in the reminder (Babylonian Talmud, Tractate Pesahim 90b; for English, Schottenstein Talmud 1990 – 2005, Tractate Pesahim [1997], p. 90b).

2. On the Eastern Gate, see Mishnah Middot 2:4, 1:3 (Mishnah 1933 ed., p. 590). Mishnah Middot 2:4 relays that the Eastern wall was built low specifically for this reason (Mishnah 1933 ed., p. 590).


5. Leviticus (14:10 and 14:23) states that after the skin of one who has been afflicted with leprosy has been inspected and deemed unblemished, he retains an impure status for seven full days, bringing his expiating offering “on the eighth day of his cleansing” (Leviticus 14:23).

6. Ezekiel 36:16 – 38, specifically: “And I will sprinkle clean water upon you, and you will be clean; from all your impurities and from all your abominations will I cleanse you” (Ezekiel 36:25). Upon redemption, “I will multiply [the Israelites] like the flocks appointed for the holy offerings, like the flocks of Jerusalem on its festivals” (Ezekiel 36:37 – 38). Rashi on Ezekiel 36:38 explains, “Like the flocks appointed for the holy offerings, which come to Jerusalem at the times of the Passover sacrifices” (Rosenberg, trans. 2000, vol. 2, p. 317).
This letter from one Jerusalem yeshiva member to another, written in Judeo-Arabic, tells of a ban of excommunication declared upon the Karaites by a few contentious Rabbanites during the festival of Hoshana Rabba. The controversial decree was included among the yearly bans and blessings proclaimed on the Mount of Olives this holiday, the seventh day of Sukkot, perhaps the most important pilgrimage of the three yearly pilgrimage festivals.

The Mount of Olives is unparalleled for both its commemorative and Messianic significance. Together with the recitations of prayers on the city’s gates, a visit to the mount was considered the essence of pilgrimage to Jerusalem. On Sukkot, pilgrims poured into Jerusalem from near and far, and on Hoshana Rabba, they encircled the Mount of Olives seven times while bearing willow branches, led by priests and accompanied by the blowing of the shofar, praying, singing, and dancing. The community leader issued rulings, announced appointments to the yeshiva, and bestowed honorary titles. Public mention at this ceremony was considered the highest of honors not only because of the large audience gathered but also because these proclamations were issued from a most sacred site.

According to Talmudic tradition, the Divine Presence reluctantly withdrew from the First Temple in ten stages. Its last post was the Mount of Olives, where it awaited the nation’s repentance for three and a half years before resolutely ascending heavenward, making way for the Temple’s destruction. It is from this spot — called “the Footstool of God” — that the Hoshana Rabba announcements were made, and it was prophesied that it is from this spot on the Mount of Olives that the Divine Spirit will return to Jerusalem at the time of Redemption.

The spiritual power of the Mount of Olives was foremost in the minds of medieval Jews. Letters from Jerusalem to Fustat are filled with variations on the refrain, “We pray for you regularly on the Mount of Olives.” The community acquired land there after the Arab conquest and dedicated a synagogue. It was only when Crusader control limited access to the site that it lost its centrality as the lifeblood of Jewish pilgrimage.

1. The ban faced major opposition within the Rabbanite community itself and was resolved by the intervention of the Muslim authorities, who jailed the instigators in Damascus. See Gil 1992, pp. 560–61, 630, 812–13.
4. Rabbi Eliahu ben Menachem discusses the ceremony in eleventh-century France; Reiner 2004, p. 43.
5. The Jews paid an expensive tax to the Muslim authorities in return for access to the city and the holy sites and for permission to hold ceremonies and pray aloud; Gil 1996, pp. 106, 178; Gil 1992, p. 627.
6. Such rulings included the setting of the calendar.
9. Derived from Ezekiel 11:13: “And the glory of the Lord went up from the midst of the city, and stood over the mount that is on the east side of the city.” The concept of the Divine Spirit resting on the Mount of Olives “was already familiar to Eusebius, the fourth-century Church historian” (Goldhill 2008, p. 75).
10. “Hadom Raglei Hashem” (Reiner 2004, p. 41); the term is found in letters of the period (Gil 1992, p. 627). The spot was also referred to in medieval times as the “Chair of the Cantors” (Gil 1998, pp. 180–81).
11. Zechariah 14:4: “And on that day His feet shall stand on the Mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem from the east. And the Mount of Olives shall split in the midst thereof — toward the east and toward the west — a very great valley. And half the mountain shall move to the north, and half of it to the south.”
13. A letter from the Jerusalem yeshiva written in 1057 relates that after the Arab conquest of Jerusalem in 637, the Jews “bought the Mount of Olives, where the Divine Spirit had stood” (Gil 1992, p. 627). There is some disagreement as to whether this means that they purchased the land (Prawer 1988, p. 155) or rights to hold ceremonies there (Gil 1992, p. 627).
14. The Mount of Olives, Gates of Mercy, and Kidron Valley were all part of one eschatological narrative (Reiner 2004, p. 59). During Crusader rule, with Jewish pilgrims’ access restricted, more “modest” modes of worship were required. The ceremonies and prayers of encircling the gates and ascending the Mount of Olives were only recalled faintly, and all the eschatological import associated with God’s departure and Messianic return was transferred to the Gates of Mercy (Reiner 2004, pp. 117–18).
Temple Implements

From the Foa Bible
Catalonia, possibly Barcelona, ca. 1370–90
Tempera, gold, and ink on parchment; 344 folios
24½ × 10½ in. (62 × 27 cm)
Compagnie des Prêtres de Saint-Sulpice, Service des Archives, Paris (MS 1933)

Medieval illuminated Catalan Bibles often open with a brilliant array of the implements of the Temple, symbolizing the ascendancy of Bible study as the ultimate devotional practice after the destruction of the Temple and the cessation of sacrifice.1 Here, the golden menorah illuminates folio 5 verso. Its tongs and scoops hang from its branches, and the steps used by the priest to light its wicks are stationed below. To its right is the flowering rod of Aaron, while the vessel of manna is on the left. The facing page illustrates the sacrificial altar with its ramp and service implements. Strikingly, the Mount of Olives — at first glance, seemingly unrelated imagery — swells below, signifying hope for the Redemption and the building of the Messianic Temple. Various vessels and musical instruments complete the display. Framing the assemblages are shining biblical passages that dictate the creation of the very implements they surround.2 Illustrated on the following folios are the Ark of the Covenant, the incense altar, laver, shewbread table, a labeled ewer of oil, and — an unusual inclusion in Catalan Bibles — the breastplate of the High Priest.3

French Gothic, Italian, and Islamic artistic influences are visible within the typically Catalan style and can be found in the delicate diaper pattern and quartered red and blue background exhibited here as well as in the carpet pages and rich foliation decorating the following pages. The forms of the implements signal a knowledge of biblical scholarship, especially apparent in the inclusion of the menorah steps, which are not mentioned in the Bible and on which, Maimonides relayed, the priests would rest the oil vessels while lighting the menorah.4 This desire on the part of the patron to capture the form of the vessels with scrupulous accuracy demonstrates the dedication of medieval Jews to both the commemoration of and preparation for the Temple in Jerusalem.


2. Fol. 5v: Numbers 8:4; fol. 6r: Numbers 8:4 and Exodus 39:35; continued on the succeeding implement pages are Exodus 39:35–37 and Exodus 28:30.
3. Fols. 7v and 8r. The intervening pages are decorative carpet pages. The High Priest’s breastplate is also included in cat. 117.
Reliquary of Saint Anastasios the Persian

Holy Land, 969–70
Silver repoussé, gilding, and niello
H. 7¾ in. (19.6 cm), W. 7¾ in. (20 cm), D. 15⅜ in. (39 cm)
Domkapitel and Domschatzkammer, Aachen

A fascinating gold work in the shape of a centralized church surmounted by a ribbed dome set on a drum, the Reliquary of Saint Anastasios the Persian (d. January 628) has often been linked to the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, also known as the Church of Anastasis (Resurrection), especially since the object’s inscribed psalms mention “Sion” and the “City of God,” thereby evoking Jerusalem as well as the concept of Heavenly Jerusalem from the Apocalypse (book of Revelations). The reliquary’s design, reminiscent of Byzantine and Armenian churches; decorative elements such as horseshoe-shaped doors and niello; and Greek inscriptions of the donor’s name and Psalm verses (86:3, 131:8, 131:13) constitute its overall Byzantine, or, more broadly, Middle Eastern appearance. The donor Eustathios Maleinos, a Cappadocian magnate, served as strategos, or military leader, of Antioch around 969–70, when the multiethnic city at the eastern border of the Byzantine Empire was reconquered from the Muslims. Though its original function is unknown, the object is commonly understood as an artophorion, a container for consecrated bread, which, due to different liturgical practices, was transformed into a reliquary for the cranium of Saint Anastasios the Persian in its new religious context in Europe. Anastasios the Persian was not significantly venerated in Aachen, whereas he was a popular saint in Byzantium; therefore, it cannot be excluded that the object from the very beginning served as a reliquary for the saint’s relics, especially since, according to legend, the Persian convert was baptized in the Holy Sepulchre. Thus, any allusions of the microarchitecture to Jerusalem could also be interpreted in a specific hagiographic context.


Portion of a Transenna Panel
Jerusalem, 10th–11th century
Marble
H. 26¼ in. (68 cm), W. 22 in. (56 cm), D. 1⅝ in. (4 cm)
Terra Sancta Museum, Studium Biblicum Franciscanum, Jerusalem (CTS-SB-09460)

This panel is from a tomb in the Church of the Holy Sepulchre that the eighteenth-century Franciscan friar Elzear Horn illustrated and described in his *Ichnographiae Monumentorum Terrae Sanctae* (1722–1744). His drawing (fig. 60) labeled it “Tomb of Baldwin II or Tomb of Fulk” and showed the fragment as part of a panel extending from the left of a simple rectangular tomb to cover two-thirds of its face: Baldwin II, count of Edessa, ruled Jerusalem from 1118 to 1131, his successor Fulk, count of Anjou, from 1131 to 1143. Unlike the drawing, however, Horn’s text suggests that the tomb might have been assembled as late as 1250. While the Crusader rulers from the twelfth century and beyond buried nearby had elaborate Western-style tombs with inscriptions, the simpler, non-Western style of the fragment lends support to Horn’s proposed later date for its reuse in the construction of a tomb. A remnant of a *transenna*, or low screen that defines the altar area, the panel, especially in its size and design, is typical of Middle Byzantine examples of the type. It may have been created during the restoration of the Holy Sepulchre by the Byzantine emperor Constantine IX Monomachus in 1042–48(?). After its infamous desecration in 1009 by the mad Fatimid caliph al-Hakim.


1. The text is in the Vatican Library, Vat. MS 9233. Horn 1962 ed., pp. 1 n. 1, 73, fig. 9; Buschhausen 1978, p. 161, fig. 87.
2. See Horn 1962 ed., p. 72, where he associates the tomb with Alphonso the Wise (1221–84), king of Spain, or “the two Counts Holland and the Dukes of Burgundy, whose hearts . . . in 1467 and 1560 were buried in Jerusalem.” Bagatti 1930, p. 131, no. 22; and Buschhausen 1978, pp. 19, 161, figs. 68, 87, accept the attribution on the drawing’s label.
3. See Horn 1962 ed., figs. 7, 8, 10, for the Crusader tombs of rulers of Jerusalem Godfrey de Bouillon (r. 1099–1100), Baldwin I, count of Edessa (r. 1100–1118), and Baldwin V (r. 1183–86); Buschhausen 1978, figs. 71, 86, 88.
4. Bagatti 1930, p. 131, no. 224; see Ousterhout 1979, pp. 68, 77, on the restoration where he questions if marble was imported for rebuilding the site.

Fig. 60. Tomb of Baldwin II or Fulk of Anjou. Drawing by Elzear Horn, 1724–44. Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Vatican City (MS 9233)
This handsomely decorated page is from the canon tables, a concordance to the Gospels developed in the first half of the fourth century by Eusebius of Caesarea. In a letter to his pupil Karpianus, Eusebius described how to use his tables that coordinate the events in the life of Christ with the Gospels in which they appear, and the tables became so popular that they were bound to the front of Gospels in all translations throughout the medieval world. In this Greek manuscript, the leaves date to the late eleventh century by their resemblance to the canon tables in two Gospel Books, attributed to Constantinople and now housed on Mount Athos in northern Greece. All these manuscripts include canon tables decorated with gold votive crowns hanging from each end of the base of their headpieces. The format of columns supporting elaborate headpieces topped by pairs of opposing creatures, here partridges, is typical of the period. The saturated jewel-like colors and graceful flower petal-style embellishment on the richly gilded ground of the headpieces is reminiscent of the contemporary Byzantine taste for cloisonné enamels. The intricate design, at times the only richly adorned element of a manuscript, encouraged symbolic interpretations of the illuminations, including allusions to their representing Heavenly Jerusalem. This manuscript was in the library of the Church of the Anastasis (Holy Sepulchre) by 1897.


Syriac Breviary

Jerusalem, 1138
Copied by Michael de Mar’ach
Tempora and ink on parchment
H. 14⅛ in. (37 cm), W. 10¼ in. (26 cm), D. 6⅜ in. (16 cm)
Bibliothèque Municipale, Lyon (Ms Syr 001)

Created in the Monastery of Mary Magdalene and Saint Simon the Pharisee in Jerusalem and dated February 10, 1138, this manuscript bears witness to the Syriac community’s presence during the time when Fulk and Melisende were the Latin king and queen of Jerusalem. The large cross dominating the opening page is typical of Syriac manuscripts. The inscriptions set vertically that border the Cross (folio 2 recto) read “Look at him [Jesus] and your hope be in him,” indicating that the image served as a focus of contemplation. The pages immediately following have interlaced circles, each featuring the name and feast day of a given saint, ranging from the apostles to George and Barbara to Syriac theologians like James of Saroug.

This breviary, or Fenqito, contains the texts for services, beginning with the Dedication of a Church and continuing to the feasts through the end of the summer. The book reads from right to left and uses Estrangela, the Syriac alphabet, which has twenty-two letters, all consonants. Parts of the manuscript are in verse, with texts by known Syriac hymnists. Notes in the book state that it was copied by a monk named Michael de Mar’ach and checked for accuracy by Ignatius II, the Syriac bishop of Jerusalem from 1125 to 1138. In addition to the sacred writings, the manuscript includes important information about the growth of the Syriac community under Ignatius. He expanded the monastery in Jerusalem, adding three rooms with vaulted ceilings and a square loggia, all intended to serve as lodging for pilgrims and foreigners.

In 1684, the Syriac patriarch and a Syriac archbishop presented this manuscript, by that time in Aleppo, to the French consul, who gave it to the city of Lyon, where it was housed in the Jesuit college of the Trinity. At an unknown point in its history, the manuscript was mislabeled as a Qur’an.


1. We thank Laila Daliappo for translating the inscription.
The facing pages of this Gospel Book belong to a short prefatory cycle depicting key episodes in the life of Christ. At left, the Lamb of God perches above a jeweled cross flanked by the crucified bodies of the two thieves. The gemmed Cross, absent the body of Christ, rises between two soldiers. Their discarded shields hovering nearby, the soldiers stand at the base of the picture field in adoration of the central object in the composition. The Cross has been interpreted as a reference to the great triumphal cross that Theodosius II (r. 408–50) erected in the Chapel of Golgotha, the site of Christ’s crucifixion.1 The opposite page features the Holy Women arriving at the tomb, where an angel greets them, and the women swing incense burners beside red-veined columns. An angel, hand outstretched in speech, sits on a yellow tomb pierced by a black opening. On learning that the tomb is empty, the women raise their left hands in surprise. The domed cupola and lamps succinctly evoke the domed rotunda erected over the Holy Sepulchre, again blending the Gospel narrative with recognizable references to holy sites in the region.

In northern Ethiopia, where this manuscript was illustrated, images like these called Jerusalem powerfully to mind, drawing on pilgrimage imagery developed as early as the sixth century.2 This Gospel Book has been associated with Tegray based on inscriptions that indicate that it belonged to the Church of Saint George in Dabra Ma’ar. The Gospel text that follows was written by the scribe Mātre Krestos in Geez, the liturgical language of the Ethiopian Church.3


Visitors to Jerusalem over the centuries mention an Ethiopian presence at a number of holy sites, including Bethlehem, the Grotto of King David on Mount Sion, a Chapel of the Virgin on Golgotha, the Chapel of the Disgrace (where Jesus was crowned with thorns), and the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, where the community worships today in a second-story chapel above the Chapel of Saint Helena. It is reached either by a door to the right of the main entrance or from the roof, on which the Ethiopian monks’ spare residence is found.¹

There is no early written record of Ethiopian metalwork in Jerusalem, but a cross appears to crown a canopy drawn over the head of a figure in the Book of Kings that was a royal gift from the Ethiopian sovereign to the Ethiopian community in Jerusalem (cat. 52). An inventory of the possessions of the Ethiopians in Jerusalem transcribed and translated in 1900 lists sixteen crosses, including six of brass.² Whether portrayed in manuscripts (cat. 74) or carried in procession, such crosses often appear in multiples. These two examples attest to the variety achieved by metalsmiths working with the same material and to the same end. On the first, the repeating cross form is clearly discernible; on the second, tiny crosses merge into a maze of pattern. bdb

¹ Ethiopian possessions acquired since the Middle Ages include the Monastery of Dabra Gannat on Ethiopian Street in West Jerusalem. See Isaac 1984–86, p. 54.
² Littmann 1902, p. 123.
Canon Tables

From a Gospel Book
Monastery of Poghoskan (P’awloskan, Pawoskan), near Hromkla, Turkey, 1193
Tempera, gold, and ink on parchment; 316 folios
H. 10¾ in. (26 cm), W. 7¼ in. (18 cm), D. 3 in. (7.6 cm)
Walters Art Museum, Baltimore. Acquired by Henry Walters (Ms. W.538)

The pair of elaborate canon tables are the last tables of Eusebius of Caesarea correlating the events in the Gospels (see cat. 72). The tabernacle atop the final table on the right represents the new Heavenly Jerusalem as envisioned by the Armenian theologian Nerses Shnorhali, catholicos of the Armenians from 1166 to 1173, in the introduction to his Commentary on the Gospel of Saint Matthew. Viewing canon-table illuminations as making “invisible things . . . visible,” he described the last table as the “mystery of the highest tabernacle . . . the new Jerusalem,” which is associated with the Second Coming of Christ in Christian tradition. The extended colophon (folios 311 recto–313 verso) in the text narrates such contemporary events in Jerusalem as Saladin’s advance and capture of the city in 1187, his arrest of men in the military order the Frères, his advance on Antioch, and his threatened invasion of Cilicia, which was averted. The colophon also records the sadness of Armenian Catholicos Grigor IV (r. 1173–93) at the conquest of Jerusalem, his prayers for its liberation, his writing to the Byzantine and Latin rulers urging them to assist the Christians there as well as the arrival of the Holy Roman Emperor Frederick I Barbarossa (r. 1155–90), his death by drowning that led to the dispersion of his army, and other events of the Third Crusade (1189–92). The dedicatory inscription on folio 12 verso indicates the Gospel was made in 1193 at the Monastery of Poghoskan for Bishop Karapet, who is known to have resided at the Armenian catholicate at Hromkla, originally in the Crusader Kingdom of Edessa. The style of the manuscript’s canon tables are closely linked to other works from Hromkla, making it probable that the monastery was in the same area.


2. Der Nersessian 1973, p. 6; Der Nersessian et al. 2013, introductory text.
Missal of the Holy Sepulchre

Jerusalem, ca. 1115–40
Tempera, gold, silver, and ink on parchment
H. 11⅞ in. (30 cm), W. 7⅞ in. (20 cm), D. 2⅞ in. (7.5 cm)
Bibliothèque Nationale de France, Paris (Latin 12056)

The calendar and certain prayers of this manuscript indicate that it was used to celebrate Mass at the Church of the Holy Sepulchre. The names of sainted bishops of Jerusalem appear regularly, as do those of Saint Sabas, and the patriarchs Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, venerated in Hebron. Even more compellingly, a prayer on folio 301 verso refers to God as the builder of Jerusalem and the custos (guardian) of the city and its people, day and night.1 The calendar includes the Franks’ capture of Jerusalem on July 15, which occurred in 1099, but not the dedication of Holy Sepulchre in 1149; a date before that year can therefore be inferred.2

The missal once had full-page illuminations of the Crucifixion and of Christ in Majesty; it retains four large, thirty-five medium, and many small initials. A number of letters have framing devices that seem to mimic enamel work, perhaps echoing lost work of goldsmiths from the area.3 Notably, silver is used on two letter Os found on folios 101 verso and 102.

The gatherings are, exceptionally, numbered in both Latin and Armenian characters. Therefore, at the very least, the book represents a cooperative venture between Europeans and Armenians and possibly the work of a bilingual scribe. The palette is unusually rich in pinks and purples used in startling combinations.4 An Armenian influence may be also discerned in the vibrant palette of Christ flanked by angels and in the facial features. Both the palette and the images have been compared to the Melisende Psalter (cat. 121); accordingly, it has been suggested that that Latin queen of Jerusalem, whose mother was an Armenian princess, commissioned the book.5


1. Perhaps surprising for its date, the Missal includes prayers for heretics and schismatics (fol. 103r), and for the Jews (fol. 103v), asking God not to remove his mercy from them.

2. The calendar references to both Jerusalem and the Augustinians at the Holy Sepulchre have been discussed in the literature; the prayer ante portas with God as the custos of Jerusalem has not previously been remarked.

3. The letters are, for example, a “D” with Christ Blessing on fol. 69v, the upright of the letter on fol. 168r, and a “D” with Saint George on fol. 188v.

4. On the image of Holy Women at the Tomb (fol. 121v), the stone of the tomb is ochre like Jerusalem stone. Note also the unusual combination of olive green and burgundy in the calendar.

5. In this context, the prayers “for my mother and father” found on fol. 289r merit further attention.
Entry to Jerusalem

Probably Jerusalem, second half of the 12th century and before 1187
Marble
H. 9\(\text{\%}\) in. (25 cm), W. 10\(\text{\%}\) in. (27 cm), D. 5\(\text{\%}\) in. (14.5 cm)
Musée du Louvre, Département des Sculptures, Paris (RF 855)

While only parts of the relief have been preserved, it is possible to identify the primary animal visible, a donkey, on the basis of its feet, as well as the lower part of a colt in the background. This last detail allows one to name the scene with certainty: it is the entry of Jesus into Jerusalem on the back of a donkey accompanied by her foal. The proximity of three other extremely damaged figures to Christ (and the fact that they are not palm bearers) indicate that they are apostles or disciples.

The work was discovered in 1881 in a working-class neighborhood of Jerusalem near the Damascus Gate. The relief had been attributed to the lintel of the left door of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre because of its shape, which seemed to match a missing section perfectly. But experiments using a mold demonstrated early on that the Louvre fragment could not be inserted into the lintel in situ. In any case, the work probably comes from a church in Jerusalem, where the theme of the entry of Jesus into the city was particularly appropriate, not only for topographical reasons but also because it could be interpreted as the model for the triumphal entry of European knights into the Holy City during the First Crusade. The extent of the drill work links the relief to Provençal sculpture, that of the Rhone Valley in France, and, more loosely, the art of the late twelfth-century Master of Cabestany. It was produced before 1187, and the comparisons mentioned by different researchers date it to a time shortly before Saladin’s reconquest of Jerusalem in that year.
in twelfth-century Jerusalem under Latin rule that gave birth to what has been called Crusader Art.

3. Excavated in the Muristan around 1900–1901, the ensemble is cited in Buschhausen 1978, pp. 245–454, pls. 213–214, where he described them as antique pieces from Hadrian’s period reused later on. See also Folda 1995, p. 278.
5. See the accounts of John of Würzburg and Theoderich in Folda 1995, p. 441.
6. A highly comparable object in terms of the plasticity of the leaves and the carving in shallow relief is illustrated in ibid., p. 448, pl. 10.44c–d. Folda stated that despite the vicinity of these capitals to the Hospitallers’ quarter, the plasticity is closer to the Templar workshop output. For an extensive description of the development and production of the Templar workshop, see Jacoby, Z., 1982.

Pilgrims’ accounts from the 1170s describe the enormous building projects undertaken by the Knights Templars, a military order organized to protect pilgrims. Lauded by the Cistercian leader Bernard of Clairvaux as a monastic knighthood, they established a powerful military presence in Jerusalem with their headquarters at the Aqsa Mosque.1 Though Saladin dismantled much of the Templar complex when he conquered the city in 1187, many of the sculptural elements found a new home in both the Aqsa Mosque and the Dome of the Rock, where, the sophistication of their carving evidently appreciated, they were reused in new structures. Other remnants from the destroyed buildings and the masons’ yard likely established there are scattered throughout Jerusalem and beyond.2 An attentive eye can spot pieces not only in local museums but also set into buildings, walls, and fountains (fig. 3).

Among the most elegant carvings produced during the Crusaders’ ninety-year rule in Jerusalem, sculpture from the Templar workshop typically displays rolling acanthus vines.

**Sculpture from the Templar Workshop**

**a. Frieze with Animals Fighting**

Probably from the Templar complex, Jerusalem, ca. 1160–80
Marble, with traces of paint
H. 13⅞ in. (35.5 cm), W. 15¾ in. (40 cm), D. 4⅜ in. (12 cm)
Terra Sancta Museum, Studium Biblicum Franciscanum, Jerusalem

**b. Arcade**

Templar complex, Jerusalem, ca. 1160–80
Marble
H. 10 in. (25.4 cm), W. 42 in. (106.7 cm), D. 8½ in. (21.6 cm)
Greek Orthodox Patriarchate, Jerusalem

**c. Abacus**

Probably Templar complex, Jerusalem, ca. 1160–80
Proconnesian marble
H. 15⅛ in. (39.4 cm), W. 15⅛ in. (39.4 cm), D. 6⅝ in. (16.2 cm)
Greek Orthodox Patriarchate, Jerusalem
Their slender leaves and spiky tips curve in an emphatically convex form. The vines provide a unifying framework, inhabited by sirens, animals, hunting birds, and naked figures. Other distinguishing motifs include leafy medallions and pine cones. Even the smallest fragments display a characteristically gracious composition, which allows ample space for each foliate element. The same style appears in Puglia in the late twelfth century, suggesting that some sculptors responsible later found work in southern Italy after Saladin’s arrival deprived them of further employ in Jerusalem.

Selected References:
Cat. 80a: Milan 2000, p. 109.
Cat. 80c: Jacoby, Z., 1982, p. 330 n. 11, fig. 9.
3. The traces of paint on cat. 80a were recently observed by Jack Soultanian Jr., Conservator, Department of Objects Conservation, The Metropolitan Museum of Art.
4. See for example Jacoby, Z., 1982, pp. 389–94. She pointed notably to the churches of Santa Maria Maggiore at Barletta (four abaci) and one capital of the ciborium), Santa Trinità at Brindisi (two abaci in the crypt of the church), and San Clemente at Casauria. These elements share with those from Jerusalem the spiky carving of the leaves, the bulbous shape of capitals, and the contrast between flattened and fleshy areas.
Elements from a Tomb in the Holy Sepulchre

Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem, 1180s
Marble
Plaque: H. 28 in. (71.1 cm), W. 15¾ in. (40 cm), D. 2⅜ in. (6 cm); braided element: H. 11 in. (27.9 cm), W. 6⅜ in. (16.2 cm), D. 3⅜ in. (8.6 cm)
Greek Orthodox Patriarchate, Jerusalem

In 1186, a year before Saladin’s capture of Jerusalem, the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem saw the death of Baldwin V, the seventh Crusader king. He was laid to rest alongside his predecessors in a spectacular tomb not far from the main entrance of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre. A sickly child crowned at age five, Baldwin had been a mere pawn in a factionalized, threatened state, and the extravagance of his tomb was inversely proportional to his political significance.¹

Though the tomb was destroyed in the early nineteenth century, a drawing by Elzear Horn, who saw it in the first half of the eighteenth, provides a sense of its splendor (fig. 61). With its elaborate three-tiered design, it showcased the remarkable workmanship of the Templar atelier, a prolific and highly skilled group of sculptors likely located near the Aqsa Mosque, where the Templars were headquartered. The tombs of the earlier kings were notably austere; Baldwin V’s by contrast was graced with sizable marble panels displaying elegant foliate designs. Conch-shaped niches and half-length portraits of Christ and angels adorned the upper register, which rested on interlaced pairs of the distinctive knotted columns in which the workshop specialized.

These two fragments might have come from Baldwin V’s tomb, as the elegant marble plaque remarkably resembles those shown in Horn’s drawing. Alternatively they may be from another tomb, perhaps that of the leper king Baldwin IV, Baldwin V’s uncle, who died only eighteen months before him.² History has left few details concerning the design of the older Baldwin’s tomb, but it would likely have benefitted from the talents of the Templar sculptors.³ If neither tomb was the source, they surely came from liturgical furniture within the Holy Sepulchre. Whatever their original location, the two marble fragments partake of the same aesthetic as the tomb depicted by Horn and attest to the ambitious commissions and high level of sculptural production taking place in Jerusalem, even in the waning days of Crusader rule.

1. Jaroslav Folda views the tomb as a statement of political alliances on the part of the Templars; Folda 1995, p. 469.
2. Their location in the Greek Patriarchate also suggests they might have come from tombs. As Zehava Jacoby has discussed, the tombs were removed by the Greeks during renovations after an 1808 fire. See Jacoby, Z., 1979, pp. 8–9.
Created by an English engineer during his stay in Jerusalem, this meticulous watercolor presents the medieval interior of the iconic Dome of the Rock. The focus of the drawing, the section plan shows three levels: the dome, the drum of the dome, and the arcade level that supports the dome and the drum.

The dome is in reality two domes made of wood, separated by a space of 8¼ feet (2.5 m). The exterior was coated in lead, then covered with gold when Caliph ‘Abd al-Malik oversaw its construction in 691, and the interior one is probably the oldest Islamic structure still in use, decorated with vibrant ornamentation in plaster as well as calligraphic inscriptions from the Qur’an in various styles.\(^1\)

The embellishment and the inscriptions chronicle the history of the Dome’s continued restorations by Muslim sultans, including Saladin and al-Nasir Muhammad ibn Qala’un (1285–1341). The drum is divided into two sections: the upper is pierced with sixteen windows, only seven of which are visible in the drawing, while the lower is of hollow concrete.

Considered the largest in the Mediterranean, it was favorably compared to the Great Mosque of Damascus.\(^2\) Adorned with beautiful Umayyad-style mosaics dating to 691, the drum is remarkable for its state of preservation, brilliant decoration, ornate inscriptions, and geometric design. In accordance with prevailing Islamic doctrine, it is devoid of animal and human imagery. The third part of the section shows columns, piers, and arches of the arcade, constructed with a remarkable array of colored marbles.

To the left of the section plan is the ground plan of the arcade level and to the right, a section and plan of the cave containing the Rock. At the center of the octagonal arcade is the irregularly shaped Rock, surrounded by two rings of passageways. The external passage is bordered by the eight-sided external walls on one side and a ring of arches resting on eight columns and sixteen piers on the other, while the internal passage is articulated with four columns and twelve piers. Situated on the southeast side of the Old City, the Dome of the Rock is redolent with spiritual, religious, ornamental, architectural, historical, and aesthetic value.

**Selected Reference:** Harvey, W., 1922, p. 490, fig. 3.

---

1. The present dome is sheathed in copper, further embellished with a ½ in. (2 mm) thick layer of gold leaf, thanks to the late Jordanian king Hussain bin Talal (1935–1999).
Architecture likely served as the inspiration for this storage container with a dome centered on a wide cylindrical base. Domed structures have a long history in Islamic architecture, especially on palaces, religious buildings, and funerary monuments. Loosely linked to abstract notions of honor and prestige, domes designated the most significant spaces of a building, whether seen from outside or experienced from within.\(^1\) In post-Crusader Jerusalem, they seem to develop a particular association with the madrasa as a symbol for the transmission of knowledge.\(^2\)

Domes feature on an array of Persian and Syrian containers — inkwells, incense burners, and storage containers of various sizes — from the twelfth to fourteenth century.\(^3\) The makers of these buildings-in-miniature may well have looked to established architectural forms to convey structural solidity, aesthetic distinction, or prestige. Though this box, one of the largest of this shape to survive, bears a lengthy inscription praising its original unidentified owner and his potential for glory, we know neither its function, which may have varied, nor its owner.\(^4\)


3. For examples, see Baer 1983, pp. 66–68, 77–79.
84

Night Journey of the Prophet Muhammad

From the World History or Compendium of Chronicles (Jami’ al-tawarikh)
Tabriz, Iran, Ilkhanid period, 1314
Written by Rashid al-Din (1247–1318)
Opaque watercolor, gold, and ink on paper; 151 fols.
17½ × 26⅜ in. (44.5 × 67 cm)
Courtesy of the University of Edinburgh
(Or. Ms. 20)

One of the supreme masterpieces of Persian book painting, the Jami’ al-tawarikh (commonly known as the World History) is datable to 1314 and was produced in Tabriz in northwest Iran. Its extreme rarity, huge size, lavish illustration, and very early date propel it to the forefront of noteworthy illustrated Islamic manuscripts. It was produced at the command of Rashid al-Din, the Persian vizier to the Mongol ruler of Iran. An intellectual enterprise of the first order and one unique in medieval world history, its original four volumes cover Mongolia, China, India, Russia, and Europe as far west as Ireland. Native informants provided the raw material for the 2,000 elephant folio text, by far the largest illustrated volume of Mongol times, with probably some 800 illustrations in all.

The largest surviving portion of this pioneering text produced in the lifetime of its compiler is the Edinburgh fragment, which is interesting for several reasons. First, it contains much material from Hebrew and Christian scriptures, the Apocrypha and the Midrash, all seen through Muslim eyes; second, it features the first coherent cycle of images of the Prophet Muhammad, images that had hitherto been taboo in the Islamic world; and third, its historical coverage is particularly rich for the tenth and eleventh centuries, adding great detail to the few extant chronicles of this period.

Moreover, its seventy associated paintings document a crucial period of transition in Persian and indeed Islamic painting, when Arab, Persian, and Byzantine traditions encountered those of China, resulting in an unprecedented fusion of east and west. Historically and culturally, this is a very important document, since it is the first true world history to survive, spanning all of Eurasia from Far West to Far East. By contrast, the numerous world histories produced at the same time or slightly earlier in the West have no pretensions to encompass the world of Asia or Africa. Similarly, while the Jami’ al-tawarikh can be slotted into the tradition of medieval Islamic historical and annalistic writing—owing a certain debt to Tabari (ninth century), al-Bundari (twelfth century), and Ibn al-Athir (thirteenth century)—its scope extends far wider than these texts.

The manuscript stands at a crossroads of history and art history, as the principal surviving illustrated document of the largest continuous land empire that the world has ever seen, stretching from Korea to Eastern Germany and from the Sea of Japan to the Baltic. The multiconfessional flavor of text and images alike reflects these expansive horizons, when most of Asia was briefly united under the Pax Mongolica. A pronounced tolerance of other faiths and remarkably ecumenical character inform the text and reflect the unprecedented favor that the Mongol rulers showed to Jews and Christians.

This folio, which depicts the Prophet’s Night Journey from Mecca to Jerusalem to the heavens on his hybrid half-human steed Buraq, is the earliest known attempt by a Muslim painter to illuminate this otherworldly experience. The doors of heaven open as Muhammad is welcomed by angels who offer him a copy of the Qur’an and beverages: water, milk, wine, and honey. He chooses milk, thereby saving his community from drowning, drunkenness, and unbelief. Buraq’s tail ends in a zoomorphic figure brandishing sword and shield, a zodiacal reference to Sagittarius that underlines the syncretic nature of the image.

1. No complete manuscript has survived.
Reed Mat

Tiberias, first half of the 10th century
Hemp (warp), straw (weft); weft-faced plain weave, brocaded
63 3/8 × 33 3/8 in. (161 × 86 cm)
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York,
Purchase, Joseph Pulitzer Bequest, 1939 (39.113)

Medieval Arabic manuals of market regulation (hisba) refer to floor coverings made of reed, papyrus, or other plant-derived fibers such as hasir, hasira, or husar. In many sources, hasir are associated with shrines and places of prayer. The eleventh-century traveler Nasir-i Khusraw used the term when describing floor coverings in the Aqsa Mosque and the Tomb of the Patriarchs at Hebron. Reed mats were also used in domestic settings: an eleventh-century letter from a Jewish merchant in Fustat includes an order with precise measurements for reed mats, which he requested to arrive before Passover.

Various texts make clear that hasir were made in a number of centers around the Mediterranean. Khusraw describes the mats he saw in Jerusalem as “Maghrebi” (from the Maghreb, or perhaps meaning “Western” more generally) and claims that the ones in Hebron had been sent from Egypt. Palestine, too, was a center of production: the Metropolitan’s prayer mat is almost identical to one in the Benaki Museum, Athens, which bears an inscription saying that it was made in the workshop (tiraz) of Tabariya (Tiberias).

2. Numerous hadiths mention reed mats, as cited in ibid., p. 243 n. 346. A typical ritual can be found in the book “Establishing the Prayer and the Sunnah Regarding Them” in the Sunan Ibn Majah: “It was narrated that ‘Aishah said, ’The Messenger of Allah had a reed mat [hasir] that he would spread out during the day, and make into a compartment at night, towards which he would perform prayer.’” Ibn Majah 2011–ed.
5. The Metropolitan’s piece provides generic wishes, reading “Complete blessing and universal prosperity and continued happiness and joy to its owner.” The example in the Benaki is similar, yet specifies it was made in Tiberias. Mina Moraitou in New York 2012, pp. 263–64, no. 185.
86

Portion of a Garment with Geometric Patterns

Egypt, 12th century
Linen, silk, and metal-wrapped thread, plain weave and
tapestry weave
16 × 19¹/₄ in. (40.6 × 48.9 cm)
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, Rogers
Fund, 1929 (29.136.4)

This finely woven textile was likely once part
of a garment, possibly a cloak. The large
medallion features patterns woven in gemlike
reds, greens, blues, and yellows, as well as
the word “Allah” repeating around its outer
dge. The piece includes silk and gold metallic
threads, signs that it was once an exceptionally
valuable cloth.

87

Textile Featuring Arabic Inscriptions

Egypt, 12th century
Linen and silk; tapestry weave
10¼ × 7½ in. (27.3 × 19.1 cm)
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York,
Rogers Fund, 1929 (29.136.2)

The practice of embroidering, weaving, or
painting textiles with inscriptions expanded
greatly in the early Islamic period. Textiles
with such inscriptions in Arabic are known as
_tiraz_ and were especially popular during the
Abbasid and particularly the Fatimid periods
for clothing, furnishings, and other fabrics.

The Metropolitan’s pieces can be dated to the
Fatimid era thanks to the bright colors and
decorative motifs, most notably the braided
design. The fragmentary inscription includes
the _shahada_, the foundational pronouncement
of Islamic belief. The prayer starts with the
_bismillah_ (“In the name of Allah, the Merciful
and Compassionate”) and continues with a
statement of the uniqueness of God (“There
is no God but God”). The lower registers use
a shorthand catchphrase derived from the
Qur’an, “Victory is from Allah.”

Inherently valuable objects, textiles were
admired across a wide social spectrum in the
Middle Ages. Many inscribed pieces include
the word “Allah” as part of their generic
prayers or blessings, yet such textiles could be
admired by people of different religious back-
grounds, as Arabic-speaking Christians share
the same word for God. The explicit statement
of faith and victory on this fragment, however,
reminds us that luxury goods could at times
serve specific communal identities and needs.
Far from blurring the boundaries between
groups, textiles like this one emphatically
proclaim sectarian difference.

Selected Reference: Schimmel 1992, p. 13, fig. 15b.

1. Textiles with similar color schemes and decorative motifs
include two fragments at the Brooklyn Museum of Art
(39.90, 86.227.102) and one at the Art Institute of Chicago
(1979.66).
Drawing of Corinthian Capitals in the Dome of the Rock and the Aqsa Mosque

Jerusalem, 1909
William Harvey (1883–1962)
Pen, ink, watercolor, Indian ink, and gold
20 × 14 in. (50.8 × 35.6 cm)
Victoria and Albert Museum, London (E.1266-1963)

This carefully rendered drawing displays side-by-side architectural sculpture from the two greatest monuments on the Haram al-Sharif:

- a part of the variegated marble column and capital of one arch along the external octagon of the Dome of the Rock, and a capital from the Aqsa Mosque, located in the sanctuary to the south of the building.

Both Corinthian, these capitals were created in the Byzantine period and reused in the Dome of the Rock and in the mosque. Such recycling was common, due to the scarcity of white marble after the closure of quarries that had exported to the region around 550. Visitors to the Holy Land, whatever their ethnic or religious background, often remarked on the finely carved marble, still seen in abundance across the city today. As long as its ornamentation and artistry did not interfere with Islamic doctrine, Muslim artists widely adapted marble sculpture, particularly in subsequent restorations in the Aqsa Mosque.
Double Capital with Griffins

Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem, ca. 1140–50
Marble, H. 14½ in. (37 cm), W. 19 in. (48 cm), D. 10½ in. (27 cm)
Church of Saint Peter in Gallicantu, Jerusalem

This imposing double capital attests to the ambitions of patrons and the capabilities of sculptors in the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem. Though unavailable locally, white marble was used extensively on Crusader buildings like the Church of the Ascension and the Qubbat al-Mi’raj, the latter of which is thought to have served as the baptistery for the Crusaders. Details of the griffins — the feet poised on the lower ledge of the capital, the animals’ nicely rounded haunches, the articulation of the wings — echo similar details on the birds found on single capitals at the Church of the Ascension, and the lion and lioness on the capital from the Islamic Museum (cat. 99). The proposed date for this double capital, first recorded by the French archaeologist Charles Simon Clermont-Ganneau, who had purchased it from a merchant near Jerusalem in the nineteenth century, is extrapolated from the Crusader dedication of the Dome of the Rock as the “Temple of the Lord” (Templum Domini) in 1141, a date that seems to be reinforced by comparison to a similar double capital of Crusader manufacture incorporated into the Aqsa Mosque and preserved there today (fig. 62).

Sections 13 and 53 of the Qur’an of Nur al-Din

Damascus, A.H. Dhu’l-Hijja 564 (September 1167)

Calligraphy by ‘Ali bin Ja’far bin Asad

Opaque watercolor, gold, and ink on paper and parchment

7⅛ × 6⅜ in. (19.5 × 16 cm)

By kind permission of the Keir Collection on long-term loan by Ranros Universal S.A. to the Dallas Museum of Art (ex. Keir Coll. VII 3 and 4)

These two Qur’an sections (13 and 53) come from a manuscript that once numbered sixty sections (juz’), of which other parts are in the Damascus Museum and the Museum of Turkish and Islamic Art, Istanbul. Each section begins with a decorated double frontispiece that appears on the right page under the number of the section, instead of the usual title of the chapter, and on the left under the repeated phrase “out of sixty sections.” The chapter headings are contained within a golden guilloche frame and written in a rather plain Kufic script in white ink outlined with gold over an arabesque background in blue and gold. Below the section headings are just two lines written in cursive naskhi script, separated by an amorphously outlined cartouche that is either left plain or divided into rhomboids filled with simple repetitive ornament.

The body of each section contains four lines, also in naskhi, but somewhat smaller and more cursive than the frontispiece script. Unframed and minimally decorated, each page presents a perfectly balanced and easily legible text, conforming to a trend toward readability in Qur’anic scripts that had started in the early eleventh century and was actively pursued by the patron of this Qur’an, the Zangid ruler Nur al-Din, particularly in public inscriptions. The verses are separated by golden rosettes, while each fifth and tenth verse is marked in the margin by roundels in red framed by gold. The last page of each section reverts to two lines per page, which are bound by a golden border.

Section 53 ends with a colophon that gives the name of the calligrapher ‘Ali bin Ja’far bin Asad, who may have been a scribe in the chancery of Nur al-Din and whose name also appears in a section in the Damascus Museum. The endowment deed (waqfiyya), inscribed in the last folio of section 53 and also in the portion at the Damascus Museum, states that the Qur’an was dedicated by Nur al-Din for his Hanafi madrasa in Damascus in A.H. Dhu’l-Hijja 562 (September 1167). This is no doubt the Madrasa al-Nuriyya al-Kubra in Damascus, which he founded in A.H. 567 (1172) and named after himself.

One of the most striking features of this manuscript is that it is, at least partly, written on parchment, rather than on paper exclusively, making it one of the latest Qur’ans to use this material. Paper had begun replacing parchment in Qur’ans as early as the last quarter of the tenth century, and the first written in naskhi on paper is that of Ibn al-Bawwab, created in A.H. 390 (1000–1001). The more expensive material may have been chosen, about one and a half centuries after it was no longer widely used, for its durability, an important factor in a manuscript that is frequently handled by Qur’anic reciters. The division of the manuscript into sixty sections without regard to chapter divisions also conforms to Qur’ans that were intended to be read in specific measures, here as part of the endowment requirement.

By 1167, Nur al-Din was at the peak of his powers, having unified Aleppo and Damascus, asserted symbolic control over Mosul, and sent two expeditions to conquer...
Fatimid Egypt, first in 1163 and next in 1167, led by his commander Saladin. Nur al-Din’s determination to defeat the Isma’ili Fatimids, which he would finally achieve in 1171, signals a decisive shift from his earlier jihad against the Crusaders to advancing the Sunni revival by ending the state that was seen to represent the excesses of Shi’ism. In fact, his program of madrasa building represents a concerted policy to educate jurists in the Sunni traditions in order to further the aims of the Sunni revival. One could therefore infer that, for Nur al-Din, the suppression of an alleged heresy within Islam took precedence over the conquest of Jerusalem, which was not achieved until 1187 by Saladin.

Interestingly, the Madrasa al-Nuriyya is the first preserved college to include the mausoleum of its founder, here Nur al-Din, who acquired sainthood shortly after his death. It survives today as a courtyard-based structure with the attached mausoleum facing the Suq al-Khayyat (tailors’ market) through a double-grilled window. His arched cenotaph, covered in arabesque ornament and surmounted by an elaborate muqarnas (stalactite vaulting) dome, was quite likely the place where this Qur’an was intended to be read. The waqfiyya inscribed in the lintel above the main portal lists various income-generating structures (baths, shops, and agricultural lands) to support the college’s educational and charitable functions but does not specify the normal dispensation of these funds, such as for the regular Qur’anic recitations upon the soul of the deceased founder. But judging from slightly later Ayyubid waqfiyya, one can be fairly certain that this manuscript was read aloud daily by reciters whose voice would float through the window grilles and mingle with the hubbub of the street.


1. Section 31 begins with verse 82 of chapter 5, Surat al-Ma’ida (The Table Spread) and section 53 with verses 31–33 of chapter 57, Surat al-Dhariyat (The Winnowing Wind).

2. Hanafism is one of the four schools (madhhab) of Sunni jurisprudence. Most Turks, including the Zangids, followed this madhhab, which is considered to be the most permissive in legal matters.
Mosque Lamp of Sultan al-Zahir Baybars

Damascus, probably a.h. 676 (1277)
Brass, inlaid with silver and black compound
H. 11 ½ in. (29 cm), Diam. 1 ⅝ in. (29.3 cm)
Museum of Islamic Art, Doha (MW.17.1999)

Created for the Tomb of Sultan Baybars, this oil lamp of brass inlaid with silver was most likely crafted in Damascus in 1277, the year the sultan died. Currently in two parts, it lacks its original base. The decoration of the upper part (the neck) consists of a Mamluk inscription: “This is what was made for the blessed mausoleum of (al-Malik) al-Zahir (Baybars), may God sanctify his spirit and illumine his tomb.” The middle of the body has large medallions, detailed with the supplication: “Oh God, in your mercy and Your grace, incline towards the tomb of our master the Sultan al-Malik al-Zahir Rukn al-Din.”

Among the most prominent early Mamluk leaders, Baybars ruled for seventeen years (1260–77) and played a significant role in resisting and expelling the Franks, exploits that eventually became the subject of popular tales, culminating in the Life of Baybars (Sirat al-malik az-zahir Baybars). He was unquestionably attentive to his administrative duties, maintaining strong links to Jerusalem and Palestine and patronizing architectural projects in the region.

Most extant lamps of the period are made from transparent glass overlaid with enamel and gold; few of pierced metal survive. Such lamps derive their status from the Surat al-Noor (The Light), chapter 24 of the Qur’an, in which Allah is called the light of the heavens and the earth, the Light being one of the ninety-nine names of God in Islam. The example of God’s light is compared to a glowing lamp, lit from a “blessed Tree, An Olive, neither of the East, Nor of the West.”


2. Qur’an 24:35.
Commemorative Inscription from the Mausoleum of Abu Hurayra

Yavneh (Yibna), A.H. 673 (1274)

Marble

H. 28 in. (71 cm), W. 43 in. (109 cm), D. 1½ in. (4 cm)

Courtesy of the Israel Antiquities Authority, Jerusalem, exhibited at the Israel Museum, Jerusalem (2005-1891, 2008-1453)

This early Mamluk inscription, written in naskhi script and carved in relief, contains five lines in a rectangular frame with diacritical marks, many of which served as decorations, together with other embellishments such as foliated scrolls with palmettes and half-palmettes. The inscription commemorates the renovations of the tomb that were carried out by Khalil, governor of Ramle, under the order of Sultan Baybars, in A.H. 673 (1274). Khalil built the portico leading to the tomb chamber that existed at the site prior to Baybars’s arrival.

The tomb has dual attribution. It is believed to be that of Abu Hurayra, a companion of the Prophet Muhammad, who is best known for having transmitted 3,500 hadiths authored by Muhammad. Although Abu Hurayra died in Medina and was buried there, tombs bearing his name are found in Yavneh and elsewhere. Since the thirteenth century, Jewish pilgrims have referred to the mausoleum as that of Rabbi Gamliel, president of the Sanhedrin, the Jewish high court, who lived at the end of the first and beginning of the second centuries.

Selected References: Clermont-Ganneau 1896, p. 177; Taragan 2000.

1. The inscription is translated in Clermont-Ganneau 1896, p. 177.
3. Written between 1216 and 1291, the El Masa’ot states, “And there is the tomb of Rabbi Gamliel, surmounted by a very beautiful dome, and it serves as a house of prayer for Ishmaelites, an imposing building known as Abu Hurayra.” Taragan 2000, pp. 122, 139.
a. The Minbar of Nur al-Din in the Aqsa Mosque

Jerusalem, ca. 1167–99
Félix Bonfils (1831–1885)
Albumen print
Image: 10⅞ × 8½ in. (27.5 × 21.5 cm), mat: 14 × 11⅛ in. (35.5 × 28 cm)
Library of Congress, Prints and Photographs Division, Washington, D.C. (LOT 13550, no. 216)

b. Remains of the Minbar of Nur al-Din

Aleppo, 1169–74
Carved pine, mother of pearl, pearls, and ivory or bone
Dimensions variable
Islamic Museum, Jerusalem (142/40)

The photograph by Félix Bonfils is one of the few images that document the monumental minbar, or pulpit, that graced the Aqsa Mosque from 1188 until August 1969, when, tragically, it was set on fire by Michael Dennis Rohan, a radical Evangelical Christian, leaving only fragmentary remains. Among the most beautiful minbars of the Levant, it was commissioned in 1168–69 by Nur al-Din, who aimed to liberate the city and the mosque from the Franks. The work was completed in 1174–75 during the reign of his son al-Saleh Ismail, but as the twelfth-century historian Ibn al-Athir has explained, it was Saladin who, after his conquest of Jerusalem, triumphantly transferred the minbar from Aleppo to Jerusalem in 1187.¹

The word al-Minbar derives from the trilateral verb na-ha-ra, which means to tower and rise. Height and elevation, which traditionally characterize the pulpit, are emblematic of the stature of the orator who preaches on Fridays and other religious occasions. Socially, the minbar functioned much as the media and centers of learning do today. At the same time, it is inextricably linked to prayer, which, along with the personal declaration of faith (shahada), is central to Islamic observance. Indeed, Friday prayer is not considered valid without a sermon. The artistic value of this minbar, still discernible from the few treasured pieces that survive, arises in part from its prized materials and the sophisticated interlocking (ta’sheeq) that joins them mechanically, without the use of glue or nails. The inscriptions, largely religious in nature, include the names of not only Nur al-Din and his son but also the artists.


Section of a Qur’an
Syria, the Jazira, or Egypt, 13th century
Opaque watercolor, gold, and ink on paper; 274 folios
20 × 13¼ in. (50.8 × 33.7 cm)
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, Fletcher Fund, 1924 (24.146.1)

This section of a Qur’an is lavishly illuminated with text written entirely in gold letters outlined in black. The preserved suras (Qur’an chapters) represent the second half of a once large Qur’an.¹ Many of the sura headings, as well as the three fully illuminated pages that survive, are set against a background of vegetal scrolls on a deep blue ground. Verse endings are marked with illuminated disks inscribed with the word  */aya* (verses), while the fifth and tenth verses and prostration points are noted by marginal disks or teardrop-shaped medallions. The text, generally eleven lines per page, is written in a cursive script comparable to what medieval sources referred to as */ash’ar* or */thuluth ash’ar* (that is, thuluth outlined in hairline strokes).²

The sophistication and luxuriousness of this Qur’an suggest that it was intended for a wealthy if not courtly owner, while its monumental size indicates that it might have been intended to be used in a mosque or madrasa (school offering higher education in Islamic law and theology), public buildings that were often furnished with precious and colorful artworks, including Qur’ans and other books. Such manuscripts emphasized the importance given at that time to the color and beauty of the written word or calligraphy. Usama ibn Munqidh, a courtier and diplomat under Saladin, wrote about a Qur’an copied by his father: “One of the copies was a huge one which he wrote in gold in which he included all the sciences of the Koran — its different readings, its obscure terms, its Arabic style and grammar, . . . its commentary, reasons for its revelation, and its jurisprudence. This copy, which he styles */al-Tafsir al-Kabir* [the great commentary], was written in black ink alternating with red and blue. Another copy he transcribed with letters of gold, but this had no commentary. The rest of the copies were written in black ink with the following in gold: the first words of the tenth and fifth parts of the book, the number of verses, the first word of the surahs [chapters], the titles of the surahs and the headings of the sections.”³


---

¹ For a recent discussion and more references on this Qur’an manuscript, see Ellen Kenney in New York 2011, pp. 141–42, no. 90.

² James 1999, p. 19. As pointed out by Kenney (in New York 2011, p. 142 n. 4), some aspects of the script rather compare with */tawqi’* and */tumar*, especially the way the final letter of */Allah* is open or how the letter */mim*’s relative short tail hooks upward.

Folio from a Qur’an Manuscript with Verses from Surat Maryam

Egypt or Syria, 14th century
Opaque watercolor, gold, and ink on paper
13 × 10½ in. (33 × 27 cm)
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, Purchase, Ehsan Yarshater Gift, 1975 (1975.29.1)

This illuminated folio in naskhi script contains verses from Surat Maryam (Qur’an 19), the only chapter of the holy book dedicated to the Virgin Mary, mother of Jesus. The elaborate heading at the top of the folio encloses the name of the sura (“of Maryam”), the number of verses (89), and the place of revelation (Mecca). The text focuses on Mary’s motherhood and describes her childbirth in detail. Her exalted place in Islam is also discussed in Sura 3 (al-‘Imran, The Family of ‘Imran), where it is stated that she was revered and chosen above all women.¹

There are many powerful associations between the birth of Jesus and the Holy City of Jerusalem. The Cradle of Jesus is located on the Haram al-Sharif at the northern corner of the court at the entrance to Solomon’s stables. It is a small rectangular room believed to be where Jesus was laid down by Mary after he was presented at the Temple when he was only forty days old.² For centuries the Cradle of Jesus was an important place of worship and pilgrimage for both Christians and Muslims. According to the Florentine Giorgio Gucci, who traveled to Jerusalem in the late fourteenth century and visited the Church of the Tomb of the Virgin Mary, “Every morning early, many Saracen women and men enter the said church to worship, and more women than men: and this is the reason, because the said women have great reverence for Our Lady and have great faith in her. And every morning, while making the visits, we met Saracen women doing the visits, which, it is said, Our Lady made every morning for XIV years, which she lived after Our Lord; and in these devout and notable places they kneel and make reverence as we Christians.”³ The Presentation of Jesus at the Temple is thus a momentous event ingrained in the collective memory of believers of both faiths.

¹. Qur’an 3:42, “Behold! the angels said: ‘O Mary! Allah hath chosen thee and purified thee—chosen thee above the women of all nations.’”
Roads to Jerusalem

Some wishing to visit the Holy Places of the chosen Land of Promise should begin from Nazareth where our salvation had its beginning. ¹

With Jerusalem as the goal, pilgrimage meant visits to a number of sites in the Holy Land. For Christians like Marino Sanudo the Elder (1260 – 1338) — who never actually made the trip — it meant stops at places described in the Gospels, beginning in Nazareth, where Jesus’s birth was first heralded. For Jews, it included visits to the Tomb of the Patriarchs and ancestors who stood in silent witness to their history in the Holy Land.² An overlapping itinerary informed Muslim pilgrimage, whether undertaken in addition to, or in lieu of, pilgrimage to Mecca.

Where sites became sacred, artistry followed. As in Jerusalem itself, sanctuaries were built, ornamented, embellished, endowed by patrons, and recorded in pilgrims’ writings. The works of art gathered here hail from three of the most important holy sites beyond the city of Jerusalem: Bethlehem, honored by both Christians and Muslims as the birthplace of Jesus; Hebron, sacred to all three faiths; and Nazareth, in Galilee, where Jesus’s family lived and from which his ministry was launched.

In 1909 the British-trained architect William Harvey (1883 – 1962), a graduate of the Regent Street Polytechnic and Royal Academy Schools, rendered his first important service in the preservation of the Church of the Nativity in Bethlehem.³ Under extraordinarily difficult circumstances, he prepared watercolor drawings of the surviving wall mosaics in the nave and transepts of this venerable church, the first renderings of the mosaics in color.³

Among the mosaics reproduced by Harvey, there are, on the north wall of the nave, symbols (summary texts) of the provincial councils at Sardis and Antioch in Greek, and above, in the clerestory, striding angels with a Latin inscription at the feet of the central angel.³ On the east wall of the north transept are scenes of Doubting Thomas and a fragment of the Ascension. On the east wall of the south transept is the Entry into Jerusalem. On the south wall of the nave are, to the left, the summary texts, in Greek, of the ecumenical councils at Nicaea, in 325 (line endings only, at left), and Constantinople, in 381 (with letters B and C); to the right, Ephesus, in 431 (half survives), and Chalcedon, in 451 (right); below are seven bust-length portraits of ancestors of Christ — Iac[o]b, Math[an], Eleazar, [Ab]iud, Achi[m], Sadoch, Azor — from Matthew 1:1 – 16.⁴

Harvey’s watercolors are clearly important; nonetheless, one must use some imagination. For example, what Harvey represented as a yellow ground is actually a brilliant metallic gold that has its own distinctive coloristic and reflective properties. Given the magnificence of the designs, the lavishness of the materials (gold, silver, mother of pearl, and rich colors), and how difficult it was for Harvey to see the details in dim light and under layers of dust, soot, and water leakage from the roof and windows, the watercolors are a signal achievement and a valuable resource.⁵

The origins of these surviving mosaics are still debated. Some scholars favor the idea that they were originally done in the seventh to eighth centuries, then were repaired, renovated, and added to in the twelfth century. Others think that the mosaics were entirely set in the twelfth century.⁶ These Bethlehem mosaics are the only extant examples of large-scale figural mosaic programs in a major dominical holy site. In the Church of the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem, by contrast, only one small fragment — an image of Christ on a rainbow — in the Chapel of Calvary survives.

---

¹ Sanudo 2011 ed., p. 403.
³ Harvey's watercolors are clearly important; nonetheless, one must use some imagination. For example, what Harvey represented as a yellow ground is actually a brilliant metallic gold that has its own distinctive coloristic and reflective properties. Given the magnificence of the designs, the lavishness of the materials (gold, silver, mother of pearl, and rich colors), and how difficult it was for Harvey to see the details in dim light and under layers of dust, soot, and water leakage from the roof and windows, the watercolors are a signal achievement and a valuable resource.
⁴ The origins of these surviving mosaics are still debated. Some scholars favor the idea that they were originally done in the seventh to eighth centuries, then were repaired, renovated, and added to in the twelfth century. Others think that the mosaics were entirely set in the twelfth century. These Bethlehem mosaics are the only extant examples of large-scale figural mosaic programs in a major dominical holy site. In the Church of the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem, by contrast, only one small fragment — an image of Christ on a rainbow — in the Chapel of Calvary survives.
from a sizable program in that church complex (fig. 47). Harvey’s watercolors still enable us to imagine what the surviving mosaics in Bethlehem looked like in their colorful glory.  


1. RIBA 1962. Additional details on William Harvey are found in the finding aid for his collection of papers in the Survey History Centre, Woking, England, item no. 623.

2. Earlier representations included the detailed written description of Quaresmius in 1626 (Quaresmius 1639, vol. 2, pp. 469–510), followed by Ciampini in 1693 (Ciampini 1693, pl. 33, between pp. 150 and 151).

3. The north wall mosaics are published in Schultz, ed. 1910, as pl. 10.

4. Published in ibid., as pl. 11.

5. Harvey’s striking account of his labors demonstrates that he spared no pains in attempting to capture an accurate record of their appearance under difficult circumstances: “The drawings of the mosaics were made entirely on the spot in the church. . . . Extreme care was taken. . . . Every letter recorded in the inscriptions having been checked by means of powerful opera-glasses from many different standpoints on the church floor, and upon a high step-ladder in the middle of the nave. . . . The colours had to be determined by reference to those in the comparatively small portions accessible for adequate cleansing and thorough investigation; and having been put on paper in the gloom of a church interior in wintry weather, fail to do justice to the beauty of the original tints” (William Harvey in ibid., p. 32). While Harvey’s attempt at accuracy is impressive, in at least one instance the problem of seeing inscriptions covered with grime could not be overcome: in the watercolor, the angel in the clerestory on the north wall of the nave was given the Latin inscription “Basiliius pictor” (Basil the deacon depicted [this]; Folda 1991, pp. 351–52) at the lower left of the figure; Harvey could not see the Syriac inscription at the lower right of this figure, which only became visible after Gustav Kühnel cleaned it in the early 1990s.


7. The Ma’an News Agency, based in Bethlehem, reported (February 20, 2016) news of the cleaning and conservation of these mosaics currently in progress. The find of an ancient icon embedded in the wall of the church was also mentioned.
These silver candlesticks would have been used on the altar of the Church of the Nativity in Bethlehem for a variety of services, among which the liturgy, known in the Western church as the Mass, was the most frequent and important. Candles were used widely in the church to symbolize the divine presence for those gathered in God’s name and the Christian passage from darkness into the light of the Word of Jesus.

The history, rarity, and particular inscriptions of these Bethlehem candlesticks make them especially remarkable. In the Middle Ages liturgical vessels made of precious metals were highly susceptible to theft and were frequently melted down for the value of their metal content. These examples from Bethlehem are prized survivals, as nothing comparable remains from the Church of the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem or the Church of the Annunciation in Nazareth. Both candlesticks have special inscriptions on their bases to protect them from theft. Done in niello on silver, they read: “Maledictur qui me aufferit de loco sce nativitatis bethleem” (Anathema to him who would take me away from the site of the holy Nativity in Bethlehem).¹

The candlesticks were apparently part of a celebrated ecclesiastical affair in which Giovanni Romano, former bishop of Bethlehem, improperly sold off liturgical property of the See of Bethlehem following the loss of Jerusalem and Bethlehem to the Khwarezmian Turks in 1244. When the new bishop, Gottifredo de’ Prefetti de Vico, was named in 1245, he immediately petitioned Pope Innocent IV to recover the lost property. With the pope’s support, in 1247 the items, which included certain specific relics and very likely these two candlesticks, were reclaimed.²


2. Ibid., pp. 208–9.
Ivory Horn (Oliphant)

Eastern Mediterranean or Sicily, 12th century
Elephant ivory
23⅝ × 5⅜ in. (60 × 13.5 cm)
Musées d’Angers (MA 1 R 99-69)

Horns of elephant ivory are among the most ubiquitous treasures preserved from the Middle Ages, yet their individual histories are often lost. This example, evocative of far-away lands both by virtue of its material and its representation of a lion hunt — complete with a camel ridden by a small naked man sounding a horn — also has documentary evidence that links it to the Holy Land. In 1255 an oliphant was listed in the inventory of the cathedral of Saint Maurice in Angers, with the precise information that it contained the relics of the “four patriarchs, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob and Sarah,” along with remnants of the Last Supper and other relics, mentioned secondarily, and a document attesting to their authenticity.¹

The bodies of the patriarchs at Hebron were, according to both Christian and Muslim accounts, discovered beneath their cenotaphs in June 1119. Henceforth, they ranked among the most celebrated in the Holy Land. Accordingly, the church of Saint Abraham at Hebron was made a cathedral in 1168. Churchmen and nobles visiting the Holy Land acquired pieces of the prized relics over the course of the twelfth century.² The ivory horn was mentioned in a later listing of the gifts to the cathedral from its bishop, Guillaume de Beaumont (r. 1202–40).³ By that time, Hebron had been conquered by Saladin and was no longer under Christian control. Did the bishop of Angers obtain the relics in Acre, to which he had traveled in 1217 as a participant in the Fifth Crusade,⁴ or are the relics the same ones described in Angers in 1211?⁵


¹. The bodies of the patriarchs were discovered alongside those of their wives. The Angers inventory, in what may be a slip of the pen, mentions Sarah as one of the four patriarchs, rather than as the wife of Abraham.
². See Pringle 1993–2009, vol. 1, p. 228, which also discusses the Muslim accounts. For the importance of the discovery and an English translation of the European medieval accounts, see Whalen 2001.
³. See Farcy 1858, p. 468.
⁴. See Pluteau 1876, p. 157. The bishopric of Hebron was vacant between 1189/91 and 1232, when the bishop became resident in Acre. See Pringle 1993–2009, vol. 1, p. 228.
As the historian Ibn al-Athir recounted, when Saladin reconquered Jerusalem in 1187, the Franks left unwieldy artistic treasures behind—"even superb columns of marble and slabs of marble and mosaics in large quantities." This deftly carved capital, with its intertwined, battling lions and serpents, is among the most charming examples of this phenomenon.

Its general layout recalls the capitals with birds (created before 1150) on the exterior of the Church of the Ascension and a double capital with lions in the Aqsa Mosque from the Crusader era (fig. 62). While the original destination of this sculpture is unknown, its aesthetic appeal was apparently such that it was adapted to use in a prominent window of the Shaykh 'Ali al-Bakka Sufi Mosque in Hebron, which was built by Sultan Baybars in 1269. The capital could still be seen in 1909, when it caught the eye of William Harvey, who made several drawings of it (fig. 63).

**Selected References:** Boehm 2014; al-Jubeih 2015.


2. The mosque was in damaged condition when it was photographed for the archives of K. A. C. Creswell, inspector of monuments in Mandate Palestine beginning in 1919. The capital is perceptible in photo J454 at the École Biblique in Jerusalem, which, to judge from the other images adjacent to it in a bound volume of photographs, was probably taken after the earthquake of 1927. The mosque was rebuilt in 1928; however, the capital likely entered the collection of the Islamic Museum in Jerusalem after the earthquake in 1927, along with textiles and metalwork from Hebron.
The Annunciation

From the Four Gospels
Cyprus or Palestine(?), late 12th–13th century
Tempera, gold, and ink on parchment; 270 fols.
8½ × 6½ in. (22.5 × 16.5 cm)
British Library, London (MS Harley 1810)

Integrated into the body of the text written in Greek, the illuminations for this Gospel focus on narratives of the life of Christ that are among the Great Feasts, the religious holidays of the Orthodox Church. In the Gospel of Luke, the Annunciation to the Virgin shows the Archangel Gabriel advancing toward the Virgin against a luminous gold ground. Seated on a throne, she spins thread, an activity associated since antiquity with virtuous women. Above the archangel, rays from the heavens indicate the descent of the Holy Spirit. The manuscript’s small size suggests it was used for personal devotion, possibly by a Christian resident in the Holy Land or by an Orthodox pilgrim there. Stylistically inspired by earlier works of the Byzantine capital, Constantinople, the work’s relatively unso- phisticated execution is now associated with Cyprus or Palestine. Possible evidence of links with Jerusalem include the association of the image’s background buildings with Nazareth, long a site of Christian pilgrimage, the similarities of the work to manuscripts at the Monastery of Saint Sabas outside Jerusalem, and a later inscription in the text mentioning a Monastery of Elijah, which might be Mar Elias, on the road between Jerusalem and Bethlehem, restored by the Byzantine emperor Manuel I Comnenus in the twelfth century following an earthquake.

Crusader Sculpture at the Church of the Annunciation in Nazareth

Beginning in the 1140s, Jerusalem became the center for Crusader architectural sculpture, with major works at the Church of the Holy Sepulchre and various other sites, among them the Hospitaller Quarter adjacent to the church, the so-called Baptistry of the Templum Domini, the Church of the Ascension, and the Tomb of the Virgin. Nonetheless, the most remarkable figural sculpture commissioned for a holy site in the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem in the late twelfth century is found at Nazareth, at the site of the Annunciation to the Virgin Mary and the Incarnation of Jesus. At least one artist active there probably came from the mason’s yard of the Holy Sepulchre. This sculptor may have trained the artists who executed both the large statues carved to adorn the entrance portal of the new Crusader cathedral at Nazareth in the early 1170s and the “five famous figural capitals” (cats. 101a–e) for the Shrine of the Annunciation inside the church.

Archbishop Lietard II built the cathedral at Nazareth after the great earthquake of 1170. The large and ambitious plan for sculptural decoration abruptly ended, however, with some work apparently unfinished, when Saladin took Nazareth, shortly after the fall of Jerusalem on October 1, 1187. Even though the holy places had been profaned, the Church of the Annunciation remained standing, and the cave grotto inside the church, where the Incarnation was believed to have taken place, was intact for those pilgrims who managed to visit. The treaty of 1229 negotiated by Emperor Frederick II enabled greater pilgrim access, but no further work appears to have been done on the program of decoration.

Between 1244 and 1263 Nazareth remained the only major Christian holy site in Crusader hands after the Khwarezmian Turks captured Jerusalem and Bethlehem. When the Mamluks largely destroyed the cathedral in Nazareth in 1263, the figural sculpture from the church portals was left broken on the ground with other ruins. Only some sculpture — the five capitals apparently prepared for the Shrine of the Annunciation, which had not yet been put in place by 1187 — was saved intact, because it had been buried in the workshop just outside the church.

The first Crusader figural sculpture remains from Nazareth were discovered in 1867 during early excavations at the cathedral site. Other, more extensive excavations were done in 1907–9 and again in 1955–70, at the time of the construction of the modern Church of the Annunciation, dedicated in 1969. These digs have yielded large amounts of high-quality sculpture, including the so-called “five famous capitals” in 1908, and a torso of Saint Peter at Chatsworth in 1966. One other comparable torso in the same distinctive Franco-Crusader style from Nazareth, thought to be that of a prophet, has also been identified in the collection of the Dukes of Devonshire at Chatsworth (fig. 64).

As if they had just been removed from the sculptor’s workshop, the five capitals emerged from the ground unweathered, only lightly damaged by the excavators’ shovels and exhibiting a remarkably dynamic style. Extraordinary in design and execution and exceptionally well preserved, they appeared at first glance to be closely related to French Romanesque sculpture in Burgundy and the Rhone Valley, especially sculpture at Plaimpied and Vienne. This led some scholars to believe that they must have been carved in France and shipped to Nazareth. However, further study has revealed that the stone is local to Nazareth, and the design, style, and imagery, while related to French Romanesque work, are in fact a unique blend of Crusader style and imagery from Jerusalem, including French and possibly Muslim elements (discussed below).

As an ensemble, four of the five capitals — all polygonal in shape — shown here were probably prepared for a two-storied shrine monument in honor of the Annunciation, in the north aisle of the church at Nazareth. Although the Shrine of the Tomb of Christ in the Holy Sepulchre may have provided some inspiration, the Shrine of the Annunciation at Nazareth is unique in its design and its own program of brilliantly carved figural capitals. The proposed reconstructed program incorporating the four polygonal capitals differs from the programs at sites such as the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem and the Nativity of Christ in Bethlehem and is also distinctly configured, unlike other holy sites claiming apostolic foundation in honor of the Virgin, such as the Church of Saint Mary on Mount Sion in Jerusalem and the Church of Our Lady in Tartus.
The Virgin and Apostle Capital

Nazareth, early 1170s
Limestone
H. 24½ in. (62 cm), W. 28¼ in. (72 cm), D. 13¼ in. (34 cm)
Terra Sancta Museum, Basilica of the Annunciation, Nazareth

On the front face of this capital — the largest of the five in this group and the only one with a rectangular rather than a polygonal superstructure — the Virgin, represented as a crowned figure without a halo and carrying a cross staff, leads an unspecified apostle, represented as a bearded male with a halo and wearing a tunic and cloak. On the two side faces, four armed demons threaten Mary and the apostle as they make their way through hell. All the figures actively “dance” on the rounded molding, which forms the ground line below.

The content of this scene is derived from the Greek tradition of Mary leading the apostles into hell, where they witness terrible things. Later, Mary pleads with her son, Jesus, to have mercy on the condemned souls. It is a unique iconography in which the Virgin Mary, depicted as the Church personified, leads an apostle through hell in the manner of Jesus Christ at the Anastasis (the Resurrection). While the Nazareth artist would have seen Anastasis images in local Byzantine churches, the most celebrated example was in the mosaic of the main apse of the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem, an image that was later destroyed but is directly reflected in the miniature now found in the Melisende Psalter (cat. 121). The imagery of Christ in Jerusalem at his Resurrection is linked to that of Mary here in Nazareth.

One special feature of this capital is the presence of the four demonic figures with spears, bows, and arrows who threaten the Virgin. The appearance of demons on Romanesque capitals in France was widespread, but here the diversity of the demons is remarkable. Demons are also major figures on the Saint James and Saint Matthew capitals (cats. 101 d, e). Some of the Nazareth demons have human bodies and grotesque heads, while others have furry bodies or what might be interpreted as slimy or scaly bodies, as on the Saint James capital, where one demon has huge talons for feet and another, a fierce animal head. Almost all the demons are full size. Clearly the figures personify the wickedness that Christ and the apostles encounter and discuss in the New Testament, and which stands in contrast to the apostles’ good actions.

Although the intended location of this capital inside the cathedral would not have been as part of the Shrine of the Annunciation, it was probably meant to be placed near the shrine on the interior of the church. However, given the fact that these five well-preserved
capitals represent only about 10 percent of the intended program of figural sculpture for the Cathedral of the Annunciation and its associated shrine, attempts to reconstruct their locations, function, and meaning remain speculative.


The Saint Peter Capital

Nazareth, early 1270s
Limestone
H. 16½ in. (42 cm), W. 21¼ in. (54 cm), D. 21⅝ in. (55 cm)
Terra Sancta Museum, Basilica of the Annunciation, Nazareth

Saint Peter appears twice on this capital, in two important roles drawn directly from the New Testament: as a newly named apostle at the Sea of Galilee (John 21:1–17) and as a miracle worker who raises the wealthy, charitable woman Tabitha from her deathbed in Jaffa (Acts 9:36–43). By showing Jesus—from the onlooker’s perspective—between two significant images of Saint Peter and considering the importance of Peter among the apostles, we can surmise that this capital was most likely located in a very prominent location on the canopied arcade of the shrine over the holy site.

On this capital, as with the others, the architectural canopy is meant to be read as a generic framework relating to the shrine, and not as a specific setting for the scenes below. This use of architectural elements, characteristic of Romanesque capitals in Europe, is also found in examples in the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem. The Nazareth capitals, however, are unusual because of their scooped-out faces and the roughened surfaces below the arches. In the absence of comparable Romanesque examples for this configuration, it seems likely that the Nazareth sculptor took advantage of his Middle Eastern context and perhaps found inspiration in the muqarnas—a form of Islamic honeycomb-like ornamental vaulting—he could have seen in the region. The scalloped bases, hollowed faces, and blossoming rising profiles of these Nazareth capitals find interesting parallels in twelfth-century examples of muqarnas on buildings in Cairo, Damascus, and Aleppo.
Yet Islamic *muqarnas* do not include this roughened interior surface. There seems to be no doubt that the surface is intentional in these capitals. The plan may have been to cover them with gesso and paint at a later date, as sometimes seen in the West. Yet here it seems more likely that the sculptor was trying to echo the cave-grotto setting inside the shrine in the north aisle of the church, an important visual aspect of the holy place (*loca sancta*) imagery so characteristic of religious sites in the Crusader Holy Land. By combining ideas from Romanesque architecture, Islamic *muqarnas*, and *loca sancta* imagery, the sculptor has created a uniquely Crusader program of capital sculpture for this distinctive holy site.

Compared to other twelfth-century Crusader images, such as the colorful mosaic of Doubting Thomas in the Church of the Nativity in Bethlehem (cat. 96) or the compact composition in the miniature in the Psalter of Queen Melisende (cat. 121) where Christ is fully, even magnificently robed, this Nazareth capital features a seminude figure of Christ with a huge halo marked with a cross. Having pulled his tunic aside, Christ holds out his hand for Thomas to inspect. To each side, the apostles, standing in the upper room in Jerusalem, gesture as they witness the scene. The focus here is on the dramatic moment...
rather than the narrative in the Gospel account (John 20:24–29). Since the composition features Jesus and Thomas aligned on the two central faces, it is likely that this capital was also placed in a prominent position on the arcaded canopy of the shrine for worshippers to view while standing in the nave. By illustrating the Thomas scene that took place in Jerusalem, these sculptures create a link between Nazareth and the Holy City, similar to the Saint James capital, which also contains events that took place in Jerusalem. (The other two apostles—Peter and Matthew—are shown on their capitals pursuing their ministries out of town.)

Selected References:

The Saint James the Greater Capital
Nazareth, 1170s
Limestone
H. 16⅝ in. (42 cm), W. 21¼ in. (54 cm), D. 18½ in. (47 cm)
Terrasanta Museum, Basilica of the Annunciation, Nazareth

Saint James, son of Zebedee, a Galilean, was called by Jesus on the shores of the Sea of Galilee. The Saint James the Greater Capital contains the event that took place in Jerusalem. The capital is easily recognizable. On the first face, at the left side of the capital, James speaks to a sorcerer. The fifth face, on the right side, depicts his beheading.
beheading (Acts 12:1–2). On the third face, the high priest, Abiathar, stands behind the prisoner James (on the fourth face, with a rope around his neck), speaking to an accomplice and pointing to the saint. In all three appearances, James has a large halo. In addition to the expected scenes from James’s ministry, there are—as with the Saint Matthew capital (cat. 101e)—other scenes that are much more difficult to understand, but also seem to have been taken from the *Histories of the Apostles* (Historiae apostolicae) attributed to Saint Abdias.15

Saint James became the focus of a great pilgrimage at the site of Santiago de Compostela in Spain in the Middle Ages. It has been claimed that James preached in Spain before his martyrdom in Jerusalem, but there is no direct evidence for this. His relics are divided between Jerusalem, where his head reliquary is revered in the Armenian cathedral, and Santiago de Compostela, where his body relics, in a jeweled reliquary, continue to be revered by thousands of pilgrims every year. On this capital, the Nazareth artist focused on the strong link between James and Jerusalem and the Holy Land. JF


**101e**

**The Saint Matthew Capital**

**Nazareth, early 1170s**

Limestone

H. 16 3/4 in. (42 cm), W. 21 3/4 in. (54 cm), D. 18 1/8 in. (47 cm)

**Terra Sancta Museum, Basilica of the Annunciation, Nazareth**

The choice of Saint Matthew for this capital is unusual, as the story of his life and works is mostly obscure. He was a tax agent in the Galilee, in Capernaum not far from Nazareth, which is where Jesus called him to be an apostle. Thereafter, he wrote one of the four Gospels supposedly before being martyred. It is perhaps surprising that the artist chose to depict his ministry to the royal court in faraway Ethiopia. The source for the life of this saint comes not from the New Testament but from a text known as the *Histories of the Apostles* (Histories Apostolae), attributed to Saint Abdias, first bishop of Babylon. These acts, initially written in Hebrew, were then translated into Latin by Julianus Africanus and eventually compiled in Gaul in the sixth century.16 The content of this narrative about Matthew also made its way into the *Golden Legend* (*Aurea legenda*), the popular text by Jacobus de Voragine (1228/30–1298), bishop of Genoa, written about one hundred years after the Nazareth capitals were carved.

Matthew appears only once on this capital, on the fourth face, as the standing bearded apostle with a large halo who is blessing the tiny figure of Iphigenia, daughter of King Egypus of Ethiopia. On the first face, King Egypus himself is seated and joined by his young son, whom Matthew resurrected from the dead. Two sorcerers, Zaores and Arphaxat, whom Matthew stripped of magical power, also appear on the second face. Years later, Hyrtacus, who succeeded Egypus, lusted after the virgin Iphigenia, whom Matthew had dedicated to God. As seen on the capital, Hyrtacus attempted to win the hand of Iphigenia in marriage with the help of Zaores and Arphaxat and a tiny demon, shown between the arches of the vault (between faces three and four), but he was rebuffed. Enraged at Matthew for thwarting his desire, Hyrtacus sent a soldier to kill him with a sword while he was praying at the altar (not depicted). Hyrtacus, stricken with leprosy for his evil deed, then took his own life, and as the final scene on the capital, on the sixth face, we see the devil seizing the soul of the loathsome king.

Understanding this arcane selection of episodes concerning Saint Matthew, unique in extant medieval imagery, requires careful observation of the figures on the capital and knowledge of the history of the apostles. Accordingly, the capital must have been placed on the superstructure of the Shrine of the Annunciation at a point where worshippers could read the scenes clearly. Making the link between Matthew and Nazareth in Galilee is not difficult, but the planner of this program of figural sculpture was quite imaginative in referencing Ethiopia, which is in fact linked to Jerusalem. Ethiopian monks have claimed a record of historical presence in Jerusalem since the fourth century, and they are still found at the Holy Sepulchre today in their mud huts on the roof of the Chapel of Saint Helena.

By choosing these particular stories of Saint Matthew, the Nazareth sculptor celebrated the diversity of Christianity found in Jerusalem.17

The dynamic style of this capital is exemplary among the Nazareth figural works. Although this sculpture has been linked with carvings from Plaimpied in the Berri and Vienne in the Rhone Valley,18 the artist who made it was probably an experienced Crusader sculptor—meaning a resident of the Latin Kingdom with strong French ancestry, who may have worked in Jerusalem at the Holy Sepulchre before coming to Nazareth. Compared to French Romanesque antecedents, the features of his sculpture at Nazareth seem to be conditioned by the Late Antique, Byzantine, Syrian, and Islamic visual context of the Latin Kingdom.19 JF


3. Even so, during this period the Church of Our Lady and its shrine farther north in Tartus, Syria, had been built, inspired by the Nazareth ensemble; ibid., pp. 120–21.

4. This group consists of two life-size bearded heads carved in the distinctive Franco-Crusader Nazareth style; now glued together as part of one block. I am grateful to Melanie Holcomb for this observation. They were probably intended for column figures on a portal; ibid., p. 137.

5. According to my hypothetical reconstruction of the Shrine of the Annunciation, with its superstructure containing eight polygonal capitals, four more such capitals (in addition to those seen here) would have been intended, but if carved, they have not survived intact. It has been suggested that the other four capitals could have been devoted to John, Andrew, Bartholomew, and Philip, the other apostles from Galilee (Pringle 1993–2009, vol. 2, p. 136).

6. Sculpture from the church of Saint Martin at Plaimpied, and the cathedral of Saint Maurice at Vienne, among other works in the Rhone Valley, are closely related. See the recent discussion of these related sculptures in Stratford 2015.


10. In Byzantine iconography the image of the Anastasis shows Christ trampling on the gates of hell and releasing Adam, Eve, and the other worthies of the Old Testament. Folda 1986b, pp. 43–48, with extended discussion.


12. Pringle has proposed that this capital and others of similar size whose fragments were found in the recent excavations “are in fact virtually identical in essential measurement to a surviving capital from one of the nave or aisle piers of the church itself.” He suggests that this capital and another broken and damaged one of the same size would likely have been located on the nave arcade; Pringle 1993–2009, vol. 3, p. 127. See Folda 1986b, pls. 31, 32, for the damaged capital of similar size with an unidentified battle scene.

13. See, for example, Hoag 1977, pp. 149, 214, 216, figs. 181, 265, 271.

14. Folda 1986b, pp. 6–7, 84 nn. 15, 16.

15. Ibid., pp. 39–41.

16. See Folda 1986b, pp. 39–42, 78–79 n. 62, for the references to these arcane texts.


Matthew with Iphigenia and King Hyrtacus

King Eglypus of Ethiopia with his son and two sorcerers

The devil seizes Hyrtacus, detail
Holy War and the Power of Art

God has conferred remarkable glory in arms — Robert the Monk

BARBARA DRAKE BOEHM AND MELANIE HOLCOMB

In a treatise written for Saladin in the second half of the twelfth century (cat. 104), designs for implements of war have become fine art, beautifully drawn and embellished in gold, with patterns suggesting enamel or niello. A sword, shield, catapult, and even an elaborate crank for arming a bowstring (fig. 66) are presented as elegant specimens, graciously disposed on the page to show off their mesmerizing geometry. This is no mere user’s manual but rather a testament to the technology that characterizes — and, in an artist’s hands, dignifies — the machinery of war.

Mardi ibn ‘Ali of Tarsus (d. 1187), author of Saladin’s treatise, was not a unique professional, having studied the arts of war with an arms specialist from Alexandria. For their part, Europeans intent on crusade had their own such texts. One prepared for Philip VI of France in the fourteenth
century by the Italian inventor and physician Guido da Vigevano (ca. 1280–ca. 1349) contained delicately drawn sketches of technology for use in sieges, as well as for pontoon bridges and wind-powered devices for overland troop transport (fig. 67). Before mocking the apparent absurdity of the last of these inventions, let us remember that Leonardo da Vinci’s fanciful plans for flying machines and other military hardware are considered reflections of artistic genius. In all cases, the fact remains that such designs, however artistic, were proposals for deadly pursuits.

War is bent on destruction; art, on creation. Underpinning the unholy marriage that sometimes exists between these polar opposites is the concept of “holy war,” fought in the name of God against those perceived as infidels. From the eleventh through fourteenth centuries the notion was widely and perversely promoted by admired and learned men across faiths in the context of the holy city of Jerusalem.

Pope Urban II (r. 1088–99) was one such man. An experienced and savvy leader, he convened an assembly of clerics and noblemen in 1095 that effectively launched the First Crusade. In his rousing speech on the penultimate day of the conference, he tempted potential soldiers with promises of “wars which contain the glorious reward of martyrdom, which will retain that title of praise now and forever.” Urban’s ideas were echoed and elaborated in 1128 by the influential Cistercian abbot Bernard of Clairvaux (1090–1153) when he articulated the virtues of the Knights Templar, a Christian military order newly established in Jerusalem after the successful Crusader conquest. Bernard, who would go on in 1144 to incite the Second Crusade, spoke admiringly of the “holy death” that awaited these honorable soldiers who wore the armaments of faith and steel. He asserted that to kill for Christ was no sin: “The Lord freely accepts the death of the foe who has offended him.”

Bernard grounded his arguments in Jerusalem and her monuments. The infidels to be struck down were those who “busy themselves to carry away the incalculable riches placed in Jerusalem by the Christian peoples, to profane the holy things and to possess the sanctuary of God as their heritage.” It was therefore fitting for these Christian defenders of the city to be quartered “in the very temple of Jerusalem”—that is, in and around the Aqsa Mosque, which Christians understood as the Temple of Solomon. He described its stunning transformation from a house of God to a house of God’s war. The facade was adorned “with weapons rather than jewels, and in place of the ancient golden crowns [within], its walls are hung round with shields. In place of candlesticks, censers and ewers, this house is well furnished with saddles, bits and lances.”

Such stirring rhetoric had a long life. Eudes of Châteauroux (ca. 1190–1273), an academic and a cardinal of the Church, wrote impassioned sermons urging Europeans to go on crusade. This well-educated and highly placed churchman praised the sword as a sacred weapon: “This sword is holy, because everything that is blessed is blessed with the cross, and it blesses and purges those who take
it. In Germany, the blessing of swords is mentioned in 1101 as part of a special liturgy that included the singing of an antiphon linking the soldier’s possession of the deadly weapon to the example of God himself: “Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O thou most mighty.” More than a century later, after the reversal of Europe’s fortunes in the eastern Mediterranean, William Durandus, bishop of Mende, France, created a liturgy for those bent on recapturing the Holy Land, during which each participant received a cross — likely of cloth or tin — that had been blessed (fig. 68). Turning Jesus’s teaching of nonviolence and sacrifice on its head, Christians since the time of Constantine had converted the Cross into an emblem of battle, one that was widely recognized by their adversaries. Qadi al-Fadil (1135–1199), a minister of Saladin, who ultimately defeated the Crusaders, declared that “they did not ever go forward into a danger without having it in their midst; they would fly around it like moths around the light.”

It is in this same period that Islamic scholars increasingly began to reinterpret Qur’anic discussions of jihad, or struggle, to embrace the concept of fighting as a religious duty, rather than an inner struggle or a defense of a community. This development is generally understood to have been fueled by Crusader incursions. The concept was embraced by Nur al-Din (d. 1174), who sought to unite the region’s varied Muslim communities in common cause against the Crusaders. As part of his strategy, he commissioned the religious scholar Ibn ‘Asakir (d. 1176) to write a manual on jihad to be used for teaching and preaching. Ibn ‘Asakir was one of a group of scholars in Damascus — including several from Jerusalem displaced by the Crusader occupation — who articulated the virtues of military jihad as a religious obligation. He expressed his hope that his preparation of the manual would allow him to “receive the reward [from God].” His text, studied with intensity in Damascus in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, was meant “to stimulate the valiant jihad fighters . . . to uproot the unbelievers and tyrants who have terrorized the land.”

If Ibn ‘Asakir’s work constituted a “jihad of the pen,” then the architectural patronage of Nur al-Din might be deemed a jihad of public space, for he used monuments and their inscriptions to wage an ideological battle within his own territories. The many madrasas, mosques, and minarets he sponsored trumpeted the orthodoxy of Sunni Islam and often explicitly encouraged jihad through their highly visible inscriptions. For instance, the colossal inscription on the Friday Mosque of Nur al-Din in Hama, Syria (fig. 69), which includes the shahada, the essential Muslim declaration of faith in God
and in the role of the Prophet, also acclaims Nur al-Din as a *mujahid* (fighter of jihad), a savior of the public, a vanquisher of rebels, and a slayer of infidels and polytheists. By the later Mamluk period, inscriptions routinely heralded a sultan as a “holy warrior” alongside such universally lauded roles as being the “protector of the oppressed” and “one who establishes justice,” both on monumental inscriptions, as seen as in the Cotton Market in Jerusalem, and on luxury brass vessels made for the sultan’s use (cat. 129a–f).

Nur al-Din possessed a searing obsession with Jerusalem. The poet Ibn al-Qaysarani (d. 1154) expressed that desire on the sultan’s behalf: “May it, the city of Jerusalem, be purified by the shedding of blood. The decision of Nur al-Din is as strong as ever, and the iron of his lance is directed at the Aqsa.” The lengthy inscriptions on the minbar (pulpit) that Nur al-Din commissioned for the Aqsa Mosque (cat. 93)—though he did not live to see it installed in the city he yearned for—included an invocation: “May he grant conquest to him [Nur al-Din] and at his own hands.” It is therefore not surprising that Nur al-Din’s successor, Saladin, had the minbar brought to Jerusalem and installed at Aqsa once his victory over the city was complete. The scholar and jurist Ibn Shaddad (1145–1234) boasted that he had “collected for him [Saladin] a book on *jihad* in Damascus. . . . He liked it and used to study it constantly.”

Nor was the notion of divine sanction for war absent from Jewish scholarly and artistic tradition, even though medieval Jews controlled no armies. In the wake of the Romans’ decisive quashing of the Bar Kokhba revolt in the second century, war figured rarely in rabbinic writings. We find, however, in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries a willingness by two of the era’s most prominent thinkers to reopen the issue of holy, or “commanded,” war (*milhemet mitzvah*) as a theoretical discussion.

In compiling a systematic code of Jewish law, Maimonides explored the notion of righteous warfare. In his *Mishneh Torah* (cat. 64) he outlined the circumstances that permit a king to wage war. “In all matters,” he wrote, “[the king’s] deeds shall be for the sake of heaven.” Influenced by contemporary Muslim theorists, Maimonides made a case for the destruction of idolatry in the world, citing in support commandments in the book of Deuteronomy (20:16 and 25:19) to destroy the Canaanite nations and the Amalekites, both timeless representatives of idolatrous people: “As it is said, ‘You must not let a soul remain alive.’” Given the absence of a Jewish polity, such a statement could hardly be understood as a call to arms. Rather, we might view it as a convincing demonstration of the applicability of Jewish law to the “hot topic” of the day, that is, holy war. The great rabbi Nachmanides (1194–1270), a critic of Maimonides, was no less severe in his interpretation of some of the same biblical passages, though his focus was on the Land of Israel (Eretz Yisrael): “We are commanded to engage in [its] conquest in every

Fig. 70. “The Book of Judges,” from the *Mishneh Torah* of Maimonides. Cat. 64, fol. 306v
For Nachmanides, Jews, lacking the military means sanctioned by God, could fulfill the divine obligation of conquest by establishing Jewish communities in the Land of Israel. In contrast to some Jewish images that allude to the persecution Jews faced as minorities within often hostile cultures, the opening illustration of the book of Judges in a lavishly illustrated fifteenth-century copy of the Mishneh Torah imagines a different world. To illustrate the “Laws Concerning Kings and War,” the section of Maimonides’s text that discusses milhemet mitzvah, the artist presents two kings jousting. Crowned and in full armor, the warriors charge toward each other astride colorfully appointed horses. The lance of one, presumably a defeated king of an idolatrous nation, has been shattered by the appointed king of Israel, whose own lance pierces his enemy’s breastplate. An illustration of the miraculous crossing of the Red Sea from the Rylands Haggadah (fig. 71) presents an alternative view of military success within a Jewish context. In it, the fleeing Israelites appear not as downtrodden slaves but as able soldiers, outfitted with helmets, spears, swords, axes, shields, and body armor. Several men in their company clutch precious vessels looted from the Egyptian treasury, as described in the book of Exodus. Art allowed Jews to imagine themselves in the role of military victor.

Medieval accounts of battles in Jerusalem tell of precious goods lost to the enemy. Territory, slaves, cash, emblems of faith, and cultural heritage—all were prizes for the righteous warrior. Indeed, throughout history, irreplaceable works of art have been among the uncounted fatalities of war; they, no less than the citizenry of an enemy state, were taken hostage. Yet art repeatedly champions the soldier and his physical prowess while minimizing his bloodstained work of destruction. It is a curious dance. In sculpture, Christian knights are represented for posterity as handsome, life-size heroes at peace (cat. 108), while “toy” knights graced the dinner table as aquamanilia for handwashing (cat. 116). In much the same way, the arts of Islam elevate the qualities and accoutrements of warriors, blurring the line between the bravado of a tournament and the actual peril of battle (fig. 72). The bands that encircle the Baptistère de Saint Louis present armor-clad warriors as part of a courtly entourage (fig. 73). Such images are a genteel step removed from battle.

Masterpieces of Western European Christian art celebrate the conflict over the Holy Land, echoing the voices heard in sermons and exhortations with images that offer a feast for the eyes, attempting to raise the grim realities of armed conflict to an elevated plane. Goldsmiths’ work, manuscript illumination, and stained glass were all co-opted to proclaim the honor and rightness of war. The celebrated Morgan Picture Bible (cat. 109), for one, asserts that
the Crusaders were following the righteous, yet militaristic, biblical tradition of Joshua and David.

On a single leaf from an Italian choir book, Crusaders claimed the historic mantle of the Maccabees (cat. 65). The name of the ancient Jewish tribe resonates with audiences today chiefly because of the Jewish festival of Hanukkah, which celebrates the miraculous rededication of the Temple of Jerusalem. The story, recounted in two books of the medieval Christian Bible, was well-known in Europe—not only for its miraculous happy ending in Jerusalem, but also for what preceded it: numerous battles and acts of violence against other Jews and pagans, all justified by the divinely ordained cause. In the illumination, the Maccabees appear as a merry band of medieval knights, sporting impeccable armor and bright colors as they ride noble steeds through a rocky landscape. The resonance between images like this and medieval sermons extolling the Maccabees is abundantly clear. Pope Urban II had invoked them when he called for Westerners to “cleanse the Holy City”: “If in olden times the Maccabees attained to the highest praise of piety because they fought for the ceremonies and the Temple, it is also justly granted you, Christian soldiers, to defend their liberty of your country by armed endeavor.”

Expressing a similarly clear agenda is the Stavelot Triptych (cat. 110), which proclaims the righteousness of fighting for Jerusalem. With shimmering images, it glorifies the example of the post-biblical history of Constantine (ca. 273–337), the first Christian emperor of Rome. At the triptych’s very center are slivers of wood believed to be from the Cross of Jesus. The ensemble of enamels that surrounds it emphatically traces the relics of the Cross to Jerusalem’s soil. The story unfolds on the wings. It begins at lower left with the sleeping emperor, to whom an angel appears, advising that he go into battle under the sign of the Cross (fig. 74). Heeding the angel’s call, Constantine, in the second scene, at top, routs the enemy, his military victory affirming the righteousness of Christianity and vice versa. As a result of Constantine’s newfound faith in the Cross and its powers, he is baptized as a Christian (the scene portrayed in the top left roundel of cat. 110). At upper right, compelled by the astonishing results her son had experienced in battle, the empress
Helena undertakes an expedition to Jerusalem to find the Cross that ensured her son’s triumph (fig. 75). The ensuing images demonstrate the authenticity of her find. Indeed, along with Helena the roundel presents perhaps the earliest instance of biblical archaeology, complete with pickax and a native worker who is exploited for his local knowledge (here, a Jew). In the roundel below, Jews have their feet put to the flames to pressure them into revealing the whereabouts of the Cross.

The triptych was created in a realm that felt keenly that it was on the verge of losing the hard-won prize of Jerusalem. The churchman generally considered to have been the patron of the triptych, Wibald (1098–1158), abbot of Stavelot, played an outsized role within a network of Crusader leaders. Wibald was a leading counselor to the German king Conrad III, an ardent disciple of Abbot Bernard of Clairvaux (1090–1153). Wibald, too, was a great admirer of Bernard, who traveled across Europe arguing for a “just war.” The triptych conveys much the same message, combining a sense of historic entitlement, obligation, and mission into a visually compelling statement.

Subtly, the imagery of the Stavelot Triptych further embellishes the role of post-biblical heroes by adopting Byzantine saints who were considered “holy warriors.” From left to right, top to bottom, enameled figures of saints George, Theodore, Procopius, and Demetrius stand, Cross in hand, to either side of the central Cross relic, protecting it along with Constantine, Helena, and the angels Gabriel and Michael. George, Demetrius, and, in one iteration of the story, Theodore were believed to have assisted the first Crusaders at the battle of Antioch in 1097–98 while on their way to Jerusalem.
Procopius, his legend includes a miraculous vision of the Cross on the eve of battle and a voice urging, “in this sign, conquer,” echoing the experience of the warring emperor Constantine. The juxtapositions are not accidental: these central “triptychs,” though using Byzantine enamels, are assemblages made in the West when this work of art was created.

Like Constantine, the Holy Roman Emperor Charlemagne was also esteemed as a holy warrior and saint, with links to the Holy Land (cats. 111, 114). “Recruited” as holy warriors, the images of such post-biblical heroes sent an approving message to those who fought. Veterans of the First Crusade are honored in The Cloisters Apocalypse (cat. 140) as souls in white “under the altar, crying,” as described by Saint John (fig. 76). He went on to ask, “How long before your blood be avenged on the earth?” The coats of arms that grace the altar confirm the figures’ connection to the First Crusade: some are indecipherable, but most are of Norman families who went to the Holy Land to fight. Here, the connection to sacred violence has an even more troubling undertone, for it places the Crusaders’ fight for Jerusalem squarely amid the horrors of the Final Days before the Last Judgment. This kind of link adheres to Jerusalem with unshakable, unfortunate tenacity and has taken its toll on works of art, most notably the minbar of Nur al-Din. And indeed, by stoking sectarian violence, art was no less complicit than speech. It encouraged the hesitant and affirmed for the overeager the bloody necessity and valor of war.

NOTES FOR THIS ESSAY APPEAR ON PAGE 304
SEE CATS. 102–120

Fig. 76. “The Opening of the Fifth Seal: The Martyrs,” from The Cloisters Apocalypse. Cat. 140, fol. 9v
Days after the 9/11 attacks, British prime minister Tony Blair said that the terrorist violence of Mohamed Atta and the others was no more a reflection of true Islam than the Crusades were of the Gospel. The Crusades remain a touchstone of an uneasy Western conscience precisely because grotesque acts of violence, centered on Jerusalem, were defined as holy. “God wills it!” was the Crusader battle cry, called out as thousands of Jews and Muslims were slaughtered. Europe came into being as the Europe we know during—and in part as a result of—the centuries-spanning sequence of assaults by Latin Christians against Muslims in the Levant and against Jews and Orthodox Christians encountered along the way. The Crusades epitomize Holy War, with Jerusalem as its crucible.

Today, defenders of religion, like Blair, want to separate violence from faith, arguing that “true” religion concerns love of neighbor and virtues like tolerance and compassion. Violent religion, the argument runs, is not actually religious. Thus, in such brutal civil wars as those that have in recent years wracked places as diverse as Northern Ireland, the former Yugoslavia, and Sri Lanka, nationalist and ethnic causes are emphasized by observers, even as participants themselves—Catholic, Protestant, Orthodox, Muslim, and Buddhist—define religion as key. The question of God-sanctioned killing remains salient as the murderous thugs of the so-called Islamic State, for example, advance their bloody cause with explicit appeals to the will of Allah. The global jihad is taken to be the Holy War of the twenty-first century. Yet because only a tiny minority of the world’s billion-plus Muslims today adhere to any notion of killing in Allah’s name, the aim to head off a rising Islamophobia by declaring the religion of Muhammad wholly innocent is understandable. But when it comes to violence rooted in zealousy, intolerance, and the apocalyptic, is any religion innocent? And what of so-called secular violence when it is ignited with religious reference, as happened when President George W. Bush blithely launched his war on terrorism as “this Crusade”?2

The Crusades marked a turning point in Christian history, a first unambiguous defining of bloodshed as willed by God. Because the campaigns’ purpose was nothing less than rescuing God’s own land—the Holy Land taken captive by Muslims—the Holy Land required the divinely willed crucifixion of God’s own son. The Crusades were tied to the central authority of a justifying religious institution, with Crusader popes like Urban II summoning the fighters and saints like Bernard of Clairvaux offering expressly religious sanction for the killing. And the Crusades were animated by religiously justified contempt for the “perfidious,” whether Jew or Muslim, and even by sacred texts of the New Testament, like the Apocalypse, which shows a warrior Christ leading God’s army against the forces of evil at the end of history. The Crusades, that is, came right out of the sacred heart of Christendom.

Saint Bernard, the movement’s leading preacher, summed up its ethos: “But the knights of Christ may safely do battle in the battles of their Lord, fearing neither the sin of smiting the enemy, nor the danger of their own downfall, inasmuch as death for Christ inflicted or endured, bears no taint of sin, but deserves

JERUSALEM: THE CRUCIBLE OF HOLY WAR

James Carroll
abundant glory.” The momentum of that paradigmatic Holy War would run on, eventually unleashing armies of Catholics and Protestants, all crying “God wills it!” as, across two centuries, they killed one another by the millions.

Against those who target Islam, there is no crime of which Muslims can be accused that Christians do not stand accused of by history. Against religion’s moralizing atheist critics, such history does not mean that faith itself is the prime source of violence or that the elimination of religion would lead the world to peace. After all, the most savage violence ever has unfolded in the modern era, during wars blithely regarded as “secular.” But here again, Jerusalem is a clue. That the 1914 fevers of the Great War, despite its apparent secularity, drew on overheated religious currents running beneath the surface of power politics is suggested by the defining British war anthem, “Jerusalem.” That early
nineteenth-century lyric by William Blake was set to music only in 1916, as the epoch-shattering Battle of the Somme raged:

And was Jerusalem builded here
Among these dark Satanic Mills?
Bring me my Bow of burning gold:
Bring me my Arrows of desire:
Bring me my Spear: O clouds unfold!
Bring me my Chariot of fire!

As the Holy City had braced the imagination — and battle courage — of Crusaders, so it braced Englishmen, for whom it seemed only natural that the hated Hun had made his alliance with the Islamic Ottoman Empire. But now trenches became the altar of Abraham (fig. 77). There, old men, as Wilfred Owen put it, "slew half the seed of Europe, one by one." Only a subliminal ideology of God-ordained sacrifice enabled such pointless carnage to occur between 1914 and 1918.

Rejecting the post-Reformation religious wars of Europe, the United States had erected its “wall of separation” between church and state. Nevertheless, an implicit ethos of Holy War formed a pillar of American attitudes, never more so than during the Cold War, when the apocalyptic fervor of a cosmic conflict between good and evil underwrote readiness to destroy the very planet as a way of saving it from "godless Communism." Indeed, the vision of America as the world-redeeming “City on a Hill,” invoked by presidents from Kennedy to Reagan as they prepared for nuclear Armageddon, referred, in its ultimate source, yes, to Jerusalem — even if the politicians did not know it. America’s contest with the Soviet Union was as holy as any war ever was, and despite the Soviet demise, the American mind was set. At the dawn of the twenty-first century, world Communism was replaced by so-called fundamentalist Islam in that conflict off-handedly defined in Washington, as noted, in terms of the Crusades. By now, the drastic inappropriateness of cloaking the war on terror in God’s will is clear.

Islam has its version of violence willed by God, but in the West, Holy War is taken to have its origins in biblical violence: the Old Testament with its hundreds of passages of bloody killing (fig. 77), stories that the Crusaders embraced as their own. But violence runs through the Bible because violence is the problem to which the Bible is responding. Jerusalem is its cockpit — a crossroads Hebrew city over which a succession of great empires fought, from Babylon and Egypt to Greece and Rome; from Latin Christians to Muslims; from the British Mandate to Zionists; and ultimately, from Israelis to Palestinians.

Although the Bible can be read as sponsoring violence, it can also be read as the story of violence told from the victim’s point of view: therefore, anti-violence. So say the prophets of Israel, with, for example, Isaiah’s plaintive cry about turning swords into ploughshares, spears into pruning hooks. And so says Jesus, who emphatically applied his commandment of love to the enemy (Isaiah 2:4; Luke 6:27). Interpretation is key, and so is learning from experience.

The Bible is the book of besieged Jerusalem, and as such it contains the hard lessons of sacred killing: that religion is never innocent; that appeals to God must always be subject to the test of what befalls the neighbor; and that self-criticism must be built into every claim to holiness. "Pray," the Psalmist pleads, “for the peace of Jerusalem” (Psalms 122:6).
Three Coats of Arms of Sir Hugh Wake over a Royal Fatimid Inscription

Ascalon, 1150 and 1241
Marble, carved and painted
H. 24¾ in. (63 cm), W. 58⅝ in. (149 cm), D. 2⅞ in. (7.5 cm)
Courtesy of the Israel Antiquities Authority, exhibited at the Israel Museum, Jerusalem (IAA 1995-3731)

This plaque attests to the upheavals experienced in the city of Ascalon during a century of war. While the Arabic inscription commemorates the construction of the fortification tower, built in 1150 by the Fatimids against the Crusaders, the coats of arms of Sir Hugh Wake of County Lincoln in England were carved over it to attest to the 1241 Crusader restoration of the city’s fortifications as protection against the Muslims.

The engraved Arabic inscription includes twenty-two lines of sophisticated late Fatimid Kufic royal script. The inscription relays that in the year A.H. 544 (1150), during the days of the Fatimid Sultan al-Zafir, a tower was built (in Ascalon) by the order of the Grand Vizier of Cairo. Construction was carried out by the governor and judge (qadi) of Ascalon. The inscription contains the titles and honorary titles of these officials, along with prayers and blessings.1

The inscription was discovered in the debris of the town’s northern fortifications. Its large size and imperial nature suggest that the tower it commemorated guarded Ascalon’s northern gate (known as the Jaffa Gate). In 1153, almost three and a half years after its construction, Ascalon, the last standing Muslim city on the Syrian-Palestinian coast, was captured by the Crusaders for the first of three times. During the third conquest, the Crusaders reused the stone, turning it width-wise and engraving over the inscription five heraldic red-painted shields. The three large shields are the arms of the principal knight, Sir Hugh Wake (d. 1241); they have two bars drawn across their widths and three roundels in the top of the shield. Two additional small shields, the arms of another, probably lesser, knight, consisting of ten billets arranged in four rows, fill the spaces between the lower portions of the three large ones.2

Wake, a baron of Norman origin, joined the crusade of Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester, along with nine other English and French knights. The group arrived in the Holy Land in 1240. Together with the knights of the expedition of Richard, Earl of Cornwall (brother of Henry III and brother-in-law of Simon de Montfort), Wake participated in the reconstruction of the Ascalon fortifications. By 1241 the work on the fortifications was completed.3 Wake was buried in Ascalon, which fell to the Muslims in 1247 and was demolished by Sultan Baybars in 1270.


2. As this is a very common pattern, it is difficult to determine who the owner of the smaller shields was. See Sharon 1995, pp. 63–64; Sharon 1997, pp. 178–83.
Map of Crusader Jerusalem

From a Picture Book
Saint-Bertin, France, late 12th century
Tempera, gold, and ink on parchment; 47 folios
10 × 6½ in. (25.5 × 16.5 cm)
Koninklijke Bibliotheek, The Hague (MS 76 F 5)

This early map is the most famous and the most beautiful of the circular maps of Jerusalem. It is linked to the First Crusade (1095–99) in several ways. Its source is the Deeds of the Franks Who Attacked Jerusalem (Gesta Francorum Hierusalem expugnantium), an anonymous chronicle dealing with the history of the Crusades in the period from 1095 to 1106 and compiled before 1109 in Saint-Omer. These Gesta were included almost verbatim by Lambertus of Saint-Omer in his Book of Flowers (Liber floridus). Unfortunately, the map is lost from the autograph manuscript of the Liber floridus, finished in 1121, but it is preserved in two thirteenth-century copies, now in Leiden and Paris. Moreover, the map is partly preserved in a manuscript closely connected and strictly contemporaneous to the autograph Liber floridus, of which the charred remnants are kept in London.

Unique to the picture book in The Hague, a manuscript most likely initially intended to preface a psalter, is the scene below the city map. It represents Saint George and Saint Demetrius of Thessaloniki on horseback, charging a group of fleeing mounted Muslim warriors. The miniature is inspired by the legendary appearance of these Christian knights in the Crusaders’ camp at the battle of Antioch. A leader in the capture of the city on June 28, 1098, was the Norman nobleman Bohemond I of Antioch (ca. 1058–1111). With good reason it is suggested that Bohemond was the key figure in the the origins of the Gesta. His visit to Saint-Omer in the spring of 1106 is well documented.

The map was originally placed at the end of the book, after two Last Judgment scenes, showing that the Crusades and apocalyptic thought were closely connected.


1. On this and other maps of Jerusalem, see Simek 1992; Rubenstein 2014.
2. An original manuscript of this chronicle is still partly preserved in Saint-Omer at the Bibliothèque Municipale, MS 776; it is the result of the collaboration between monks of the abbey of Saint-Bertin near Saint-Omer and Lambertus, canon of the collegiate church of Saint-Omer, the author of the Liber floridus. The map is on fol. 10v and accompanies a long description of Jerusalem; Derolez 2013.
3. Universiteitsbibliotheek, Ghent, MS 92. On this manuscript, see Derolez 2013.
4. Universiteitsbibliotheek, Leiden, MS VLF 31, fol. 85r; Bibliothèque Nationale de France, Paris, MS Lat. 8865, fol. 133r.
7. On this connection, see Rubenstein 2011; Rubenstein 2012.
On a.H. 20 Rajab 583 (September 25, 1187), a Friday, al-Malik al-Nasir Abu l-Muzaffar Yusuf ibn Ayyub, better known as Salah al-Din and westernized as Saladin, moved his armies from the west side of Jerusalem, where he had lain siege for five days, to the north side and pitched his tents. There he set up his mangonels—great siege engines for catapulting stones and other missiles toward the city walls. A contemporary chronicler described the mangonels as resembling “madmen competing with one another to hurl rocks.”1 Seven days later the walls were breached and the city taken, the siege engines having played a decisive role in the battle.

This copy of a treatise on the art of warfare was made for Saladin’s own treasury by Mardi ibn ‘Ali of Tarsus prior to the siege of Jerusalem. It describes swords—and their manufacture, including the technique known as damascening— spears, shields, siege engines such as catapults and great bows, and ends with a detailed and mathematical discussion of burning mirrors, whose use as a weapon goes back to ancient Greece. Not much is known about Mardi of Tarsus except that he died in 1193, the same year as Saladin, and that he studied with a master of the arts of war in Alexandria, Egypt. His treatise, however, shows the state of the art of medieval weaponry and may have contributed to the outcome of one of the most famous battles of the Middle Ages.


1. Imad al-Din 1888 ed., p. 53.
Sword

Europe, before 1419
Steel and wood
Overall length: 43½ in. (110.9 cm); length of blade: 34⅛ in. (86.6 cm); width of cross guard: 12½ in. (31.4 cm)
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, Bashford Dean Memorial Collection, Bequest of Bashford Dean, 1928 (29.150.143)

Swords were the premier weapons of the Crusading era and, beyond their lethal effectiveness, have remained the ultimate symbol of knighthood and the culture of chivalry. This sword represents the apogee of European cut-and-thrust weapons in the late Middle Ages. Its blade is extraordinarily wide at the top — 3 ½ inches (8.9 cm) — and narrows steeply to an acute point. Despite its massive silhouette, however, the blade is thin and flexible. Fitted with a wheel-shaped pommel as a counterweight and a long cross guard to protect the hands of the person wielding it, this sword is amazingly light, perfectly balanced, and easy to maneuver. Elegant in form and proportions, it represents a perfect combination of design and technology.

The Arabic inscription engraved at the top of the blade, “Donation of al-Malik al-Mu’ayyad Abu al-Nasr Shaykh to the armory in the frontier city of Alexandria [in the] year [A.H.] 822 [1419],” indicates that the sword was once part of the large group of European armor and weapons stored in the Mamluk arsenal in Alexandria, Egypt. Many of those pieces had been taken as booty in the battles between Muslim and Christian armies in the Middle East and Aegean regions; others were sent to the sultan as tribute, possibly by the king of Cyprus.


1. Translation by David Alexander, as noted in the object file for 29.150.143, Department of Arms and Armor, The Metropolitan Museum of Art.
Scene of Carnage

Probably Egypt, 11th–13th century
Watercolor on paper
5 1/8 x 7 11/16 in. (14 x 18.3 cm)
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, Purchase, Mr. and Mrs. Jerome A. Straka Gift, Fletcher Fund and Margaret Mushekian Gift, 1975 (1975.360)

Using confident, simple lines, the artist responsible for this drawing captured the frenzied chaos of battle. The original context for this drawing is difficult to determine. The summary lines and thin wash used for the figures suggest that it may have been produced in Egypt. Informal excavations in Fustat in the early twentieth century yielded dozens of undated fragmentary drawings.1

There is no suggestion of glory or beauty in this war. The men appear naked; only one retains all his limbs. Severed heads, arms, and legs and a wounded man who has lost his hands are scattered across the paper. Headgear and swords provide few clues as to the date, and no specifics are given as to the site.2 Indeed, such butchery could occur anywhere. The appearance of a fallen horse at the lower left poignantly mirrors the sad accounts of animal suffering during the wars for the Holy Land.3

Sword

Cyprus or Anatolia, ca. 1366–ca. 1436
Steel, iron, and wood
L. 38¼ in. (97 cm)
Furusiyya Art Foundation (R-240)

The distinctive style of this sword, unique to a group of about a dozen known examples, results from the dynamic mix of Christian and Islamic martial culture in the Holy Land during the Middle Ages. The form and construction of its hilt show both late Byzantine and Mamluk influences. The straight double-edged blade, typical of Christian weapons, also echoes types used in the early centuries of Islam, before curved single-edge blades became favored in the Muslim world and straight blades were relegated mostly to ceremonial or symbolic uses. On this blade is a mark within a circle, which can be read as IHS, the sacred monogram for Jesus Christ, indicating it was made in Christian lands. It may be a maker’s mark or simply talismanic.

Like other swords in this group, the blade is inscribed in Arabic: “This is a waqf [religious endowment] of the amir Yalbugha to the treasury of Alexandria.” The donor could be Amir Yalbugha (d. 1366), ruler of Cairo at the time of the invasion led by King Peter of Cyprus in 1365 as part of his ultimately unsuccessful plans to retake Jerusalem. Amirs of that name, however, also participated in the Mamluk conquest of Cyprus in 1456. Either event could have resulted in the sword being taken as booty and then given as a votive weapon in Alexandria, Egypt. The sword, along with the hundreds of other arms, was subsequently captured by the Ottomans from the Mamluks and transferred to the arsenal in the former Church of Hagia Irene in Istanbul. 

Selected References: Kalus 1982/1990, p. 84, fig. 6, no. 90; Alexander 1983, pp. 87–89; Mohamed et al. 2008, p. 43, no. 11.

A Knight of the d’Aluye Family

Loire Valley, France, after 1248—by 1267
From his tomb in the Cistercian Abbey of La Clarté-Dieu, between Le Mans and Tours
Limestone
H. 83½ in. (212.1 cm), W. 34¼ in. (87 cm), D. 13 in. (33 cm)
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, The Cloisters Collection, 1925 (25.120.201)

The person who ordered this image was very deliberate about presenting the deceased as an eternally youthful, and prayerful, warrior. There is no hint of the bloody battles in which he may have fought. His hair waves softly; the muscles of his arms and legs swell slightly in his mail. He lies at rest, his hood (known as a coif) about his shoulders, his mittens hanging from his wrists, his joined hands pointed heavenward.

For this warrior, fighting in the Holy Land was a family tradition, so much so that it is not entirely clear whether this knight is Jean II d’Aluye, as he was identified in 1865, or his son, Hugues VI, as identified in 1756. A history of the family written in 1665 is the earliest to mention that the abbey at La Clarté-Dieu housed a recumbent (gisant) figure of Jean d’Aluye, with a coat of mail, a sword, and a shield; however, it notes that “his son is shown the same way.”

A document from 1241 reveals that Jean d’Aluye had traveled to the Holy Land and brought back a piece of the Cross, which the Abbey of La Boissière in Anjou purchased in 1244. He was following in the footsteps of his father, Hugues V, who had set out for the Holy Land about 1180 (apparently to make amends for aggressive acts against the priory of Braye); his own son, Hugues VI, would in turn set forth in 1248 with the Seventh Crusade, coincidentally the year his father died. What became of Hugues is unknown, but in 1267, the eldest of his four daughters, Marguerite, paid a fee owed to the Abbey of La Boissière for the execution of the will of her grandfather, Jean; her exercise of this authority suggests that her own father was already dead.

There is one anomaly in the carefully rendered armor of this knight of the d’Aluye family: his sword. Completely unlike any European sword, its form, with trefoil terminal, corresponds to Chinese swords of the time. Captured or abandoned weaponry was preserved as a treasured prize, as the European sword with added Arabic inscription (cat. 105) also demonstrates. Here it bears witness to a world beyond France, which this member of the d’Aluye family had seen and with which he wished to be linked in perpetuity.

Selected References: Nickel 1991; Barnet and Wu 2012, pp. 88–89.
A dagger through the eyes, bodies pierced clean through by sword and arrow, bloody heads and limbs strewn about. The gruesomeness and pandemonium of battle are on full display in these images of the ancient Israelites at war, yet the jewel tones and glistening patches of gold give the whole an elegant sheen. War has never looked so good.

One of the most sumptuous manuscripts produced during the reign of the French crusading king Louis IX (r. 1226–70)—perhaps commissioned by Louis himself—the book presents some 340 separate scenes illustrating selected stories from the Hebrew Scriptures. A recurring theme is battle, with page after page showing the exploits of Joshua, David, Saul, and their armies. Seen here are two such episodes. At the top, David’s army stages a devastating attack on the Amalekites as they feast, rescuing the women whom the Amalekites held captive. Below, Saul is fatally wounded in a pitched battle with the Philistines. Although the stories are ancient, the figures throughout the book are decidedly medieval. The soldiers wear the garb of French knights, their armor and weaponry presented in exacting detail. Scenes off the battlefield take place in a French courtly milieu and include specific allusions to the French king. Given the French nobility’s deep engagement in efforts to recapture Jerusalem at the time the book was made, the ideological message is clear: French Crusaders were the new “chosen people,” following the righteous militaristic tradition of biblical heroes.

Below and around each picture are identifying captions, in Latin, Persian, and Judeo-Persian, added by later owners. The original book contained no text, relying entirely on the power of mesmerizingly beautiful images to make a bold case for holy war.


3. The Latin inscriptions were added in the early fourteenth century. The Persian inscriptions were added by Shah ‘Abbas in the early seventeenth century, after it was presented to him by Pope Paul V. The Judeo-Persian texts date perhaps from the eighteenth century.
The Stavelot Triptych

Meuse Valley (present-day Belgium), ca. 1156–58
Gilded copper with champlevé and cloisonné enamel, silver, émail brun, and semiprecious stones
H. 19 in. (48.4 cm), W. 26 in. (66 cm), D. 3 3/8 in. (8 cm)
Morgan Library and Museum, New York (AZ001)

In this opulent reliquary, probably made at the request of Wibald, abbot of Stavelot from 1130 to 1158, the importance of Jerusalem to the Latin Church is an overriding theme.1 The larger of the two triptychs in the center section contains relics of the Cross, the dearest of relics from the Holy City, along with fragments from the Church of the Holy Sepulchre and the dress of the Virgin, all attested by an authenticating text in Latin.2 The enameled scenes on the flanking wings, created in or near Stavelot, dramatically trace the relics’ origins to Jerusalem’s soil. They tell of Emperor Constantine’s divinely orchestrated military victory leading to his conversion to Christianity, which in turn led to his
mother Helena’s obsession with excavating the original Cross on which Jesus was crucified on Golgotha. With a steady insistence, the roundels show the reasons why European Christians approached Jerusalem with such expectancy: like Helena, they were drawn to vestiges of the story of Jesus, the expectation of discovery that Jerusalem’s bricks and soil offered, and the city’s capacity for the miraculous.

This assemblage makes use of a rich and varied visual vocabulary to evoke the Christian East, creating a homogenous ensemble from disparate elements of refined goldsmiths’ work. Unlike the roundels on the wings, created in or near Stavelot, the enamels set in the two triptychs at center are Byzantine in manufacture. Those on either side of the Cross relics feature Byzantine military saints of special importance to Latin Crusaders, who considered them local protectors of the Holy Land. In the smaller triptych above the one holding the relics, the role of the Cross in Christian history is made explicit by presenting Jesus crucified. The surrounding structure for the pair of triptychs takes the form of a lobed altar table from the first centuries of Christianity, examples of which could be found in the Holy Land and across the Mediterranean.

The enameled components at center were created in Constantinople, but they were fashioned into triptychs in Western Europe. As triptychs within a triptych, they heighten the drama of the relics’ presentation. One set of doors opens into another, permitting a protracted reveal of the precious contents within. With architectural elements in silver and gold and dazzling jewels that fill the interstices, the reliquary as a whole calls to mind the splendor of the Heavenly Jerusalem, “adorned with all manner of precious stone” (Apocalypse 21:19).


1. For a detailed description of the reliquary, see William M. Voelkle in New York 1980.
4. For example, the goldsmith’s work immediately surrounding the central relic, with its characteristic thumbprint design, can be compared to that on a reliquary in a private collection in the United Kingdom (cat. 254). See also Hahn 2012, p. 214.

Many proposals have been put forward about the iconography of this capital, some not incompatible with one another. The most likely are that it shows Constantine trampling underfoot paganism and the Church or Charlemagne (or Roland) triumphant over King Marsile and Queen Bramimonde upon the reconquest of Saragossa from The Song of Roland. In any case, the scene must have been read through the prism of the local context, that is, as a model of the fight (and anticipated triumph) of the Crusaders against Islam, and more specifically, of the Crusaders’ victorious entry into Jerusalem. The caricatured features of the figure trampled by the knight and the emphasis on his genitals thus have a derisive meaning. Although the work was acquired on the art market in Damascus in 1929, it must have come from a church in the Holy Land, not in Syria but from a territory farther south, like another, very similar capital (now probably lost) that was reused in the decoration of the early thirteenth-century Hanabila Mosque in Damascus. The capital has been associated by turns with the sculpture in the cloister of Aosta in present-day Italy, with Provençal art, and, more recently, with sculpture from the Rhone Valley or Italy (cloister of Monreale). But, first, it is related to the capitals from the Cathedral of Saint John the Baptist in Sabastiya (now held in Istanbul) devoted to the history of that saint, especially the one of the dance of Salome, as others have argued. The city of Sabastiya was lost by the Crusaders in 1186, a year before Jerusalem, and the Louvre capital must in any event predate that time.


1. Herzfeld, E., 1948, p. 120; Boase 1967, p. 89; Boase 1977, p. 102 n. 29; Folda 1993, p. 564 n. 110.
The two roundels from the Raymond Pitcairn Collection in the Glencairn Museum (cats. 112, 113) appear to be the sole surviving stained-glass components from the so-called Crusade Window, formerly located in one of the westernmost radiating chapels of the Abbey Church of Saint Denis. This edifice, made famous by Abbot Suger (1122–51), served as the burial church of the French monarchy and was the site of a number of important artistic innovations in the twelfth century. Suger’s successor, Abbot Odo of Deuil (1151–62), apparently commissioned the unique Crusade Window about 1158.1

It has been proposed that the program of the Crusade Window with fourteen roundels combines the representation of specific historical events associated with the First Crusade with the symbolic pilgrimage of Charlemagne.2 In this scheme the two Pitcairn pieces, paired at the bottom of the window, introduce this unique imagery by representing in the left roundel the Crusader army riding out toward their goal of the earthly Jerusalem and, at the right in the other extant roundel, the Crusaders crowned as martyrs for the faith surrounded on each side by others in the glory of Heavenly Jerusalem.

Selected References:

1. As argued by Brown and Cothren 1986, pp. 21–39. The two Pitcairn roundels do not appear in the engraved reconstruction of the Crusade Window by Bernard de Montfaucon, published in 1721 from drawings done in 1720. They can be documented only from the 1830s, when they were installed in the axial chapel under the supervision of François Debret. They were not included in the 1840s church restoration supervised by Viollet-le-Duc and Baron de Guilhermy. Renewed scholarly attention after they entered Pitcairn’s collection (1923 and 1937) included a reconstruction of the Crusade Window by Louis Grodecki (Grodecki 1976, pp. 215–21). Brown and Cothren (1986, pp. 33–37) located them as a pair at the base of the window, with all fourteen known roundels in a single window. The physical characteristics of the stained glass in these roundels link them with twelfth-century stained glass at Saint Denis, and the style of the painting has been loosely connected with three slightly earlier windows done at the time of Abbot Suger in the mid-1140s.

This roundel, sometimes called the Triple Coronation roundel, represents the hand of God conferring the crown of martyrdom on three men seated in the center, with two additional groups of three men, also crowned, at each side. It has been proposed that this image represents “all the martyred heroes who had died and who would die in holy battle” during the Crusades. This interpretation is based on the imagery of these figures wearing or receiving crowns and holding palms. In a similar way, the interpretation of the Crusader Advance on Jerusalem (cat. 112), is based on the imagery of the mounted knights in mail and the mysterious “dragon” banner that floats above the heads of the crowned figure and the soldiers at the right. Unlike the representations of Crusader armies in the thirteenth-century manuscript illumination, in which the banners often were given cross insignias (see cat. 46), here the Crusader significance is inherent in the generic idea of an expedition against the infidel led by a royal figure.

Evidence points to two styles on this stained glass, possibly signifying two artists working in tandem on both roundels simultaneously. The unity of the two roundels with regard to the use of color is notable, as seen in the green garments on the Coronation glass and the green horses on the Crusader army glass, both set against a deep blue ground. But perhaps the differences in the styles of the facial features pertain to more than the hands of two artists. Note the differences found, for example, in the faces of the three martyrs on the left side here, by the second artist: “The nostrils of the more substantial noses are terminated with an inward curl, and eyebrows are connected over the bridge of the nose with a thin, downward curving line. The upper lip is delineated by a tighter and bolder line, and the distinctive eyes are painted with one fluid stroke rather than with two stiff strokes of [the first artist],” who is identified as having done the three martyrs on the right side. Could these differences not also reflect the intention of these artists to represent Western martyrs on the right, by one artist, and Eastern martyrs on the left, by the other?


1. Brown and Cothren 1986, p. 31. The physical characteristics and style of the painting on the glass in this roundel link it to the Crusader Army roundel (cat. 112) and the other verifiable twelfth-century stained glass from Saint Denis, with the fourteen roundels included on the Crusade Window, as reconstructed by Elizabeth Brown and Michael Cothren; ibid., pp. 8–13, pls. 1, 5c, 7.
2. Ibid., pp. 33–34.
3. Ibid., and pls. 12a, 12d. Brown and Cothren are responsible for the artistic attributions.
Goblet of Charlemagne

Glass: Syria, second half of the 12th century; mount: France, 13th–14th century
Glass with gold and enamel; gilded silver
H. 9½ in. (24 cm)
Musée des Beaux-Arts, Chartres (5144)

First recorded in France in the seventeenth century, the so-called Goblet of Charlemagne comprises a Syrian enameled goblet set on a French gilded silver foot. It is a classic example of European artists’ appreciation and adaptation of Islamic glass vessels for their own use. In this case, the goblet has assumed mythic status: according to tradition it represents Charlemagne’s gift to the Abbey of the Magdalene at Châteaudun, to which it once belonged—a extraordinary feat given that Charlemagne lived some four hundred years before the work was made. Its inscription, likely not understood by its first European owner, is a formulaic expression of good wishes.


The Fall of Jerusalem

From the History of Outremer (Livre d’eracles) by William of Tyre (d. 1186)
Paris, ca. 1350
Tempera, gold, and ink on parchment; 175 folios
17⅛ × 12⅝ in. (43.5 × 32 cm)
Bibliothèque Nationale de France, Paris (MS Fr. 352)

Collapsing time and space to justify the concerns of its fourteenth-century French audience, this image exalts the actions of the eleventh-century Crusaders, commemorating their 1099 conquest of Jerusalem to inspire anew the desire to retake the city. Jerusalem appears as a Gothic building, part church, part castle, complete with portcullis. Within the church’s lateral chapels we see episodes from the Passion of Christ. Biblical events unfold at the same moment as medieval soldiers, armed with trebuchets, crossbows, and swords, storm the city.

The most imposing of some twenty-eight illustrations in this condensed version of William’s history of the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem, the painting accompanies the author’s description of the siege of the city in Book VIII, clearly marking that moment as the dramatic climax of his story. Though William’s text takes pains to describe the “frightful havoc” of battle and the “unspeakable slaughter” that ensued with victory, the conquest of Jerusalem presented here is bloodless theater, with no enemies in sight. Rather, we see a celebration of the encampments, the movable wooden towers, and the siege machines that made the victory possible.

The Europeans’ loss of Jerusalem to Saladin in 1187, followed by the fall of Acre in 1291, stimulated the production of French translations of William’s story. The popularity of the text seemed to both derive from and feed into French hopes for Jerusalem’s recapture. The kings of France took the lead in preparations well into the next century, but ultimately no new large-scale Crusade was ever launched. As the possibility for recovery grew ever more remote, the cycles of illumination in William’s text grew ever more expansive, as if pretty pictures were consolation for the disappointment.


2. William clearly takes pleasure in discussing the machin-ery of war. See, for instance, bk. 8, chap. 8; ibid., p. 354: “they built engines, wove wickerwork frames, and spliced ladders together with the greatest care.”
Aquamanile in the Form of a Knight on Horseback

Germany, Lower Saxony, probably Hildesheim, mid-13th century
Copper alloy
H. 12⅞ in. (32.7 cm), W. 14¾ in. (37.3 cm), D. 5⅝ in. (14.3 cm)
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, Gift of Irwin Untermyer, 1964 (64.101.1492)

Used to pour water for handwashing, aquamaniles take their name from the Latin words for water (aqua) and hand (manus). Hundreds of surviving European examples in animal and human form attest to their widespread use in religious and secular rituals. The production of hollow, three-dimensional sculptures was a significant technical challenge for medieval metalworkers, and European craftsmen were indebted to workshops in Islamic lands, which had preserved ancient techniques.

Gracing an object likely intended for domestic use, this horse and rider exemplify the courtly ideals of knighthood and the celebration of the warrior that pervaded Western medieval culture. The knight wears a helm surmounted by the remains of a crest, a mail shirt with long sleeves covering his hands, mail leggings (chausses) covered by padded leg protection (gamboised cuisses), and a surcoat decorated with chevrons. There are prick spurs on his feet, and the fittings for his shield, now lost, can be seen on the left side. He holds the reins of the horse in his raised left hand, and the extended right hand likely held a lance (or possibly a sword). The surface of the horse is enlivened by a pattern of crosshatched circles, probably meant to convey that the horse is a dappled gray war horse. First brought to Europe from Islamic lands, this breed is known to have been highly valued in this period. The aquamanile is filled through the hinged top of the helm, and the spout is cleverly formed by the horse’s forelock.

The style of the knight’s armor is consistent with the aquamanile’s date of the middle of the thirteenth century. The relatively short helm with a flat top, for example, can be compared to the silver seal matrix of Robert FitzWalter (now in the British Museum, London) dated about 1213–19. The padded leg protection did not appear in European armor until about 1230–40, when it can be seen in the miniatures of the famous Morgan Picture Bible (cat. 109).

Bowl with Mounted Warrior

Byzantium (eastern Mediterranean), late 12th–early 13th century
Silver with gilding
Diam. 1 11/8 in. (28.1 cm)
Private collection, United Kingdom

The image of the horse and rider at the center of this bowl can be related to a depiction of a haloed Saint George on a twelfth-century work from Beriozovo, Russia. Yet this haloless rider and the hunting scene around the bowl’s rim refer more to the pleasure of the aristocratic hunt than to religious protection. In many details, the work relates closely to a group of plates, including two with mounted riders, reported to have been discovered near the major Byzantine city of Philippopolis (in modern-day Bulgaria). They, with several others discovered earlier near the site, have been convincingly identified as Byzantine products developed in the cross-cultural milieu of the twelfth century, when the Byzantine court was closely interwoven with the Crusaders’ world. Another plate found in Siberia and displaying Alexander the Great, a hero to all rulers in the Middle East, has been attributed to early thirteenth-century Constantinople. In contrast, this plate has been argued to be by a Frankish artist aware of Muslim motifs in the twelfth or thirteenth century. As it is most closely related to the Philippopolis works, it should be understood as a Byzantine response to Crusader and Islamic motifs. No narrative source for the lioness has yet been identified.


2. Ibid., pp. 47–68.

Sketch of a Military Saint on Horseback

Abbey of Saint Mary in the Valley of Jehoshaphat, Jerusalem, 12th century (1150–80?)
Black charcoal on plaster
19 3/4 × 27 1/2 in. (50 × 70 cm)
Courtesy of the Israel Antiquities Authority, Jerusalem, exhibited at the Israel Museum, Jerusalem (IAA 2009-1362/1)

This drawing of a charging knight on horseback was likely a preliminary sketch for a mural painting of a military saint, either now destroyed or never completed. Such icons formed part of the painting program (ca. 1170) of the Hospitallers’ church in Abu Gosh near Jerusalem and were likewise depicted serially in late eleventh-to-thirteenth-century Syriac, Coptic, and Orthodox churches across Syria, Egypt, and the Levant. It is possible that this sketch from the Abbey of Saint Mary was also conceived as part of a series of images of military saints. The rider wears a collared tunic with a mantle slung over his left shoulder. In his right arm he wields a thin lance with which he attacks something — possibly a dragon or a human adversary — that lay at the bottom right of the missing portion of the sketch. The galloping horse is remarkable for its expressiveness and realism, even though it oddly lacks a bridle. In contrast, the more static human rider is executed in hazy outline. The curvy feature on the rider’s right might be a tree trunk, or a part of a dragon coiled from above, or a mountainous landscape. Visible behind the rider’s left shoulder is an elongated shield. This type of “hidden shield” is characteristic of images of mounted military saints in twelfth- and thirteenth-century Syriac and Orthodox churches across the region and recurs in thirteenth-century Crusader icons from Sinai that feature military saints in the guise of Crusader knights with banners. A pair of red-painted lines extending downward from the lance’s top end indicate an attached banner — a feature common in Romanesque, Crusader, and Syriac depictions of knights and military saints but atypical of Byzantine ones. Because of the state of the sketch, it is unclear whether the rider’s bulging headwear was intended as a turban or simply denoted a full head of hair. If a turban, its Eastern source might reflect Crusader eclecticism and sublimation of Islamic costume and armor, also seen on a twelfth-to-thirteenth-century silver dagger from Syria-Levant inscribed with an Arabic blessing and an image of a military saint spearing a dragon, again with a hidden shield (cat. 120). The popularity of military-saint imagery in the eastern Mediterranean and Europe in
the twelfth to thirteenth century derived as much from the traditional veneration they had enjoyed in Byzantium and other Eastern Christian centers as from Crusader ideology that construed those saucy warriors — especially Saint George — as virtual embodiments of the Christian militant struggle against Islam. Hence, the sketch might reflect the political, ecclesiastical, and economical links that the Abbey of Saint Mary maintained with its dependencies and possessions in Sicily, southern Italy, Antioch, and northern Crusader principalities, including the spiritual center of Cluny in France. Yet the sketch’s dynamic and elegantly proportioned design brings to mind a similar drapery style in warring scenes from two churches near Venice: Santa Maria at Summaga (late twelfth—early thirteenth century) and the crypt of Aquileia Cathedral (1161–82). The sketch from the Abbey of Saint Mary offers a unique testimony to the working methods of painters active in Crusader-era Jerusalem and the means of artistic and cultural transmission between Europe and the Levant.

Selected References:
8. Ibid., pp. 23–24, 26, 68–76, 115–16, figs. 97–101, pl. 6.

119
Icon with Saint George and the Young Boy of Mytilene
Holy Land, mid-12th century
Tempera and gold leaf on gesso and woven textile (linen?) over wood support
10½ × 7¾ in. (26.8 × 18.8 cm)
British Museum, London (M and LA 1984, 61–1)

Divine deliverance is the theme of this engaging icon, which represents Saint George on horseback, holding a protective arm around the boy who rides at his side. The jug and wineglass held by the youth connect the image to a popular miracle account in which a boy captured by Saracens is made to serve as cup-bearer for an amir and pressured to convert to Islam. He prays for rescue, and Saint George responds. Emphasizing his role as defender, Saint George appears in armor, equipped with a spear and shield. The background features a raised gesso pattern of scrolling vines, imitating icon reverents in precious metal to enhance the visual richness of the work.

The icon highlights the dual role of the region as a center of exchange and site of military conflict. It belongs to a group of icons and murals characterized by an amalgamation of iconographic forms and styles that express affinities with both Eastern Christian and Crusader painting. Appearing in local churches, a Crusader castle, and as icons, these images often feature saints venerated across religious divides. Byzantines honored Saint George as a champion of the faith, wedding him to a conceptualization of warfare that regarded territorial expansion as concomitant with the defense of orthodoxy. Devotion to Saint George reached new heights.
during the Middle Byzantine period, when he received imperial patronage for defending the frontiers of the empire. The Crusaders, who adopted the Eastern martyr as their patron after he came to their aid in the conquest of the Holy Land, likely encountered images of Saint George as a cavalier and heard accounts of his miraculous interventions in battle while traveling in eastern Mediterranean lands. After capturing Jerusalem, the Crusaders rebuilt his cathedral at Lydda, making it a site of shared devotion and perhaps facilitating the exchange of visual and religious ideas implicit in this work.

The iconography here, which transforms the saint from combatant to protector, belongs to a period marked by constant skirmishes and memories of defeat at the hands of Saladin in the late twelfth century. At that time, the redemption of captives became regarded as a Christian duty. With its theme of Christian deliverance from Islam, the icon presents the recovery of captives as a heroic deed and promises the faithful protection, spiritual as well as physical.


1. The account belongs to his posthumous miracles; see Miracula S. Georgii 1934 ed. For a French translation, see Festugière, ed. 1971, pp. 213–15. Variations of the account have been gathered and analyzed in Grotoński 2003.
2. This was a common technique on Cypriot icons; see Sevěnko 1991, p. 67.
3. These icons, primarily representing warrior-saints, have been continuously reattributed to either Eastern Christian or Crusader painters. For a discussion of the arguments, see Carr 2007, pp. 93–95. The mechanisms through which this iconography moved are considered in Cutler 2004. Stylistically, this icon is best compared with manuscripts from the Acre school of painting; see Folda 2007, pp. 93–94.
4. Examples of this iconography appear in the Church of Mar Tadros in Lebanon and Deir Mar Musa in Syria; see Immerzeel 2004, pls. 11, 15–18; Dodd 2004, pp. 70–72, 150, pl. 85. There is a related painting in the Church of the Panagia in Moutoullas in Cyprus; see Carr 2009, p. 157, figs. 1–5.
5. Folda 2003, pp. 98–99, fig. 56.
6. For icons with iconographical affinities, see Folda 2007, pp. 87–107, figs. 8.1–7; Cormack and Mihalarias 1984, pp. 118, 139, figs. 3–5, 7–8. For icons with stylistic comparisons, see Folda 2005, pp. 327–31, figs. 181–85.
7. Haldon 1999, pp. 17–23. This was distinct from crusading ideologies; see Kolbaba 1998, pp. 211–18.
9. He first appeared in the battle of Dorylaeum in Anatolia in 1071, then later at Antioch and Jerusalem; see Immerzeel 2004, p. 39. Such interventions had precedents in the Byzantine tradition; see Walter 2003, pp. 133–34.

Dagger and Scabbard with Saint George (or Theodore) and Arabic Inscription

Syria, Palestine, or Anatolia, 13th century
Blade, steel; hilt and scabbard: silver, engraved and inlaid with niello
L. 13⅛ in. (33.5 cm)
Furusiyya Art Foundation (R-937)

Distinguished by its silver hilt and scabbard inlaid with niello, this dagger may be the only extant weapon of its type from the period. The scabbard features an inscription and motifs drawn from the artistic repertoire of the central Islamic lands. At the top of the scabbard, a laudatory epigram in Arabic wishes the owner “glory” and “good fortune.” Below are running beasts set against a scrolling vine and a bird of prey attacking a gazelle. The imagery, which evokes the hunt and courtly pastimes, is juxtaposed with a sacred iconography: a haloed rider impaling a serpent coiled beneath the hooves of his steed as the hand of God descends from the sky to bless him. The blessing-hand motif affiliates the image with Eastern Christian depictions of warrior-saints, particularly Theodore and George.

Although the imagery derives from different contexts, it presents a unified theme of heroic pursuits. Eastern Christians revered saints George and Theodore as combatants against terrestrial adversaries, visualized here as demonic forces. They received devotion not only from Christians but also from Muslims, who venerated them in the guise of al-Khidr, a sacred figure associated with a miraculous dragon slaying. Both Christian and Muslim elites used images of dragon slayers to evoke valor in battle and the triumph of good over evil. The inclusion of such imagery on this dagger points to an international courtly milieu governed by rules of display. Worn on the body, the iconography referred to the heroic stature of its wearer. In combat, it provided a powerful prophylactic for the owner and, perhaps, a warning for adversaries.


1. Marilyn Jenkins-Medina noted close parallels in a variety of objects produced in the lands of the Ayyubids and Seljuq successor states; see New York 2004, p. 430.
2. This was a common technique on Cypriot icons; see Immerzeel 2004, p. 137, fig. 5; Immerzeel 2009, pp. 231, 322, 247, figs. 39, 85, 82; Bolman et al. 2002, pp. 42, 101, 129, figs. 2.4, 8.24, 7.31.
4. Veneration to al-Khidr was especially strong in Syria, Palestine, and Anatolia; see Hasluck 1929, vol. 2, pp. 329–31; Wolper 2000, pp. 314–16.
5. For the Seljuq successor states, see Pancaroglou 2004, pp. 157–60; for the Crusaders, see Metcalfe 1983, p. 7; for Trebizond, see Eastmond 2004, p. 141; for the Byzantine Empire, see Walker 2011, pp. 125–27.
IN 1149, MELISENDE, the Frankish queen of Jerusalem, displaying some anxiety lest her good works be forgotten, signed and sealed an official document attesting to her gift to the convent of Bethany, on the outskirts of Jerusalem. History would prove her concerns well founded, for within a century the generously endowed and richly appointed convent was destroyed, leaving only her text and a field of ruined stones as witness.

The queen echoed the same thought when soon after she made a gift to the leper hospital of Saint Lazarus. This time, however, she recognized an obligation for charitable giving, continuing the work of her ancestors and setting an example for those who would follow: “It is the custom of wise men to record in writing their . . . works so that it is impossible to erase them from memory . . . and [thus] their successors may imitate what their ancestors have done.”

Little did she guess that her successors as patrons of the Holy City would be not her own descendants, but rather the Muslim rulers of Jerusalem. Nor could she have divined that one of them — Saladin — would impose his presence on a Christian foundation that her forebears, and she herself, had endowed: the Church, Shrine, and Convent of Saint Anne (fig. 78). In 1192 Saladin transformed the complex into a madrasa bearing his name, proclaiming its new function on a stone slab set over the doorway (fig. 79). There the inscription remains, although, through a later gift of the Ottoman rulers of Jerusalem to France, the building functions today as the Church of Saint Anne, where it quietly but unmistakably proclaims the importance of individual patrons who turned their attention to good works in the city.

Good works, charity, and prayer are central tenets of all the religions that hold Jerusalem dear, and these fundamentals possessed a special luster when done in or for that city. The twelfth-century poet Judah ha-Levi drew from long-held Jewish tradition when he stated that “the Land of Israel is especially distinguished by the Lord of Israel, and no action can be perfect except there.” Jewish teaching maintained that prayer should be directed toward Jerusalem and specifically the

Fig. 78. Church of Saint Anne, Jerusalem

Fig. 79. Saladin's dedicatory inscription on the Madrasa al-Salahiya, Jerusalem
site of the ancient Temple.\textsuperscript{7} Medieval Muslim literature on the Merits of Jerusalem (Fada’il al-Quds)\textsuperscript{8} asserted that by special reckoning a good deed done in the Holy City equals one thousand deeds performed elsewhere.\textsuperscript{9} From an early period Muslim law protected endowments for places of worship in the city, including those of Christians and Jews.\textsuperscript{10}

The city benefited materially from its privileged status. Patronage was manifested in various ways, from impressive architectural structures to charitable organizations, from endowments supporting activities in Jerusalem to precious works of art enriching its interior spaces. One did not need to live there to feel its pull. Its streets included many a building commissioned from afar; its churches, mosques, synagogues, schools, and libraries possessed works sent by devotees who never set foot inside its walls.

In fact, most patrons came from or lived far away: from Italy to India, England to Ethiopia, Gibraltar to Georgia.\textsuperscript{11} Giving to Jerusalem continued even when the city’s governors were from different lands or faith traditions, suggesting a degree of confidence in the abiding good will of those authorities. Charlemagne is reported to have founded a hospital and hospice for Latin pilgrims to Jerusalem, though local churches were under the sway of the Orthodox and the city ruled by Muslims.\textsuperscript{12} The Byzantine emperor Manuel Comnenus (1118–1180) was instrumental in the physical reconstruction of Orthodox monasteries in the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem, including, for example, Mar Elias, dedicated to the prophet Elijah and situated on the road from Jerusalem to Bethlehem.\textsuperscript{13} Queen Tamar of Georgia (1184–1212), whose reign spanned that of the Franks and of Saladin, nevertheless invested funds for rebuilding monasteries and charities in the Holy Land.\textsuperscript{14}

The most visible patrons were its rulers: emperors, kings, caliphs, sultans, queens, and princesses. Melisende was the matriarch of Frankish princesses, and her immediate female relatives followed her example (cat. 123). Saladin, the nemesis of the Frankish rulers, and his entourage were succeeded ultimately by the Mamluks, with Sultan al-Nasir Muhammad ibn Qala’un (1285–1341) evincing the greatest presence in Jerusalem. Still, the city’s culture of philanthropy encouraged a wide spectrum of donors, with even the lowliest seeking opportunities to give. The city was enhanced not only by the largesse of resident ladies and merchants but also by scholars and pilgrims and the abiding presence of its many religious communities.

Then as now, impressive buildings were viewed as an enduring way for the powerful and the wealthy to leave their mark. From the eleventh to the fourteenth century, Jerusalem witnessed several periods of intense construction activity, as the ruling elite sought to remake portions of the city, asserting their political dominance through commanding architecture. That strategy proved effective, as the Jerusalem that billions of faithful hold in their minds today retains many features that visitors gazed upon centuries ago.

Though Western Christians controlled the city for less than a century, they wasted no time in translating their religious fervor into imposing edifices. To this day, the city bears material traces of sixty-one churches built or rebuilt when the Franks claimed Jerusalem as theirs.\textsuperscript{15} Despite many subsequent renovations, the iconic Church of the Holy Sepulchre still has the striking architectural overlay that exuberant Crusaders imposed on it in the 1140s. Our sources are surprisingly quiet about its principal patrons, but the mid-twelfth-century Latin patriarchs William and his successor Fulcher undoubtedly played important roles, alongside King Fulk and Queen Melisende, who made it the state church for
the Crusader kingdom. Melisende’s name is attached to many more surviving churches. Within the boundaries of the Old City, churches dedicated to saints Anne, James, and Mary (now Saint Mark; fig. 80) largely preserve their medieval contours, as do that of Saint Mary Jehoshaphat and the Chapel of the Ascension just outside the city walls. The prolific efforts of Melisende should not overshadow the contributions of her subjects. Tucked into today’s Jewish Quarter overlooking the Western Wall, for instance, stand the substantial remains of the Church of Saint Mary of the Germans, built by an anonymous German merchant and his wife who had settled in Jerusalem (fig. 81).

For their part, the Mamluks also dramatically changed the city, focusing their efforts on and around the Haram al-Sharif during the more than two hundred fifty years of their rule (1250–1517). The streets leading to that sacred esplanade are still graced by monuments from that period, including facades like that of the building now housing the Khalidi Library and gates like the Chain Gate (Bab al-Silsila), identifiable by their distinctive, dizzying honeycomb (muqarnas) decoration over the heads of visitors, their alternating colored marble slabs (ablaq), and deep porches. Though a relatively minor outpost within the Mamluk domain, the city nonetheless enjoyed the attention of sultans, who restored its shrines and constructed new buildings, creating a dazzling curtain of stone on the northern and western edges of the Haram. The magnificent complex erected by the amir Tankiz under the authority of al-Nasir Muhammad is one such structure. The exterior still bears his symbol (fig. 82) while the mosque within features an inscription that reads “Allah made his mosque the neighbor of the Aqsa Mosque and how goodly is a pure neighbor.” Many retired amirs who settled in the city built religious edifices on the streets approaching the Haram’s gates, while private citizens had to content themselves with less valuable real estate.

As in many cities today, patrons of Jerusalem, whatever their affiliation, were eager to link their names to charitable institutions, notably hospitals and hostels, soup kitchens and schools. These
practical institutions met the daily needs of Jerusalem’s inhabitants and visitors, but their sculptural ornament and decorative furnishings, which often extended beyond the practical, reveal a greater ambition at play.

In 1047, before the arrival of the Franks, the Persian traveler Nasir-i Khusraw mentioned a “fine and heavily endowed” hospital whose doctors “draw their salaries from the endowment” without naming the patron.19 Three hospitals were funded by merchants from Amalfi, in southern Italy, before the Crusader conquest of Jerusalem.20 One, dedicated to Saint John the Baptist, came to be maintained by the Knights of Saint John (hence dubbed the Hospitallers). A monk from Iceland, visiting Jerusalem around 1140, called it “the most magnificent in the whole world.”21 There, four salaried doctors made rounds twice daily to ensure the well-being of nearly a thousand patients at the hospital. The twelfth-century pilgrim Theoderich also sang its praises, proclaiming that the hospital was richly appointed: “I would not trust anyone else to believe it if I had not seen with my own eyes how splendidly it is adorned with buildings with many rooms and bunks and other things poor people and the weak and sick can use. What a rich place this is and how excellently it spends the money for the relief of the poor.”22

In his day, Saladin converted the convent church of Saint Mary Major (also known as Saint Mary Magdalene), one of the Amalfitan foundations, into a Muslim hospital in 1192, procuring “rare medicaments and drugs” for it.23 Documents from the Mamluk era include the mention of a coppersmith with a house near the Damascus Gate that he established as an endowment to benefit the Hospital of Saladin.24 While today many structures have been radically transformed or destroyed, the Muristan zone near the Holy Sepulchre, where these hospitals were clustered, retains a kind of neighborhood feeling, and the attentive visitor will find sculptural elements preserved there. Inside the nineteenth-century Lutheran Church of the Redeemer, one can find excavations of the Church of Saint Mary of the
Latins over which the modern church was built. Visible through the Plexiglas floor of a cloth merchant’s shop in the Muristan are the fragments of Saint Mary Major. Both churches were linked to the hospital (fig. 83). In addition, stonework from the complex bears masons’ marks in the minaret and walls of the Mosque of ‘Umar, opposite the Holy Sepulchre.

Jerusalem’s patrons were aware that the city thrived on an international audience whose needs had to be accommodated, and throughout our period we find the steady construction of hospices for pilgrims. Within the Lyon Syriac Breviary of 1138 (cat. 73) is a testimonial to the intense building activity under the Syriac patriarch Ignatius (1125–1138). He more than doubled the architectural footprint he inherited, adding vaulted rooms to serve as hostels for pilgrims. Similarly, from the surge in the construction of hospices (ribats) during the Mamluk period, the earliest is a pilgrim hospice sited near the edge of the Haram and endowed in 1267–68 “in favour of the poor who came on pilgrimage to Jerusalem.” Its patron, a certain ’Ala al-Din Aydughdi, though blind, served for many years as superintendent of the two sanctuaries of Jerusalem and Hebron.

Educational institutions drew many supporters. Saladin converted the complex at Saint Anne’s into a madrasa, which was dedicated to Shafi’ite jurisprudence. For his part, al-Mu’azzam Isa, one of Saladin’s nephews, built a madrasa for Hanafites, a school of Sunni jurisprudence, in 1217–18. His personal interest in scholarship represented more than a naming opportunity. In 1226 he convened a council outside the Dome of the Rock for the discussion of theological questions. He rebuilt a zawiya, literally meaning “corners” and thus a gathering place, atop the Gate of Mercy on the eastern side of the Haram. Intended for the reciting of grammar and the Qur’an, it was endowed liberally with books.

Dramatically refashioning the urban landscape, the Mamluks established an astonishing sixty additional madrasas, along with khanqas, hospices, a school for orphans, zawiyas, and mausoleums with living quarters. Sufi students were paid salaries for participating in devotional prayer (dhikr); in addition, presaging today’s work-study programs, they were given stipends for academic or menial jobs in the madrasa. Moreover, the creation of madrasas for the Hanbali school of Sunni jurisprudence seems to have engendered a particular architectural form in Jerusalem, the double dome that became emblematic of its students’ commitment to study.

All these structures were conceived with posterity in mind. Their patrons were aware of the responsibility to provide for the future expenses and maintenance through a liberal endowment. Funding was provided not only by cash gifts but also through properties and businesses that were obliged to channel income to the charitable institution on an ongoing basis. The Church of Saint Anne, for instance, rented space in “downtown” Jerusalem to Frankish merchants to offset the convent’s expenses. A number of shops in the triple market are marked to this day as church property. These shops may well have been a gift of Melisende, who is recorded as having completed a new street adjoining the money exchange. The shops were later co-opted by Saladin to support a waqf, a charitable endowment or foundation, supporting the Madrasa al-Salahiyya. The waqf he established included income from shops as well as from land in Gethsemane and Silwan, a mill and an oven, a vegetable garden, baths, and springs.

Income from such prudent patronage was not necessarily restricted to building maintenance. In 1263, for example, Sultan Baybars established an inn just outside Jerusalem, the income from which provided not only money but also bread for the sustenance of pilgrims, plus—fittingly—sandals for
The historian Mujir al-Din (1456–1522) related that all kinds of merchandise were sold in the caravanserai established at the end of the fourteenth century by Sultan Barquq as a waqf, netting four hundred dinars a year for the upkeep of the Haram al-Sharif. Not only the ruling classes established endowments: Mujir al-Din noted that the widow of a Persian merchant from Abivard built a madrasa in Jerusalem near a tomb, presumably that of her late husband; endowed it with various carpets and utensils; and set up a waqf in 1367 to support it in perpetuity (cat. 136).

Similar to the waqf was the Jewish institution of *heqdish*, property set aside for charitable purposes, whether for the poor, synagogues, the ransom of captives, the burial of the dead, or the maintenance of hospitals, hospices, and schools. Embedded in the notion was a link to Jerusalem. In biblical times, the *heqdish* supported the upkeep of the Temple, and medieval fund-raising appeals equated gifts to the Jerusalem yeshiva with gifts to the Temple (cat. 65). The city’s Jewish community greatly benefited from — indeed depended on — donations from elsewhere. Documents recovered from the Geniza, the storeroom of a synagogue in Fustat (Cairo’s Old City), reveal the poverty of many Jews living in the Holy City during the eleventh century. Local leaders regularly appealed for help for “the pained, the afflicted, the sad, the robbed . . . the depressed and maimed . . . the poor and the impoverished.” The Diaspora responded through special vows, endowments, and bequests. Fustat was one of many cities that established foundations specifically to provide for the poor of Jerusalem. In Ramle, income from certain shops was designated for the same purpose. Most endowment money, however, went to education. The Palestinian Academy, a center for Talmudic study that had moved from Tiberias to Jerusalem in the tenth century before its relocation to Tyre in the late eleventh, profited from taxes assessed on Kosher butchering in Fustat. A Maghrebi merchant set aside fifty-eight of the sixty dinars he earned from the sale of silk for the academy.

A remarkable example of patronage across communities was set in 1092 — prior to the Franks’ capture of Jerusalem — by an assistant to the Seljuq governor of the city, who built a church for the Copts. Melisende, though the Crusader queen, took a special interest in the Eastern Christians of Jerusalem. As the eldest daughter of Baldwin II, the Frankish king of Jerusalem, and an Armenian mother whose father was Greek Orthodox, she had been reared in a multilingual, multicultural, and multidenominational environment. She provided an endowment to the Orthodox monastery of Saint Sabas outside Jerusalem (fig. 33) and to the Armenian Cathedral of Saint James (fig. 29). In addition, she supported the Jacobite (Syrian Orthodox) Church of Saint Mary Magdalene near Herod’s Gate, with which she was not affiliated. Melisende was apparently moved by the plight of Syrian refugees, for a colophon in a Syriac lectionary is inscribed with a prayer for King Baldwin and his mother Melisende for all they had done to aid the survivors of the loss of Edessa, which brought both Armenian and Syrian refugees to the city. Later, in 1258, as if returning the favor, a Jacobite priest, Ignatius, willed half his possessions to his own church and the other half to the Frankish church.

As noteworthy as Melisende’s example of supporting projects across denominations may seem, there is a more exceptional circumstance at the Church of the Nativity in Bethlehem. In an amazing joint sponsorship of the decoration of the church, two leaders from distinct communities and denominations formed an alliance to create an interior of dazzling splendor (fig. 84), bringing multiple artistic media to bear. In the church is an inscription from 1169, written in Latin and Greek, attesting to the completion of the work and naming the Byzantine emperor Manuel Comnenus and the Frankish king
Amaury of Jerusalem, while not neglecting to mention the local Frankish church authority, Ralph, bishop of Bethlehem. The workmanship, too, represents a surprising coalition, as the name of one artist, Ephraim, a Greek Orthodox monk, possibly from the region, is inscribed in Latin and Greek, along with the donors. An additional inscription in Latin and another in Syriac — and possibly corresponding initials in Greek — highlight the work of a painter called Basilius, apparently a Syriac deacon. It has been suggested that he is the same Basilius who painted some of the Melisende Psalter (cat. 121).

In addition to images one might expect, such as the life of Jesus or processing angels, the mosaic decoration, extraordinarily, focuses on text, not standard prayers but esoteric proclamations of the historic Church councils convened to clarify points of doctrine. These dense and didactic texts are placed, virtually enshrined, on the wall above an altar, some set beneath a magnificent, domed church. Among them on the south wall are the texts of the seven ecumenical councils common to Orthodox and Western Christians (cat. 96).

The paintings on the great columns of the nave (fig. 85) represent a mix of earlier and more recent decoration, as well as an unexpected assortment of saints: some common to East and West; some men, some women; some prominent, others obscure; some local like Sabas and Macarius, a fourth-century bishop of Jerusalem; and some foreign like Canute the Dane, Olaf of Norway, and Fusca, revered in Venice. This panoply of holy figures could imply that international financial contributions were at play.

Why did the patrons support such an unusual decorative program? It cannot merely have been a question of sharing high costs. The varied saints were embraced as the common heritage of the worshippers who gathered there from across the known Christian world. The mosaic program celebrates the common history of the church, notwithstanding the fact that it was created at a time when the Eastern and Western churches had split and were no longer in communion. Perhaps they were massaging differences to present a united front against infidels.
The embellishment of monumental structures with precious furnishings is seen throughout our period—in patrons’ gifts and in visual and written memory. These began at the door, whether the richly carved wood door of the church in Bethlehem, bearing the name of the Armenian king Hetoum I (r. 1226–70), or the Cotton Gate rebuilt by the Mamluk sultan al-Nasir Muhammad (fig. 6). The famous Arabic-language Book of Treasures and Gifts informs us that the Byzantine emperor Michael VII (ca. 1050–ca. 1090) sent gold, jewels, objects used in services, chandeliers to give light, vestments for priests to wear, “and other things of that sort that one finds in churches” to the Holy Sepulchre. For his part, Henry the Lion, duke of Saxony (1129–1195), donated lamps to the Holy Sepulchre with a special endowment in perpetuity that complemented his commissioning of mosaics and silver doors at the entrance to the Chapel of the Cross. William of Tyre notes that when Melisende founded the convent at Bethany, “she also presented to the convent a large number of sacred vessels of gold and silver adorned with gems. She likewise gave it silken stuffs for the adornment of the house of God and vestments of every description.” After her sister became abbess, “she made many additional gifts, such as chalices, books, and other ornaments pertaining to the service of the church.” While Melisende’s precious gifts do not survive, the Cross of her stepdaughter Sibyl of Anjou, who resided at the convent of Bethany in later life, hints at the splendor of such works of art (cat. 123). So too does the precious lost Reliquary of the Cross of Byzantine manufacture, known through an eighteenth-century engraving that was given by another Sibyl—queen of Jerusalem—to the cathedral in Montferrat, Italy, after the death of her husband.

Books were as prized as gold and silver and often embellished with them. The Missal of the Holy Sepulchre (cat. 77), created in Melisende’s day, is indicative of the refined quality of manuscripts and other precious works of art created for the great churches of Jerusalem, as is the Psalter with ivory covers linked to her own name (cat. 121). After Saladin came to power in Egypt, the Armenian patriarch of Alexandria left Egypt in 1172 and settled in Jerusalem, bringing seventy-five codices, including a marvelous illuminated Gospel. The future English king Henry IV (1367–1413) commissioned a lavish antiphonary for the Franciscans of the Holy Land (cats. 134a–c). Manuscripts made for Jerusalem’s churches included not only service books but learned texts as well: a manuscript of John Chrysostom (347–407) now in the Greek Orthodox Patriarchate in Jerusalem has a note indicating that it was presented to the Monastery of Saint Euthymius in Jerusalem by Emperor Alexius II Comnenus of Trebizond (r. 1297–1330).

Following his reconquest of Jerusalem, Saladin provided Qur’an manuscripts to the Haram. The historian Ibn al-Athir (1160–1233) specified that the ruler ordered entire Qur’ans as well as “sections” of the Holy Book and that they were “magnificent.” The finest examples from this period are often large and bound in multiple volumes (figs. 86, 87). Ibn al-Athir also related that the manuscripts and
their official reciters played a key role in restoring Islam “in full freshness and beauty.” Moreover, the volumes were “raised upon their lecterns and placed on their shelves in view of the visitors.” The preciousness and sacredness of the manuscripts are further evidenced by Saladin’s appointing “custodians to keep [them] all in good condition,” a responsibility that sounds like that of a museum professional.

The need for light was both symbolic and practical. Byzantine, European, and Fatimid rulers alike chose to illuminate sacred buildings in Jerusalem. Nasir described a candle sent from Egypt: “I saw one enormous candle, seven cubits long and three spans thick; it was as white as camphor and mixed with ambergris. They said that every year the sultan of Egypt sends many candles, one of which was this one, for it had the sultan’s name written in gold letters around the bottom.” In a land rich in olive oil, the gift of a wax candle that was double the height of a man, pure white in color, decorated with gold and infused with sweet-smelling, expensive ambergris, suggests a level of ostentation blended with a particular aesthetic sensibility. Nasir also recounted that hanging lamps at the Dome of the Rock advertised, by means of inscription, the weight of the silver they contained, again explicitly proclaiming the value of the gift. The inscription on the silver candlesticks from Bethlehem provides neither the name of the donor nor the value of the gift; rather, it threatens eternal damnation to anyone who might have the audacity to remove them from the church (cat. 97). More humble offerings were important, too. Daniel the Abbot (1106–1178) spoke of his own gift of a large glass lamp to the Holy Sepulchre. Al-Wasiti (d. after 1019), the main preacher at the Aqsa Mosque, observed that a pious Muslim could substitute an in-person visit to Jerusalem entirely with the donation of oil for lamps on the Haram.

In another source we learn of the son of Rabbi Shemuel who gave money “for oil for the sanctuary at the western wall for the altar within.” He refers to “the Cave,” a synagogue under the western retaining wall of the Temple Mount. Only a hint of its interior furnishings remains, but it appears that one Moses ben Jacob ordered “mats” from Alexandria especially for the synagogue in 1053. Campaigns to raise funds for its upkeep and repair were particularly pressing following the earthquake of 1033.
names of those who sponsored the rebuilding of the synagogue were read aloud on the last day of the Festival of Sukkoth, when Jews from near and far gathered on the Mount of Olives. Being so named was considered the highest of honors.78

Whatever their cultural, religious, or ethnic heritage, patrons of Jerusalem were bound by similar motivations. In any city, a yearning for both immediate recognition and an enduring legacy are among the forces that motivate philanthropy. From Melisende to Saladin, from a German merchant to a vendor of silk, what distinguishes their giving in Jerusalem is the city’s inherent promise of eternity (fig. 88). Ibn Shaddad ‘Izz al-Din’s analysis of Sultan Baybars as a patron could apply to countless donors in the Holy Land across history: “When he . . . learned that the durability of buildings would fulfill for their builder the role of longevity and revive their name if forgotten, . . . he preoccupied himself with constructing [buildings, such as] earlier potentates had been unable [to build], and set up what [earlier] craftsmen had failed [to create]: chambers of edifices of this world and the hereafter, God would reward him who erected them.” 79

Fig. 88. At top, King Henry II of England sending his annual contribution for the aid of the Holy Land; below, the Master of the Temple distributing those funds, from the Chronicle of Ernoul (Chronique d’Ernoul). Paris, 14th century. Tempera, gold, and ink on parchment. Walters Art Museum, Baltimore (MS W.142, fol. 243v)

NOTES FOR THIS ESSAY APPEAR ON PAGES 304–5
SEE CATS. 121–136
As a patron, the churchman Jacques de Vitry (ca. 1160/70–1240) stands apart from the others celebrated in this volume and the exhibition it accompanies. He never commissioned a monument or a work of art for Jerusalem; in fact, he never set foot in the city. His deepest spiritual connection was to the Augustinian community at Oignies, in present-day France, near the Belgian border. Yet, Jacques de Vitry’s legacy—his writings and precious objects—informs our understanding of the culture and art of the Holy Land in the early decades of the thirteenth century.

Jacques de Vitry’s life journey led inexorably to the Holy Land. After studying at the University of Paris, he became the spiritual director for Marie of Oignies, a deeply religious ascetic to whom he was devoted, eventually becoming her biographer. By 1211 he was preaching in the diocese of Liège. Renowned for his sermons exhorting men to take up the Cross, Jacques de Vitry attracted the attention of the pope and even Crusader chroniclers. And so it was, in 1214, that the canons of Acre—the port that had become the last outpost of European Christians in the Holy Land after the loss of Jerusalem to Saladin—elected him their bishop. Jacques de Vitry was at best ambivalent about this honor, and he tarried in Rome after his election. When no other post opened for him, he purchased a ship and stocked it with provisions, including thousands of books. He arrived in Acre on November 4, 1216.

While in the eastern Mediterranean, Jacques de Vitry wrote History of the East and West (Historia orientalis et occidentalis), weaving sacred history, Crusader adventure, natural history, and his own experience into a single narrative. Widely distributed in Europe, the text conveyed with poetic cadence his longing for Jerusalem, which he called “the city of cities, the holy of holies, great among nations, princess among the provinces, by special prerogative called the city of the great king.” He described the city in glowing terms as a woman: “She stands as if in the midst of the earth, in the centre of the world so all the nations shall flow into her. She is the possession of the patriarchs, the nursing mother of the prophets, the teacher of the apostles, the cradle of our salvation; the native country of the Lord, the mother of the faith, whereas Rome is the mother of the faithful; she had been chosen and sanctified by God, trodden by His feet, honoured by angels and frequented by every nation under heaven.”

By contrast, Acre’s new bishop confessed that he was less impressed with the city where he was posted: “I found the town of Acre, like a monster or a beast, having nine heads, each fighting the other.” Still, in a flush of optimism, he recorded the efforts of resident Christians to secure their presence in the Holy Land: “Old churches were repaired, new ones built. Monasteries of regulars were constructed in suitable places. . . . Ministers of churches and other things required for divine worship and service were adequately and properly established everywhere. Holy men . . . sought out for themselves places appropriate to their way of life and greater devotion.”

Jacques de Vitry repeatedly emphasized appropriateness and propriety in religion, especially in his critique of Eastern Christians: “There were at that place [Acre] Jacobites with their archbishop, who in the manner of Jews, were circumcising their children and revealed their sins in confession to no one except to God . . . [and] when making the sign of cross signed themselves with one finger.” Concerning Syrian Christians, he observed, “Although their priests wore [clerical] headgear, they dressed their hair in the manner of lay people.” He further revealed that the abbots and priors under the direction of the patriarch of Jerusalem had the privilege of wearing insignia not usually accorded their rank: the crozier, miter, ring, and sandals.

Given his concerns about maintaining propriety, it is surprising that Jacques de Vitry gifted his own emblems of office to Oignies by 1221. It is also exceptionally fortunate, for few medieval church treasures of the Holy
Land have survived, or even are documented, from this period. The crozier (cat. 124), ring (cat. 125), and, possibly, the Cross (cat. 126) shown here, together with his unusual parchment miter (fig. 89) do not form a homogenous ensemble, and that is to be expected, for a number of chroniclers speak to the wealth and diversity of Acre’s markets. The European chronicler Ludolph von Suchem, for one, claimed that in the city lived “the richest merchants under heaven, who were gathered together therein out of all nations . . . from sunrise to sunset all parts of the world brought merchandise thither.”

The bishop of Acre believed that most Muslims would convert to Christianity if given the option. Thus, he equipped two ships at his own expense and on May 30, 1218, sailed to Damietta, in Egypt, with the Fifth Crusade. The city fell in 1221, at which time Jacques de Vitry returned to Acre. Disheartened by the prospects for Christians in the Holy Land, he set his sights on home, traveling to Rome in 1223 and onward to Oignies in 1225. There, in 1227, he consecrated five new altars in the priory “for the adorning of which he had already sent gifts from the East”; relics in ivory boxes (cats. 127a–c) were likely among them. Jacques de Vitry formally resigned as bishop of Acre and was named cardinal and bishop of Tusculum (modern Frascati, just south of Rome). As appropriate as it might have been, the claim that he was made titular Latin patriarch of Jerusalem at the end of his life stems from an early misreading of church documents. He was buried in 1241 in Oignies, where his gift of silks, objects, relics, and treasured library of more than one thousand books was duly recorded.

NOTES FOR THIS ESSAY APPEAR ON PAGE 305
SEE CATS. 124–127

Fig. 89. Miter of Jacques de Vitry, Bishop of Acre. Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem (Acre), ca. 1216. Parchment and silk. Musée des Arts Anciens du Namurois, Namur
From the earliest days of the Christian faith, Armenians lived in and made pilgrimages to Jerusalem. According to tradition, the apostles Thaddeus and Bartholomew, seeking converts to Christianity, set out from the city along the northern trade routes to the Armenian homeland.¹ Cyril of Scythopolis (ca. 526–559), a monk in the Great Lavra of Saint Sabas, referred to Armenian pilgrims in Jerusalem in the late fifth century,² and floor mosaics in the city bearing Armenian inscriptions can be dated to the fifth to seventh century.³ The largest and most handsome of these is a sixth-century memorial inscription on a floor just outside the Damascus Gate; it is decorated with an interlace pattern filled with birds, which in Armenian belief carry the souls of the dead to heaven (fig. 90).⁴ Nearby, another inscription offers evidence of Armenian workers in the city about the same time: “Ewstat elder made this mosaic. Whoever enters this house, remember to Christ me and my brother Lukas.”⁵

After Jerusalem fell to the Muslim Umayyad dynasty, in 638, Christian communities that were not aligned with the Orthodox Church of the Byzantine state, including the Armenians, grew in prominence.⁶ In addition, the Armenian Church in Jerusalem
became increasingly independent of the patriarchate in the Armenian homeland amid the political turmoil resulting from the spread of Islam. By the fourteenth century the Armenian clergy in Jerusalem, called the Brotherhood of Saint James, enjoyed special status among the other major centers of the Armenian Church, reflecting the traditional importance of the city’s holy sites to the Christians of Greater Armenia. Indeed, at the beginning of the tenth century, Gagik Artsruni, the ruler of the Armenian kingdom of Vaspurakan in the Armenian homeland, had built a church on Mount Van evoking sacred spaces in Jerusalem, including the “upper room of the mystical celebration of the transmission of the new covenant” and “the crucifixion of the Lord at Golgotha.”

In the eleventh century, as Crusaders arrived from Europe, the Armenians, who had a similar social structure, became ready allies of their fellow Christians. Armenians connected to the kingdom of Edessa (which controlled the land in and around the city of Edessa, present-day Şanlıurfa, Turkey) were instrumental in aiding the Crusaders’ approach to Jerusalem in the First Crusade. The Armenian chronicler Matthew of Edessa (d. 1136/44) described the Crusaders’ conquest of the city, in 1099, as “fulfilling the prophecy of the Armenian patriarch Nerses, who said ‘The deliverance of Jerusalem will come from the Franks, but because of their sins the city once again will fall into the hands of the infidels.’”

The emerging states of the Latin Kingdom profited from political alliances with and military assistance from the Armenians. In the mid-twelfth century Toros II (r. 1144/45–69), ruler of the Armenian kingdom of Cilicia, on the Mediterranean coast between Turkey and Syria, visited Jerusalem and offered Amalric of Jerusalem (r. 1163–74) thirty thousand Armenian settlers. William, archbishop of Tyre (ca. 1130–1186), recorded the respect offered the Armenian Catholicos Krikor III Bahlavouni (1113–1166) when the latter came to Jerusalem in 1142 for a Latin church council. As allies of the Crusaders, the Armenians, in turn, gained new authority within Jerusalem following the 1099 conquest. The power of Cilicia in the region is demonstrated by the fact that the early Crusader rulers of Jerusalem often had wives from prominent Armenian families: Baldwin of Edessa, the first king of Crusader Jerusalem (r. 1100–1118), was married to Arda, a niece of Constantin, who in the late eleventh century controlled the lands around the castle at Vahka in Cilicia (now in Feke, Turkey); Joscelin of Courtenay, ruler of Edessa (r. 1119–31), married Constantin’s daughter; and Baldwin II, king of Jerusalem (r. 1128–31), spoke fluent Armenian and was married to Morphia, daughter of Gabriel, an Armenian of the Orthodox Greek faith who ruled Melitene. Morphia’s daughter, Queen Melisende of Jerusalem, was well aware that her mother was an Armenian, as evidenced by Melisende’s relief efforts for Armenian and Syrian survivors of the fall of Edessa in 1144.

Beginning in the medieval period (and continuing to this day), the Armenians occupied the southwestern quarter of the Old City and possessed a number of churches there. In the twelfth century they erected the imposing Cathedral of Saint James (figs. 29, 91), believed to house the Armenian Church’s most important relic, the head of Saint James the Greater. The German pilgrim John of Würzburg described the site about 1160 with an admiration echoed by later accounts, including those of Niccolo of Poggibonsi (ca. 1350) and John Poloner (1422). The interior of the large structure joins a traditional Armenian domed, central-plan church to elements, such as surviving capitals, based on Crusader architecture. Other medieval pilgrims recorded the presence of Armenians in the city and remarked on their role as guardians — along with the Byzantines and the Franciscans — of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre and the Church of the Nativity, in Bethlehem. The intricately carved center door of the narthex in Bethlehem has an inscription identifying it as a gift in 1227 from Hetoum I, king of Cilicia. Today, the Armenians still control parts of the Church of the Nativity and the Holy Sepulchre, including the Chapel of Saint Helena (fig. 92), mother of Constantine the Great, which is also referred to as the Chapel of Saint Gregory the Illuminator, who is credited with converting the Armenian king Trdat and his people to Christianity at the beginning of the fourth century.

Jerusalem fell to Saladin, founder of the Ayyubid dynasty, in 1189. Two years later the Armenian Catholicos Grigor Tghay (1133–1193) wrote the long
“Poem of Lamentation over the Capture of Jerusalem.” There decrying the loss of the city, he sought to place the Cilician ruling prince Leo II as the Eastern Christian leader who would aid in its reconquest by the newly declared Third Crusade. The poet’s wish for the Rubenid prince to be king of an independent kingdom of Cilicia succeeded soon after the poem was written, as in 1198/99 Leo II received a king’s crown through Pope Clement III (r. 1187–91) and the Holy Roman Emperor Frederick I (r. 1155–90).21 By 1254 the kingdom was powerful enough that Louis IX of France, who led the Seventh Crusade against Ayyubid Egypt, left his young vassal, the heir to the Crusader kingdom of Antioch, as the Cilician king Hetoum I’s ward.22

Following the defeat of Louis IX’s forces and the collapse of the Ayyubid dynasty, power in the region shifted to the Mamluks. As a consequence, Armenians increasingly came to Jerusalem for safety, as they had in the past (the chronicler Abu Salih, probably writing in the thirteenth century, described the warm welcome the Armenian patriarch, fleeing Egypt with his church’s treasure that included seventy-five books, had been given in 1172).23 By the fourteenth century, however, the Mamluk sultanate extended its control to Jerusalem and was seen as a threat to the Armenians there, who feared reprisals for other conflicts in the region involving Armenians. In 1335, for example, the scribe Nerses Krak’i wrote in a colophon that “we are told . . . they will assemble all Armenian Christians in one place and slaughter us” to avenge the deaths of Mamluks in Cilicia.24 By the time another colophon was written, in 1373, Jerusalem was again stable enough that a monk from Greater Armenia could encourage pilgrimage to the city he believed to be “the centre from which all laws, grace and prophecy emanate.”25

NOTES FOR THIS ESSAY APPEAR ON PAGE 305
SEE CATS. 49, 130, 131
THE FRANCISCAN ORDER’S ASSOCIATION WITH THE HOLY LAND BEGAN WITH SAINT FRANCIS OF ASSISI HIMSELF, WHO IN 1219 ACCOMPANIED THE FIFTH CRUSADE BOUND FOR JERUSALEM. IN HIS EFFORT TO PREACH TO THE SARACENS (THE EUROPEAN CHRISTIANS’ TERM FOR MUSLIMS), HE WAS CAPTURED AND BROUGHT BEFORE SULTAN MALIK AL-KAMIL (R. 1218–38). FRANCIS REMAINED IN THE SARACEN CAMP FOR WHAT WAS LIKELY ABOUT THREE WEEKS, DURING WHICH TIME HE AND THE SULTAN, KNOWN FOR HIS GREAT LEARNING, DISCUSSED THEIR IDEAS ON GOD. THEIR ENSUING FRIENDSHIP TEMPERED THE FRIARS’ ATTITUDE TOWARD MUSLIMS AND THAT OF THE SULTANS TOWARD THE FRANCISCANS, BOTH IN FRANCIS’S TIME AND FOR YEARS TO COME.¹

THE FRANCISCANS SEEK TO EMMULATE THE LIFE OF THEIR PATRON SAINT, WHO FOUNDED THE ORDER IN THE EARLY THIRTEENTH CENTURY IN ITALY. THEY LIVE AND PREACH THE GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST, TAKING VOWS OF RIGOROUS POVERTY AND DEDICATION TO THE POOR. UNLIKE MONKS WITH A VOW OF STABILITY, THE ORIGINAL FRANCISCAN BROTHERS, ALTHOUGH ATTACHED TO A SPECIFIC FRIARY, WERE ITINERANT, PREACHING THE GOSPEL WHEREVER THEY MOVED AROUND THE WORLD. THAT JERUSALEM WAS A KEY DESTINATION WAS NOT UNUSUAL, SINCE FRANCIS ENCOURAGED TRAVEL TO THE ISLAMIC LANDS: “LET THOSE BROTHERS WHO WISH BY DIVINE INSPIRATION TO GO AMONG THE SARACENS OR OTHER NON-BELIEVERS ASK PERMISSION TO GO FROM THEIR PROVINCIAL MINISTERS.”² THE PASSAGE REFLECTS WHAT HAD OCCURRED IN FRANCIS’S EXCHANGE WITH AL-KAMIL AND FOSTERED FRANCISCAN SETTLEMENT IN MOROCCO, SYRIA, AND PALESTINE.³

BY 1230 A GROUP OF FRANCISCANS HAD SECURED A LIVING SPACE FROM THE LATIN PATRIARCHATE IN JERUSALEM AND USE OF A CHAPEL IN THE CHURCH OF THE HOLY SEPULCHRE. THE MONASTERY OF THE HOLY SEPULCHRE WAS THE SECOND ONE ESTABLISHED IN JUDEA BUT THE FIFTH IN THE PROVINCE OF SYRIA. THE FIRST AND PRINCIPAL HOUSE WAS LOCATED ON MOUNT SION. FROM THE LETTERS OF VARIOUS SULTANS TO THE GUARDIANS, OR SUPERIORS, OF MOUNT SION, IT CAN BE CONCLUDED THAT THE FRIARS OBTAINED PERMISSION TO LIVE AT THE HOLY SEPULCHRE FROM SALAHAD, SON OF AL-KAMIL, SHORTLY AFTER THE CAPTURE OF JERUSALEM BY THE KHWAREZMIAN TURKS IN 1244. SALAHAD FURTHER CHARGED THE FRIARS WITH GUARDING THE TOMB OF CHRIST AND, OWING TO HIS SPECIAL REGARD FOR THE ORDER, ENGAGED THEM AS LEGATES TO POPE INNOCENT IV (R. 1243–54).⁴

AT A MAJOR GATHERING OF THE FRANCISCANS IN NARBONNE, IN PRESENT-DAY FRANCE, IN 1260, THE FRANCISCAN PROVINCE OF SYRIA (OR OF THE HOLY LAND) WAS ESTABLISHED AND SUBDIVIDED INTO TWO SMALLER UNITS, OR CUSTODIES. THE PROVINCIAL HEADQUARTERS, HOUSING SIXTY FRIARS, WAS LOCATED AT ACRE, AND AFTER THE FALL OF THE CITY, IN 1291, THE PLAGUE OF CHRISTIANS LIVING IN JERUSALEM BECAME DESPERATE.⁵ THE FRANCISCAN PRESENCE WAS MAINTAINED ONLY THROUGH EXTRAORDINARY ACTS OF DIPLOMACY. POPE NICHOLAS IV (R. 1288–92), HIMSELF A FRANCISCAN, REQUESTED FROM THE SULTAN THAT LATIN CLERGY BE ALLOWED TO LIVE IN THE HOLY CITY. THE SULTAN, ASSENTING, ASKED THE POPE TO SEND TO JERUSALEM CLERICS, MONKS, AND PEACEFUL MEN, FURTHER DECREEING THAT DAILY ALMS BE GIVEN TO THE HOSPITAL THERE.⁶

TAXATION FOR THE USE OF CHRISTIAN SHRINES WAS A LUCRATIVE BUSINESS FOR MUSLIMS, AND THROUGHOUT THEIR HISTORY IN JERUSALEM THE FRANCISCANS REPEATEDLY NEEDED TO SECURE THEIR PRESENCE THROUGH THE POLITICAL AND FINANCIAL INTERcession OF POWERFUL PATRONS. ABOUT A CENTURY AFTER THEIR FIRST SETTLEMENT AT THE HOLY SEPULCHRE, JAMES II, KING OF ARAGON, “REQUESTED THAT THE FRIARS MINOR BE ABLE TO ENJOY A PLACE OF PRAYER IN THE CHURCH OF THE HOLY SEPULCHRE AND ANOTHER PLACE CLOSE TO THIS ONE WHERE THEY OUGHT TO BE ABLE TO SERVE GOD AND WELCOME PILGRIMS. HE REQUESTED FURTHER THAT THEY BE ABLE TO CIRCULATE FREELY IN THE TERRITORIES BELONGING TO THE SULTAN AND THAT THEY BE EXEMPT FROM THE PAYMENT OF TAXES, AND OTHER PAYMENTS.”⁷

IN 1300 ROBERT OF ANJOU, KING OF NAPLES, VOYAGED AS A PILGRIM WITH SAFE-CONDUCT FROM SULTAN AL-NASIR MUHAMMAD IBN QAL’a’UN TO ASCERTAIN THE STATE OF AFFAIRS OF CHRISTIANS IN JERUSALEM. NEARLY A DECADE LATER, IN 1309, HE JOURNEYED TO EGYPT TO BEG THE NEW SULTAN,
Baybars II, to turn over to the Franciscans jurisdiction of the church on Mount Sion, the Virgin’s Chapel in the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, the Tomb of Saint Mary in the Valley of Jehoshaphat, and the Cave of the Nativity in Bethlehem, the right for which Robert paid 32,000 ducats. That year, Baybars issued a document allowing the Franciscans to establish themselves on Mount Sion, at the Holy Sepulchre, and at the Church of the Nativity in Bethlehem (cat. 132).

Baybars’s decree initiated a steady increase in the number of such documents, together with acts of purchase, juridical decisions, and friendly transactions, and by 1333 the Franciscan order had become the official representatives of Roman Catholicism in Jerusalem’s holy places. They established their headquarters at the cenacle on Mount Sion, obtained from a “buyback” of sites from al-Nasir Muhammad, who had by then reassumed the Mamluk throne, for 20,000 ducats. The Franciscan presence was confirmed canonically by Pope Clement VI in 1342 with the publication of his We Give Thanks (Gratias agimus) and Some Time Ago (Nuper carissimae), the bulls that established Franciscan Custody of the Holy Land (Custodia Terrae Sanctae).

The order’s influence in the Holy Land continued to grow; at its height in the fifteenth century, the brothers occupied four friaries in Jerusalem: at the Holy Sepulchre, Mount Sion, the Tomb of the Virgin, and the Garden of Gethsemane. Outside Jerusalem they had jurisdiction over the birthplace of Jesus at Bethlehem and a friary in Beirut. A richly illuminated antiphonary (fig. 93; cat. 134a–c) bears beautiful witness to the daily devotions of the Franciscan community in the Holy Land in the late medieval period. It is this same devotion that marks the abiding Franciscan presence there to the present day.

Notes for this essay appear on page 305
See cats. 101, 132–134
Within patriarchal societies of the time, Islam nevertheless established equality between men and women in religious duties and obligations and encouraged pious acts toward God and the search for knowledge by both.

The economic, cultural, and political status of some women in Jerusalem — among them princesses, wives of sultans, and mothers or wives of rulers and notables — led to their emergence in positions close to the governing power. These women played an extraordinary role in sponsoring charitable urban projects. Because of the lofty status of Jerusalem in Arab history and Islamic doctrine, the city attracted a number of devout wealthy women over the centuries, who embarked on the task of building beautiful monuments, which they secured for the future with generous endowments. The precursor for this directive can be attributed to the Abbasid period, when the mother of Caliph Muqtadir Billah (r. 903–32) took it upon herself to renovate the gates of the Dome of the Rock. During the Mamluk period, one of peace and stability, Jerusalem witnessed a variety of women’s activities, ranging from caring for the poor and Sufi mystics to the endowment of larger copper cauldrons for local soup kitchens or providing Qur’an manuscripts for madrasas on the Haram al-Sharif, various theological schools, and Sufi foundations to undertaking monumental architectural projects.

Construction of the largest secular structure in Jerusalem, the Dar al-Sit Tinshuq (ca. 1388) — indeed the only palace in Jerusalem — is attributed to Lady Tunshuq al-Mazfariyya. Tunshuq, whose name in Turkish means “precious and wonderful,” was a generous and compassionate woman, who fell in love with Jerusalem and gave the city a rare architectural jewel. Her wealth was evident from the massive size of her castle, its intricate ornamental details, and the amount of the endowment she created, reaching close to 100,000 dirhams, which was spent to purchase and endow a third of the village of Bayt Safafa in Jerusalem.

The largest and greatest social charitable institution from the Ottoman period, not only in Jerusalem but across Palestine and the Levant, is known as the Prosperous Building (1552–53). It was attributed to Roxelana, wife of the Ottoman sultan Süleyman the Magnificent (r. 1520–66). She was known by the name Khasqi Sultan, which indicates that she was the favorite and the beloved of the sultan, and in Turkish by the name Kharm, which holds many meanings, among them “the playful,” “the cheerful,” and “the joyful.” It seems that her beauty, intelligence, and personality persuaded the sultan to free her from slavery and later to marry her. (It is well known that the sultan remained faithful to her from the time they met until her death.)

Khasqi Sultan was intent on administering the menu and the distribution of food for the building, stipulating that two kinds of soups be prepared daily. The building employed fifty people and was supported by the revenue of fifty towns and villages.

In addition, women established and endowed three schools, a tomb, and a shelter for the poor in Jerusalem. Turkan Khatoun, the daughter of an Uzbek prince who descended from Turkic sultans, decided to settle in the city and remained there until her death.

In 1352–53 she built for herself a tomb (turba), located on the northern side of the Bab al-Silsila road. The building is a domed structure with a mihrab and a dedicatory inscription; red and cream-colored marble typical of Mamluk architecture and known as ablaq provides decoration at the windows.

The judge and historian Mujir al-Din recounted that two women from the city of Mardeen (Mardin, in present-day Turkey) embarked on building a shelter for the poor in Jerusalem about 1361. Situated on the western side of Bab Hitta Street, the new building, known as the Mardeeni Hospice (Ribat al-Mardini), was linked to their city and designated for women visitors coming from the city of Mardeen. The influential Ottoman woman Asfahan Khatun, also known as Khanum, was involved in building and endowing what came to be known as the ‘Uthmaniyya School in 1436–37. This endowment covered the expenses of a caretaker, a teacher, a Qur’an reader, nine students, and a few Sufi...
mystics. The madrasa is located along the western wall of al-Aqsa Mosque.

The Qazani Baghdadi woman Ogul Khatun, daughter of Shams al-Din, built a zawiya (a type of school or lodging) in a prime location that came to be known as the Khatuni School (fig. 94). The school was part of the corridor found between the gate of the Cotton Market (Bab Suq al-Qattanin) and the Iron Gate (Bab al-Hadid). It contains an assembly hall with a mihrab and a tomb chamber (presumed to be that of the donor) marked by a dome.6

Construction of the Khatuni School was completed by 1380, which marked the date of a second endowment, by Isfahan Shah, daughter of the amir Qazan Shah. (Perhaps she was the daughter of Ogul Khatun, inspired to further her mother’s charitable gift.) The second endowment added land in Damascus and in Jerusalem, including a house in an area known as the Sion Quarter and a shop in the Cotton Market.

Although it has been suggested that both women were pilgrims, the commissioning of a Qur’an manuscript by Isfahan Shah suggests that she was resident in Jerusalem for some time. The endowment (or waqf) describes Ogul Khatun as “the builder of charitable and pious [institutions], the special nurturer of princes and sultans, the Hajja Ogul Khatun, daughter of the emir Muhammad, son of the emir Thawr.”6 Inferring from the text of Mujir al-Din, it appears that the school was used in part as a residence for “emirs of some distinction sent to Jerusalem under a cloud.” Clearly it was in active use, because in 1574–75 the expenditures included repairs to the room for the Qur’an and the Qur’an stand, as well as new mats purchased for the madrasa.10 The Qur’an manuscript would appear to correspond to the Rab’ah, all thirty volumes of which constitute a complete Qur’an, endowed in Ramadan 760 (July–August 1359), of which only one volume survives (fig. 95).11

Mujir al-Din attested that Misr Khatun, following in a similar tradition and acting on behalf of her husband, Nasir al-Din Muhammad bin Dilgar, the Turkman prince of Delgar, established the Ghadiriyya Madrasa in 1432 in the northern part of the Haram al-Sharif between the Lions’ Gate (Bab al-Asbaat) and the Hitta Gate.12 Originally a two-story structure, it was endowed with appropriate personnel, including fourteen Sufis. After his wife’s death, the prince redoubled the endowment, augmenting its income with revenue from the Date Market in Aleppo. Moreover, he stipulated that the oversight of the waqf be placed in the hands of a daughter of the sultan, suggesting his awareness of and support for the key and abiding role played by women as patrons of the city of Jerusalem over the centuries.13

Notes for this essay appear on page 305
See cat. 136
The Psalter of Melisende, Queen of Jerusalem

Jerusalem, Scriptorium of the Holy Sepulchre, ca. 1135
Tempera, gold, and ink on parchment; 218 folios
Binding: ivory covers with semiprecious stones and silk-embroidered spine
8½ × 5½ in. (21.6 × 14 cm)
British Library, London (Egerton MS 1135; ivory covers held separately)

Basilius, a Byzantine-trained artist of European or Crusader origin, painted the twenty-four prefatory miniatures of the Melisende Psalter, to which the Transfiguration (folio 4 verso), the Raising of Lazarus (folio 5 recto), and the Entry into Jerusalem (folio 5 verso) belong. His signature appears on the Deesis miniature on folio 12 verso. Although a prefatory cycle of scenes from the Life of Christ for a psalter is a contemporary Western innovation, seen first in England, these miniatures are mainly Byzantine in inspiration. The Transfiguration demonstrates Basilius’s command of the well-known imagery and figural style used to convey this important scene in eleventh- and twelfth-century manuscripts and icons, visible here in the handling of the mountaintops and the dynamic poses of the apostles Peter, John, and James below. On the other hand, the Entry into Jerusalem has been modified from its Byzantine sources, eliminating figures holding palm fronds in order to compress the scene into a vertical rectangular frame.

The Raising of Lazarus is of special interest, foremost for its unusual imagery: “the tomb is not carved out of the rock, as in most Byzantine representations of the scene, but forms the arched entrance of an ordinary building; and the tombstone is held in a slanting position in the right-hand corner, not by one man only, but by two.” The composition recalls the Lazarus scene from about 1149 at the far left of the figural lintel of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem, where Lazarus similarly emerges from beneath a prominent arch as two men handle the tombstone (fig. 45). Both cases represent the presence of the Western Romanesque in an otherwise strongly Byzantine-looking miniature. This latter point is particularly interesting in light of the fact that, in the late 1130s, Melisende helped commission a convent at Bethany dedicated to Saint Lazarus for her youngest sister, Iveta. Melisende was also involved in the renovation and expansion of the Holy Sepulchre later in the 1140s, and the prominence of the Lazarus scene on the church’s lintel might be linked to her patronage.

Basilius is only one of four painters who worked on this manuscript. A second Western artist painted medallions with signs of the zodiac in a handsome Romanesque style for the calendar. A third artist, fully the equal of

121, fols. 4v–5r
Basilius in quality, combined Anglo-Italian figural decoration with geometric designs inspired by Islamic art for the eight divisions of the psalter text. A fourth illuminator painted a series of small icons, in effect, as headpieces for the prayers to nine saints following the psalter. This artist was trained in the Romanesque style but inspired by Byzantine art to produce figures that are flat, decorative, and abstract. This combination of Eastern and Western styles and iconography renders it both plausible and appropriate that these paintings by four diverse artists originated in a Crusader scriptorium in Jerusalem.

Other aspects of the text and decoration are relevant to Melisende. It is clear from the use of the noun peccatrix (the female form of “sinner”) and from feminine adjective forms that the prayers following the litanies of the saints were tailored for a woman. That the intended reader was Iveta is unlikely, for the psalter lacks prayers to Lazarus—an expected inclusion for a manuscript made for a convent dedicated to the saint. Included instead are prayers to the Virgin and Mary Magdalene, which would have been of interest to Melisende owing to her likely membership in the confraternity founded about 1122 in connection with the abbey of Saint Mary in the Valley of Jehoshaphat in Jerusalem, at the site of the Tomb of the Virgin. Indeed, Melisende ordered her own tomb placed at the entrance to the Virgin’s sepulchre, where it survives to this day.

Other features linking the manuscript to Melisende concern her husband, King Fulk, to whom the inscription “Herodius” on the bottom cover has traditionally been thought to refer. The name appears above the large bird between the top two medallions, just below the outer border. This type of bird is known in bestiaries by the genus Fulica, hence the idea that Herodius is a rebus for Fulk. Melisende may have seen in these images of Crusader kings “the ideal of her husband, as the Christian ruler. This ruler is also a successor of David, the author of the Psalms, in a special way, as a king in Jerusalem. At the same time he is also the ‘Blessed man’ of the opening words of Psalm 1.”

One final, remarkable feature of this manuscript is the three-part program of decoration on the covers. Embellishing the top cover are six medallions with images from the life of David, the royal ancestor of Christ. The Virtues and Vices appear in the interstices in a representation of the Contest of the Soul (Psychomachia), the Classical allegory in which Virtue outnumbers and triumphs over Vice—in effect, a symbol of David’s and the Crusaders’ victory in the Holy Land.

The spine is decorated with silver-embroidered crosses, which find echoes in the red, green, and blue silk equal-armed crosses running along the vertical axis. The crosses may symbolize the Christian era in the Holy Land, for they provide a physical and symbolic link to the bottom cover and its six medallions with Christian royal figures performing the Corporal Works of Mercy (Matthew 25:35–36). The figures wear either Byzantine- or Western-style royal garments and exemplify Byzantine and Crusader rulers carrying out the charitable teachings of Jesus Christ.

The three elements of the binding are unified visually by their shared patterns of medallions and lozenges. In a much broader sense, however, they express the ideals of the royal presence in Jerusalem and the Holy Land as proclaimed in the Old and New Testaments. Compounding the symbolism is Christ’s message referring to the Last Judgment and to the triumph of Christian ideals in the era of the New Covenant. Both are linked to the psalms and prayers contained within the psalter, to be read by its royal patron and its royal owner.

Were the patron and owner one and the same? In the absence of a colophon or other explicit indication by the book’s French scribe, the book’s ownership was assigned to Melisende by the nineteenth-century scholar Sir Frederic Madden, who, like others, observed that the calendar for this codex, which is remarkably English in its content, includes entries of particular relevance for her. The entry for August 21, for instance, “Obit Balduinus rex Jerusalem II,” refers to the death of Melisende’s French father, Baldwin II, which occurred in 1131. The entry for October 1, “Obit Emorphia Jerusalem regina,” refers to the death of her Armenian mother shortly after that of her father. Significantly, there is no entry for Fulk, who died in 1143, so he was presumably alive when this book was made. One other relevant entry is
for July 15, “Eodem die capta est Jerusalem,” which refers to the capture of Jerusalem during the First Crusade, in 1099. By contrast, there is no reference to the dedication of the Holy Sepulchre, on July 15, 1149, providing indications that this book was made between 1131 and 1143. But when exactly, and for whom?

The case has been made that King Fulk commissioned the psalter for his queen. It is clear to the present author that Fulk ordered this magnificent psalter as a personal and important gift for his wife, one that reflected her royal stature, individual spirituality, refined tastes, and artistic sensibilities. He included references to himself to attest to his sincerity, hoping that this gift would repair the damage he had done to their relationship. He carried out this campaign of contrition as expeditiously as possible in 1135, with the goal of reestablishing peace with his “vigorous, proud, and ambitious” co-ruler of the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem. The fact that William of Tyre’s detailed account of the confrontation makes no mention of this psalter suggests that it was an extremely private, personal gift from a king attempting to regain the confidence and high regard of his queen.


7. Mayer, H., 1972, p. 100. Cura regni is Latin for “care of the kingdom” and plena potestas “full power of government.”
8. Ibid., pp. 100–104; Hamilton, B., 1978, pp. 149–51. There were other important problems as well that made Melisende so angry.
Initial “R” Showing the Death of King Baldwin II with Fulk and Melisende Looking On and the Coronation of Fulk

From History of Outremer (Livre d'heracles) by William of Tyre (d. 1186)
Books 1–22 (fols. 1–163 and 22 historical initials); Paris, ca. 1300; continuation (fols. 264ff. and 27 miniature panels); Paris, ca. 1340
Tempera, gold, and ink on parchment; 334 folios
13½ × 9½ in. (34.5 × 24 cm)
Walters Art Museum, Baltimore (MS 142)

This Old French text was one of the first secular histories to be illustrated in the Middle Ages in Paris, which became the main center for manuscript production in Europe during the thirteenth century. The illustrations in such codices normally appeared, as here, as historiated initials, both in Paris and northern France as well as in the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem. When the Old French continuation to 1261 was added about 1340, the scribe, fashion, and format, as well as the artist, had changed, and all the illustrations in the second half of this codex were executed as rectangular miniature panels. Despite the evident Western pictorialization of the scene, the artist used a Crusader manuscript illuminated in the Latin Kingdom as his model for all but two of the twenty-two historiated initials in the main text.

Shown here is the initial for book 14. It depicts, above, the mourning of King Baldwin II by his daughter Melisende and her husband, Fulk V of Anjou. William’s text recounts how, prior to this moment, Fulk, Melisende, and their two-year-old son, the future King Baldwin III, had been called to Baldwin II’s bedside in August 1131. In view of the patriarch, prelates, and nobles, the ailing king committed to them the care of and full power over the kingdom. Three and a half weeks later, on September 14, Fulk and Melisende were crowned co-rulers at the Church of the Holy Sepulchre. In this miniature, below, only Fulk is shown being crowned, with Melisende looking on.2

Although William of Tyre’s text accords eminent status to Queen Melisende, revealing the significant role she played in the political affairs of the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem, the artist treats her as a somewhat peripheral character. The upper register shows Baldwin II on his deathbed with Fulk and Melisende standing behind, hands joined, in mourning. In the lower register, Fulk appears at center flanked by two bishops, who place a crown on his head. Melisende, though co-regent, stands among the three witnesses, neither crowned nor wearing regal garments. It is a surprising diminution of her role, given both her prominence in the text and the number of other illustrated copies that show Melisende and Fulk as equals.3


1. Cat. 122 (Walters Art Museum, Baltimore, MS 142; MS Didot b) and Walters Art Museum, MS 137 (MS Didot a) are the only two manuscripts of the History of Outremer in the United States. They have a special historical importance with regard to scholarship on the Crusades, because they were owned at one time by Ambrose Firmin-Didot, the Parisian publisher, and as such were used by Paulin Paris as the basis for his 1879–80 Old French translation of the original Latin text. See William of Tyre 1879–80 ed., vol. 2, p. 409 n. 8. On Paris as a center of medieval manuscript production, see Morrison 2010–11; Rouse and Rouse 2000, vol. 1, pp. 17ff.

2. Folda 1993, pp. 102–5.

3. For example, Bibliothèque Nationale de France, Paris, MS Fr. 779, and British Library, London, Yates Thompson MS 12, both illustrated in Folda 1993, p. 104, figs. 11–12.
This cross was once the centerpiece of a book cover created for Sibyl of Anjou and the stepdaughter of Melisende. Sibyl appears as a diminutive veiled figure at the foot of the cross. An inscription above her head asks for pardon from the crucified Christ, son of Mary.\(^1\)

Sibyl of Anjou’s life included more than a few adventures and several trips between Europe and the Holy Land. Considered together, they suggest the likely parameters for the creation of this cross. Sibyl first traveled to Jerusalem with her father on the occasion of his marriage to Melisende in the spring of 1129. Five years later she married Count Thierry of Alsace of Flanders, who had come to the Holy Land on pilgrimage. They had five children together, the youngest of whom, Countess Margaret of Flanders, was born in Europe in 1145. Breton in 1147 and 1148. Sibyl served as regent in Flanders while her husband returned to the Holy Land with the Second Crusade.\(^2\)
Sibyl and Thierry met Bernard of Clairvaux during his tour of Flanders in 1157, and that same year they traveled together to Jerusalem. She thereafter refused to return to Europe with her husband and entered the convent at Bethany, where her step-aunt Iveta, sister of Melisende, was abbess.

It can be reasonably suggested that the ivory, which conforms stylistically to work from the Mosan region (present-day Belgium), must have been made before Sibyl left Europe in 1156–57. Since she wears a veil, likely an indication that she is a married woman, the earliest possible date the work could have been commissioned is 1134, the year of her marriage. None of the “chalices, books, and other ornaments” that Melisende presented to the lost convent at Bethany is known to have survived, but this ivory, owned by one of its nuns, hints at the community’s wealth.


1. The inscription reads: “Nate. Maris. Stele. Veniam. C(on)cede. Sibille.” (“You who are born of the star of the sea, grant pardon to Sibyl.”) “Star of the sea” is a reference to the Virgin Mary that traces back to the time of Saint Jerome. The metaphor was used increasingly from the ninth century onward, with the Virgin as the North Star leading pilgrims through stormy waters to Christ.


124

Crozier of Jacques de Vitry

Sicily (or Acre?), 1216–before 1240
Elephant ivory and bone
H. 22½ in. (57 cm), Diam. 4¾ in. (12 cm)
Musée des Arts Anciens du Namurois, Namur

Imitating the crooks used by shepherds to wrangle runaway sheep, croziers symbolize a bishop’s role as herder of the faithful. Here, the battle between good and evil that plays out in silhouette adds additional layers of symbolism. The head and neck of a serpent, emblematic of evil, form the top of the crook and encircle a ram, a representation of Christ, the Lamb of God. A cross at its back, however, protects him from the threat of the serpent’s open maw.

First mentioned in 1628 in connection with Jacques de Vitry, bishop of Acre, this crozier reflects a standard type rather than a special commission; its association with Jacques de Vitry’s tenure as bishop provides a time frame for its execution. Likewise, his travels and career around the Mediterranean reinforce an attribution to that region, but whether Sicily, as is traditional for such works, or Acre, a center for the ivory trade, is not clear.

Selected Reference: Namur 2003, pp. 278–79, no. 70.

1. The shaft originally would have been longer to accommodate its being carried in procession. According to Jacques Toussaint, the shaft is of bone.

2. As recognized by Danielle Gaborit-Chopin in her discussion of a similar example in the Musée du Louvre, Paris. See Gaborit-Chopin et al. 2003, pp. 243–46, no. 70.


125

Ring of Jacques de Vitry

Italy (or Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem), ca. 1216–40
Gold with sapphire
Diam. 1⅛ in. (2.9 cm)
Musée des Arts Anciens du Namurois, Namur

Emblematic of his episcopal office, this ring belonging to Jacques de Vitry, bishop of Acre, also appears to have been symbolic of the Holy Land. In his History of the East (Historia orientalis) he speaks poetically of sapphires, which he attributes to a land he calls “the property of patriarchs, the nourishing mother of the prophets and of the doctrine of the apostles, the mother of the faith.” Moreover, the land itself is called “gold for those who are attached to it by love.”

The association of precious gems with the Holy Land is not unique to Jacques de Vitry, for reasons both spiritual and practical. The Apocalypse of Saint John (21:18–22) describes the precious stones adorning the walls and gates of the Heavenly City of Jerusalem (see cat. 141), while the twelfth-century Welsh chronicler Geoffrey of Monmouth’s account of the First Crusade speaks of the large numbers of rare jewels “unknown in our part of the world” that were taken as booty.

This ring is one of two from Oignies linked to Jacques de Vitry. Both are mentioned for the first time in 1628 and then listed in the 1648 inventory of the Oignies church treasury.


Reliquary Cross of Jacques de Vitry

Enamels: Byzantium, about 1160–80; cross: Acre, soon after 1216; base: Oignies, after 1228
Cross: gilded silver, cloisonné enamel on gold, semiprecious stones, and glass; base: gilded copper
H. 22⅛ in. (56.3 cm), W. 7⅛ in. (18 cm)
Musée des Arts Anciens du Namurois, Namur

The Byzantine enamels of saints embellishing this cross are clearly not original to the composition, as attested by two enamels that were trimmed from circles into ovals to fit the shaft better. Moreover, the saints make no sense as an ensemble as they compose an incomplete group of apostles with the addition of Saint Pantaleon, associated with healing and medicine, and the Archangel Gabriel. Their placement, meanwhile, defies hierarchy (Peter, for example, should logically appear opposite Paul, not Matthew). The goldsmith must not have read Greek, seemingly making juxtapositions partially on the basis of hair color, with dark-haired saints on the shaft of the cross and white-haired saints on the transverse. Only the image of the throne of God (*hetoimasia*), appears in its correct place, at the summit.

The embossed rosettes on the reverse resemble those on the somewhat earlier cross from Grandmont, in central France (cat. 25d). The only demonstrable link between Oignies and Grandmont is the European presence in the Holy Land, suggesting the common origin of these works of art there.1

The cross belonged to Jacques de Vitry, who from 1214 to 1227 was bishop of Acre, a city renowned for its international merchants. This cross offers key evidence that, among the myriad treasures and works of art available in Acre, European patrons and their goldsmiths had direct access to Byzantine material. bdb


1. Folda 2005, pp. 141–42, proposes, and I concur, that the cross comes from Acre.
Reliquary Boxes of Jacques de Vitry

Sicily (or Acre?), 1216–before 1240
Elephant ivory and gilded-copper clasps
Dimensions variable
Musée des Arts du Anciens Namurois, Namur

The 1648 inventory of the priory of Oignies, of which Jacques de Vitry was the principal benefactor, lists ten ivory reliquaries of varying shapes and sizes. Relics were divided among the containers according to type, whether of “the Lord” and the Apostles, of martyrs, of confessor saints, of virgins, or unidentified. Listed separately is a small ivory box containing “oil of [the] Blessed Mary of Sardene [Saidnaya].” It came from an icon of the Virgin that was carried from Jerusalem to a church in Syria, where it remains today a shrine for Christian and Muslim women.

Notwithstanding their preciousness and apparent fragility, numerous similarly constructed boxes survive in churches across Europe, their widespread distribution facilitated by Mediterranean trade. Jacques de Vitry’s biography suggests a timeline for their manufacture but not, given his travels, their localization. Such boxes are generally thought to have been made in Sicily. However, the oil from Saidnaya renders the Holy Land a possible place of origin as well.


2. On the Saidnaya icon, see “Trade and Tourism in Medieval Jerusalem,” pp. 9–17, in this volume.
Single-Volume Qur’an

Cairo, a.h. 730 (1330)

Copied by Muhammad bin Bilik al-Muhsini al-Nasiri

Opaque watercolor, gold, and ink on paper; 300 folios

14⅝ × 9⅞ in. (37 × 25 cm)

By kind permission of the Keir Collection, on long-term loan by Ranros Universal S.A. to the Dallas Museum of Art (VII 9)

This rich illumination marks the opening of a Qur’an manuscript produced in Cairo for the royal treasury of Sultan al-Nasir Muhammad ibn Qala’un, one of Jerusalem’s most important patrons. Despite its relatively small size, it follows the style of monumental Qur’an volumes of the Mamluk period, the geometric repertoire of which is distinct. The frontispiece carpet page is bordered by intricate arabesque vine scrolls, with a narrow gold strapwork border framing a geometric composition of stars and polygons. The gold and blue colors impart majesty, while the use of pale pink imbues the composition with warmth. The shimmering effect of light on the gold pigment is echoed by the raylike lines emanating from the carpet panel into the margin. Such extensive decoration declares reverence. Magnificent Qur’an manuscripts were often given as an endowment (waqf) to mosques and madrasas, including those in Jerusalem, as part of the sultan’s declaration of piety and power across his dominion.

The ten-pointed star at the center of the pattern contains the words hakim and hamid, painted in reserve against a blue ground with gold arabesque. Al-Hakim (The All-Wise) and al-Hamid (The All-Praiseworthy) are two of the ninety-nine beautiful names of God. They appear here in reference to those verses that speak of the Qur’an itself as the Word of God.

Relying on more than mathematical calculations, the illuminators drew with a precision guided by intuitive craftsmanship and honed through tradition, namely Qur’an manuscripts of the early Mamluk period. Manuscripts in some ways served as pattern books, circulating designs and geometric motifs like the one seen here, with regard to not only the arts of the book but also media such as marble, metal, and wood.

Like calligraphy, geometry was considered a discipline of the soul in its aspiration to perfection. The potential of geometric patterns and arabesques to extend ad infinitum made them especially appropriate for expressing allusions to the Divine. Carpet pages such as this one spoke to a vision of cosmographic order wherein each piece is part of the whole.


1. The name of the calligrapher was previously read, tentatively, as "Bilbek"; see Robinson et al. 1976, p. 228. However, close inspection of the colophon confirms the reading "Bilik," a name known during the Mamluk period. The supervisor (mustuf) who oversaw the building of the mosque and madrasa of Sultan Hasan, Muhammad bin Bilik al-Muhsini, could be the same person who copied this manuscript. See also James 2007.

2. Sultan al-Nasir Muhammad was known for his pious character, and some thirty mosques were built during his three periods of rule (1294–95, 1299–1309, 1310–41). He was an energetic patron of the arts, and his reign marked a peak in Mamluk power and culture.

3. “Those who reject the Qur’an when it comes to them—though it is an unassailable Scripture which falsehood cannot touch from any angle, a Revelation sent down from the Wise One, Worthy of All Praise” (Qur’an 2004 ed., 41:41–43).

4. See the Qur’an dated a.h. 705–14 (ca. 1306–15), illuminated by the renowned Sandal (Abu Bake), in the Chester Beatty Library, Dublin (MS 1479), which has a very similar carpet page.
The Metalwork of Sultan al-Nasir Muhammad ibn Qala’un

a. Incense Box
Egypt or Syria, 14th century
Brass, gold, silver, and black compound
H. 2⅞ in. (7.5 cm), Diam. 4½ in. (11.5 cm)
Museum of Islamic Art, Doha (MW.466.2007)

b. Incense Burner
Egypt or Syria, 14th century
Brass, gold, silver, and black compound
14⅜ × 6½ in. (36.5 × 16.5 cm)
Museum of Islamic Art, Doha (MW.467.2007)

c. Basin
Egypt or Syria, 1310–14
Brass, silver, and gold
H. 8¾ in. (22.0 cm), Diam. 19⅛ in. (50.4 cm)
Museo Nazionale di Capodimonte, Naples (113109/1146)

d. Water Vessel
Egypt or Syria, early 14th century
Brass and silver
H. 3⅞ in. (10 cm), Diam. 8½ in. (22 cm)
L. A. Mayer Museum for Islamic Art, Jerusalem (M 7–68)

e. Basin
Egypt or Syria, 1299–1340
Brass, silver, gold, and black compound
H. 29⅛ in. (75 cm), Diam. 45¼ in. (115 cm)
Museum of Islamic Art, Doha (MW.123.1999)

f. Tray
Egypt or Syria, 14th century
Brass, silver, and black compound
H. 4¼ in. (11 cm), Diam. 42¾ in. (108.6 cm)
Museum of Islamic Art, Doha (MW.35.1998)

Six of the more than forty surviving metalwork vessels that bear the name of the Mamluk sultan al-Nasir Muhammad ibn Qala’un are assembled here as both a brilliant testimony to his patronage of precious works of art and an evocation of the great architectural monuments he sponsored in Jerusalem. The sultan chose his metalsmiths not by the locale for which the works were intended, nor even by the faith the artists practiced, but by the renown in which they were held. Some hailed from Baghdad or Damascus, while others, who used the suffix “al-Mawsili” (from Mosul) were active in the sultan’s capital at Cairo. Their creations were dispersed across and beyond the Mamluk world, including to the holy cities of Jerusalem and Hebron (al-Khalil). Mamluk buildings were also enriched by their patrons with appropriate works in metal, beginning at the doors, with their imposing brass fittings and knockers.2
The very form of the incense box of al-Nasir Muhammad (cat. 129a) seems to acknowledge a symbiotic relationship between the arts of metalworking and architecture. Evocative of the domed structures of Jerusalem, the box suggests his role in restoring the domes of both the Aqsa Mosque and the Dome of the Rock, the latter project initiated a year after his 1317 visit to Jerusalem. Nor is a linkage of this type of object with its patron accidental. From as early as the late twelfth century, the sultan was associated with “sweet, heady perfume.” The aromatics stored in the box and burned in the censer (cat. 129b) released a perfumed smoke that would emerge through the pierced metal, rising past the laudatory inscriptions to al-Nasir Muhammad on the lid, linking the sultan directly to the pleasurable scent.

In similar fashion, sultans were also compared to light, and a candlestick bearing the name of al-Nasir Muhammad was given to the Ibrahim Mosque in Hebron. Paired candlesticks began to be placed in the mihrabs of mosques in Egypt and Syria in the thirteenth century, a practice that paralleled western European usage on Christian altars,
and there are references to sending candles by caravan to Jerusalem even earlier, during the Fatimid period. Moreover, the form of these candlesticks, crafted to accommodate tapers rather than oil, diverged from the more typical Islamic oil lamp, an example being the one dedicated to al-Nasir Muhammad recorded in the Dome of the Rock in 1292.

Whether inlaid metal vessels had sacred or secular usages is almost impossible to determine with absolute certainty, for even common, utilitarian objects like ewers and basins (cats. 129c, e) had the potential for use in the daily practice of religious traditions, given the importance of both ritual washing and hospitality in Islam. With regard to the latter, the tray (cat. 129f), by virtue of its size and the elaboration of its inscriptions, is one of the most luxurious objects linked to the name of the sultan, who was known for the lavish entertainment of his amirs and officers. The basins, the tray, and the bowl (cat. 129d) together exemplify the celebrated richness of the markets of Jerusalem, which, after all, surround the Aqsa Mosque and even today provide income to it in perpetuity through charitable endowment (waqf).

During al-Nasir Muhammad's reign, inscriptions giving his name and titles became the focus of the decorative programs on inlaid metal vessels in a new aesthetic, replacing the figures and animals seen on earlier metalwork. The sultan's titles reflected his power and served as his official attribute. Not surprisingly, therefore, we see them on inscriptions embellishing the monuments in Jerusalem of
which he was the patron, including the gate to the Cotton Market (fig. 6).

The sultan’s list of titles may vary from object to object, and it is relevant to note that the metalwork repeatedly includes the title “the learned,” a quality reflected in his patronage of madrasas (cat. 129b). On the tray now in Doha (cat. 129f), al-Nasir Muhammad is poetically referred to as the “light of the poor and the destitute” and politically as the “sultan of the Arabs and non-Arabs” and “the slayer of infidels and polytheists.” It is most significant that the sultan is called both the “servant of the two noble holy places” on the tray and a “pilgrim” of the two holy places on a second basin (cat. 129e). In the Mamluk period, Jerusalem and Hebron were known as “the two noble sanctuaries,” a title previously reserved for Mecca and Medina. Selected References: ’Izzi 1972; al-Harithy 2000; Ward 2004. 1

1. Ein Atli in Washington, D.C., and other cities 2004–6, p. 53. James Allan in Doha 2002, p. 10, notes that not even use of the Arabic script indicates that the maker was Muslim, for a number of Egyptian and Syrian craftsmen were Christian.

2. See Mals 2006.

3. See Burgoyne et al. 1987, p. 77, for the date of the restoration and Kenney 2009, p. 64, for the trip to Jerusalem.

4. Quoted by Imad al-Din in Gabrieli, ed. 1969, p. 173. For further discussion of the sultan’s connection to incense and evocation of that symbolism in cat. 129b, see Allan 1982, no. 15.

5. Imad al-Din also deemed the sultan, son of Saladin, to be “the cause of all shining light.” Gabrieli, ed. 1969, p. 172.


130

Gospel Book

Armenia, copied and decorated at the Monastery of Lazar, Taron; evangelist portraits: Sis, Cilicia (both, present-day Turkey), 1312

Written and decorated by Arak’el; evangelist portraits by Sargis Pidzak

Tempera, gold, and ink on paper; evangelist portraits: on parchment; 389 folios

10⅝ × 6¾ in. (27 × 17 cm)

Armenian Patriarchate, Jerusalem (MS 1949)

More than seventy years after its creation in 1312, this manuscript was brought by pilgrims to Jerusalem from Cilicia, the Armenian kingdom on the Mediterranean long allied with the Crusader states, as a donation. The text and decoration were produced by the scribe Arak’el at the famous Monastery of the Apostles (also known as the Monastery of Lazarus) in the province of Taron in the Armenian homeland; the evangelist portraits were painted in Sis by Sargis Pidzak, the most famous painter of his generation in Cilicia, and imported to be inserted into the manuscript on stubs of paper. The image of Saint Matthew, painted on expensive parchment, is one of the artist’s earliest surviving works, which he signed “by the hand of the priest Sargis.” Here Saint Matthew is seated writing his Gospel before a table and stand in a format traditional throughout the Christian world. The vertical, blue foliate patterns in the building behind the table are suggestive of stained-glass windows that were known in the Frankish kingdom. Divine inspiration appears above in the unusual combination of the hand of God extending from the arc of the heavens and the Holy Spirit, represented as a dove. The incipit, or opening on the first page, of the Gospel of Matthew (to the right of the portrait) and its text present figures that are less sophisticated

130, fols. 109v–11r
in their execution than the portraits but nonetheless lively and colorful within the Armenian tradition associated with Cilician art. The incipit letter shows Matthew’s symbol, an angel holding the Gospel. The use of such symbols to decorate the opening of the evangelists’ Gospels was introduced into Armenian art in Cilicia in the twelfth century, following long-established European practice.¹

Princess Femi appears again in the depiction of the Entry into Jerusalem (folio 114), where she assists by laying out a tunic on the same golden background inhabited by Christ on the donkey and his disciples Peter and Paul.² In the Descent from the Cross, her mother can be seen kneeling, with her name, “Mariun, Queen of the Armenians,” inscribed in large Armenian script above her head (folio 258 verso). Dressed handsomely and wearing a large gold crown, the queen is nearly the same size as the Virgin standing and caressing Christ’s hand on the other side of the cross.³ Mariun, who was also mother of the future king, Kostandin, was queen of Cilicia at a time when the kingdom’s rulers were increasingly closely allied with, and often married to, the Lusignans of Cyprus (cats. 19a, b) as the Mamluks of Egypt threatened both states.⁴ After Cilician Armenia fell to the Mamluks, in 1374–75, Mariun became a nun at the Cathedral of Saint James in Jerusalem, where she was interred following her death, in 1377.⁵ She most likely brought this manuscript with her to Jerusalem.


². Dean 1927, pp. 5–46.
Despite the loss of Acre by the Crusaders in 1291, the Mamluk Egyptian sultan Baybars II gave the “Brothers of the Cord,” as Franciscan friars were called in the East, the right to establish themselves on Mount Sion, at the Church the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem, and at the Church of the Nativity in Bethlehem. They could occupy the sites but not own them. The firman of Baybars excluded from this grant all other religious orders of Franks, or Western Christians. It was the first Muslim document to favor the Franciscans and recognize them as guardians of the Christian sacred places. The decree also guaranteed the friars of Saint Francis protection against any who might oppose them.

In 1323, when James II of Aragon asked Sultan al-Nasir Muhammad ibn Qala’un to allow Christians to administer the Holy Sepulchre, a new era of Latin Christianity in the Holy Land began. The dream of military victory for the Crusaders had collapsed in the face of repeated defeat, and it took humility, patience, and faith on the part of the friars to remain in this hostile climate. This reality set the stage for Franciscan efforts toward peaceful dialogue with Muslims.

The friars had visited the Holy Land many times in their attempt to secure access to the sacred places for Christian pilgrims. The establishment of the order in Jerusalem officially occurred in 1333 with its acquisition of Mount Sion, which was sold by al-Nasir Muhammad to Roger Guérin of Aquitaine, an emissary for Robert of Anjou and Sancea of Majorca. The presence of the friars in the Holy Land was confirmed canonically by Pope Clement VI in 1342 with the publication of the papal bull We Give Thanks (Gratias agimus) and Some Time Ago (Nuper carissimae), which established the Franciscan Custody of the Holy Land (Custodia Terrae Sanctae).
Volume Four of a Qur’an
(Sura 14:23–52, 27)
Cairo, 1304–6
Calligraphy by ibn al-Wahid; illumination of this volume attributed to Muhammad ibn Mubadir
Opaque watercolor, gold, and ink on paper
19 × 12½ in. (48.5 × 32 cm)
British Library, London (Add. MS 22409)

This book is from a lavish seven-volume Qur’an produced for Baybars II, Mamluk sultan of Egypt from 1309 to 1310. In the preceding decade Baybars, as commander in chief at the court of the underager sultan al-Nasir Muhammad ibn Qala’un, had accumulated enough wealth to restore the minarets of the Mosque of al-Hakim (1302) and commission a dervish lodge (khanqa) in Cairo, completed in 1309. This Qur’an was made for and housed at the khanqa.1

In addition to being the earliest dated Mamluk Qur’an, the manuscript contains many exceptional features. Qur’ans often consist of multiple volumes, but the division here into seven parts (sub’) is unique, and the inclusion of six lines of text per page rather than the uneven number preferred by Mamluk calligraphers is highly unusual.2 The copying of the text, in gold script outlined in black with silver diacriticals, probably took a year to complete. The illumination, meanwhile, carried out by three artists — Muhammad ibn Mubadir, responsible for this volume; Abu Bakr, known as Sandal; and Aydughdi ibn ‘Abdallah — would have taken at least a year longer.

This volume contains several suras that have resonance with the Jewish and Christian traditions: “Ibrahim” (Sura 14) in part concerns the prophet Abraham, who brought his wife and his son Ishmael to the valley of Mecca; “The Night Journey” (al-Isra’, Sura 17) details the Prophet Muhammad’s journey by night from Mecca to Jerusalem and onward to heaven and back; “The Cave” (al-Kahf, Sura 18) deals with the Seven Sleepers of Ephesus, who slept in a cave for 309 years; “Maryam” (Sura 19) notes the purity of Mary and the prophethood of Jesus (though denies that he is the son of God); and “The Prophets” (al-Anbiya, Sura 21) names Mary and sixteen prophets shared with the other Abrahamic faiths. In the Qur’an the prophets common to the three religions are harbingers of Islam and the “seal of the prophets,” Muhammad.  


2. Ibid.
The Prophet Isaiah at the Walls of Jerusalem; The Maccabees’ Battle for Jerusalem; The Emperor Heraclius Bringing the Cross to Jerusalem

From three volumes of an antiphonary made for the Franciscan community of Bethlehem
Venice, ca. 1401–4
Andrea di Bartolo (active in Siena and Venice, 1380–1429) and workshop
Tempera, gold, and ink on parchment
Isaiah volume (a): 22 × 15 3/8 in. (56 × 39 cm)
Maccabees volume (b): 21 3/8 × 13 in. (55 × 33 cm)
Emperor Heraclius volume (c): 22 × 15 in. (56 × 38 cm)
Terra Sancta Museum, Bibliotheca Custodialis, Jerusalem (MS 5, 6, 7)

Over the course of the fourteenth century, Italian painters established themselves as masters of the art of choir-book illumination. Known primarily on the Italian peninsula, the work of these artists reached distant new audiences with this commission. An inscription on the opening page of the first of the three books reveals that they formed part of an ensemble given to the Franciscans in the Holy Land by Henry IV of England, with the explicit intent that the friars pray for the soul of his father, John of Gaunt (1340–1399), duke of Lancaster.

A remarkable collision of circumstances led to the creation of the ensemble, which originally comprised multiple volumes for daily use throughout the year. The chief mentor of Andrea di Bartolo, the artist responsible for the books’ illumination, had sailed to the Holy Land on the same ship as the future Henry IV, forging a connection with Henry before he became king. The artist, in turn, was allied with the Contanini, a Venetian merchant family for whom support of the Franciscans in the Holy Land was among its active enterprises. Following a Contanini initiative in London in 1400, Henry contributed significantly to the work of the Franciscans at Bethlehem, likely commissioning this antiphonary at that time.

Among the wide-ranging subjects presented in the volumes, the dependence of Christian worship on the heritage of Judaism is evidenced in two of the images presented here. One scene, set within a letter H, shows the prophet Isaiah standing before the city of Jerusalem (cat. 134a). The accompanying chant is meant to be intoned during the season of Advent (coincident with the month of December), when the faithful prepare for the birth of Jesus, the Messiah. Thus, the words offer comfort: “Jerusalem, Thy salvation cometh quickly; why art thou wasted with sorrow? Is there no counselor in thee, that pangs have taken thee? Fear not, for I will save thee and deliver thee. / For I am the Lord, thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour. / Fear not, for I will save thee, and deliver thee.”

A second such illumination portrays the battle of the Maccabees within a letter A (cat. 134b). Western European Christians fighting to regain the Holy Land considered the Maccabees, Jews living in the second century B.C., to be exemplars of the noble...
struggle for Jerusalem, for against all odds they had wrested Jerusalem and the Temple back from the pagan king Antiochus IV Epiphanes. Centuries later, churchmen advocating crusade lauded the Maccabees’ commitment to recapturing the Holy City, with Guibert, abbot of Nogent (1055–1124), drawing specifically on their story to justify combat: “If in olden times the Maccabees attained to the highest praise of piety because they fought for the ceremonies and the Temple, it is also justly granted you, Christian soldiers, to defend their liberty of your country by armed endeavor.”

The image in the Franciscan choir book presents battle as a colorful event of almost balletic beauty, though a fallen soldier does lie trampled underfoot. The text to be sung is a plea for peace taken directly from the book of Maccabees: “The Lord open your hearts in His Law and commandments, and may the Lord our God send peace” (2 Macc. 1:4).

An illumination from the third volume emphasizes the preservation of the Cross of Jesus, which had been taken forcibly from Jerusalem by Khusraw, king of Persia. Within a letter D the emperor Heraclius II, in perfect counterpoint to the illumination of Isaiah in the first volume, appears at the gates of Jerusalem (cat. 134c). It is the year 629, and the emperor, having recovered the Cross, returns it to the Holy City—not to his capital at Constantinople. The gate is open wide, and Jerusalem’s sacred buildings are partly visible above the walls. Out of humility Heraclius has removed his elegant robe and crown; he enters barefoot. The hymn, written centuries earlier,
reflects devotion to the Cross for the feast of its veneration, celebrated on September 14: “O sweet wood, O sweet nails.” Whereas the text does not emphasize the city’s importance as the place where the Cross is preserved, the illuminator focused on it as a matter of great importance to contemporary Christians and to the Franciscan community residing in the Holy Land, who served as guides to its visitors.


1. “Orate pro anima illustrissimi principis Domini Ioannis quondam ducis Lancastre filii regis. Anglorum Edwardi tertii, ac patris Henrici quarti de cuius elemosina scriptus est liber iste ac plenarie factus pro consolatione fratrum Sacri Montis Sion.”


4. “Adaperiat dominus cor vestrum in lege sua et in preceptis suis, et faciat pacem Dominus Deus noster.” The Maccabees’ victory and the ensuing rededication of the Temple are celebrated by Jews during the feast of Hanukkah, beginning on the twenty-fifth day of Kislev. The Franciscans for whom this book was made feted the Maccabees on August 1.

5. “Dulce lignum, dulces clavos, dulce pondus sustinuit.” The text is based on a sixth-century poem by Venantius Fortunatus, “Pange lingua, gloriosi.” It was sung as the first nocturn of Matins.

135 a–e

Mosque Lamps of Sultan Barquq

Egypt or Syria, 1382–99
Glass with gold and enamel

a. 33 × 9¾ in. (83 × 25 cm)
Nasser D. Khalili Collection of Islamic Art, London (GLS 572)

b. 33¼ × 10⅞ in. (84 × 27 cm)
Victoria and Albert Museum, London (321-1900)

c. 10 × 9¾ in. (25.4 × 25 cm)
Victoria and Albert Museum, London (325-1900)

d. 13¼ × 10½ in. (34.7 × 26.8 cm)
Victoria and Albert Museum, London (326-1900)

e. 14¼ in. × 9½ in. (37.1 × 24.4 cm)
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, Gift of J. Pierpont Morgan, 1917 (17.190.989)

Sayf al-Din Abu Sa’id Barquq was devoted to building, and his legacy includes a number of imposing monuments. Perhaps the most important is the madrasa that he built in Cairo in 1386, located between the Kamiliyya Madrasa and the Nasiriyya Madrasa, that was used by the four schools of Islamic law as well as for the Friday sermon and reading of the Qur’an. Additional building projects included the Sharia Bridge on the Jordan River and the Zawiyat Barzakh in Damietta, Egypt; a cistern, fountain, and library for orphans in the citadel, Cairo; and Qanat al- ‘Arub, a subterranean aqueduct, in Jerusalem. Also in Jerusalem, he built the Khan al-Sultan, a travelers’ inn and stables, in 1386 and renewed a rostrum on the Dome of the Rock in 1387.

Lamps were an integral component of mosques and madrasas, and approximately fifty-nine surviving examples can be attributed to the patronage of Sultan Barquq. While the survival of such fragile material may seem surprising, their preservation over the centuries was assured by their continual use in their original context until the late nineteenth century. They are currently dispersed as follows: twenty-five are preserved in the Museum of Islamic Art, Cairo; twenty-two are in the Imam Husayn Mosque in Cairo; and twelve more are in various other museums and collections around the world.

Research on these lamps has revealed a number of significant characteristics for this group. They all took a similar form, which
consisted of a conical neck with a flaring mouth on top of a bulbous body, resting in turn on an attached foot, either splayed or short and ring-shaped. The shape of the body may have been advantageous in terms of the lamp’s ability to provide illumination. It has also become evident that most mosque lamps of Barquq were made of glass so transparent that the decoration executed on the surface is visible from behind.

Two styles of decoration are prevalent on the surfaces of the glass lamps: enamel and gilding. It is likely that during the fourteenth century, the period of Sultan Barquq, and thereafter, gilded decoration was unfired. This technique has less binding strength and is more susceptible to damage and loss due to the absence of a strong intermediary material binding the gilding to glass.

Just as the decorative styles on the surfaces of the mosque lamps of Barquq are various, so too are the types of decorative elements. The first type of ornamentation is calligraphic, in which we find two forms of thuluth script. The first is characterized by the thickness of its letters and was used to write such verses from the Qur’an as “God is the light of the heavens and the earth. His light is like a niche in which there is a lamp, the lamp made of glass” (24:35). This distinguished verse is usually recorded on the neck of the lamp and appears on several examples preserved in the Museum of Islamic Art, Cairo. The script was less elegantly formed than that seen on the bodies of the vessels, a result of the smaller surface area of the neck.

The bulbous bodies of the vessels were considered the best place for invocatory expressions regarding Sultan Barquq, and these were written in a beautiful thuluth script. They read: “Glory to our lord the Sultan al-Malik al-Zahir Abu Sa’id, may God protect him!” This expression is made up of four components: the first and last are invocations, appearing at the beginning and the end of such expressions, represented here by the phrases “Glory to our lord” and “May God protect him.” The second component is the honorific title of Sultan Barquq, al-Malik al-Zahir, and the third element is the sultan’s name, Abu Sa’id.

The second type of ornament found on the lamps is vegetal embellishment. Typical motifs include lotus blossoms with many petals, composite flowers made up of six petals, poplar-shaped trees, trefoils, vegetal branches and stems, and arabesques. Found on all parts of the lamp’s body, although less commonly on the feet, these decorations were executed in polychrome enamels (various hues of blue, red, and white) as well as gilding.

The third type of ornament that decorated the lamps is geometric, including roundels enclosing blossoms and mandorla-shaped fields enclosing the handles of the lamp. The mandorla-shaped fields are sometimes outlined with a single band of blue or red enamel but in other cases a double band is used. Lobed forms are also found and are usually executed in red enamel. Finally, there are semi-geometric forms executed in red and interlace forms in blue.


I would like to thank both my colleague ‘Abd al-Hamid ‘Abd al-Salam and the Information Center, Museum of Islamic Art, Cairo.

1. This is how his name appears on the foundation inscription of the madrasa and būnqa located on Mu’izz li-Din Allah Street in Cairo, considered to be the first Circassian Mamluk construction. Built with funds from the waqf of the family of Sultan al-Nasir Muhammad, it was completed in 1386. See Mahir 2010, vol. 4, pp. 37–38.
5. Glass was used for these mosque lamps so they could best serve their function of illumination. Some hanging lamps
were made of other materials, such as metal and ceramic. Although these took the same form as the glass mosque lamps, their function was not illumination. Rather, their function was decorative or to disperse pleasant scents, hence some of them were pierced. See cat. 91.


7. These include the Museum für Islamische Kunst in Berlin, the Victoria and Albert Museum in London, The Metropolitan Museum of Art, the Musée des Beaux-Arts in Lyon, and the Musée du Louvre in Paris (formerly the collection of Baron Edmond de Rothschild). For more information on these lamps, see Wiet 1981, pp. 175–79. I would like to thank Carine Juvin for notifying me that a lamp formerly housed in the collection of Edmond de Rothschild is now housed in the Louvre under inventory number OA 7368.

8. Numerous forms are known for lamps. Aside from the type under discussion here, there are cylindrical lamps, some examples of which were discovered in the Jaftira Museum in Cairo and subsequently transferred to the Museum of Islamic Art in Cairo. A third type is shaped like a bowl equipped with a piece attached to the interior of the base used to fix the wick. A fourth type has a dented form without handles for hanging, as it would stand instead on a metal support. For more information, see Dawud 1971, p. 482.


10. About twenty-two lamps preserved in the Mosque of Imam Husayn were made of glass tinged with red; see Dawud 1971, p. 467.

11. One study has shown that relative humidity and fluctuations in heat alongside air pollution are among the most serious factors leading to the damage of glass and loss of gilding from its surface. A hanging lamp of Sultan Barquq was used as an example in this study. See Dahi and 'Abd-Allah 1999, p. 583.

12. See Dhannun 1989, p. 108. On the characteristics of these types of scripts, see also Dawud 1991, p. 59.

13. Part of Surat al-Nur, “Light.” All quotes from the Qur’an in this entry are from the al-Medina Qur’an.

14. An invocatory phrase that appears on many examples of applied art in the Ayyubid and Mamluk periods. For more information on this phrase, see Mahmud 2015, p. 255.

15. The lotus is a floral motif known since the Pharaonic age. See Fehérvári 1976, p. 151; Baer 1998, p. 20.

16. These decorations — the lotus and the composite flower — appear on either the neck or the body of most of the lamps of Barquq preserved in the Museum of Islamic Art.

17. Studies have confirmed that most of the feet of the lamps of Barquq were of the short, round type except in rare instances, such as an example in the collection of the Museum of Islamic Art, Cairo (no. 299), which has an elevated, cone-shaped foot.
Legal Document Concerning the Gift of Lady Sufra Khatun

Jerusalem, A.H. 26 Dhu al-Hijjah 770 (August 1, 1369)
Ink on paper
12⅝ × 16⅞ in. (32 × 43 cm)
Islamic Museum, Jerusalem (0168)

Lady Sufra Khatun was one of a number of wealthy women described by the historian Mujir al-Din who endowed madrasas and other religious structures in the vicinity of the Haram al-Sharif during the Mamluk period.¹ Descended from a family of merchants, Sufra also married a merchant—one Imad al-Din al-Bawardi, who traced his roots to the Mongol city of Sarai in southern Russia.² In 1367 she founded the Madrasa al-Bawardiyya as well as a mausoleum, undoubtedly for her husband, near the gate of the Aqsa Mosque.³

This document, dated two years after the establishment of the madrasa, acknowledges the endowment of furnishings for the complex, including brass trays and bowls, gilded lamps, and some fifteen carpets. The itemized list of carpets describes an Anatolian prayer rug in addition to carpets from the region of Hauran (present-day Syria and Jordan) and the city of Shoubak (in present-day Jordan). Once the site of the Crusader castle of Montreal, Shoubak seems to have become an important center for carpets by the end of the fourteenth century.⁴

Selected References: Little 1984a, pp. 194–95, no. 76 (with incorrect date); Little 1984b, p. 69; Müller 2008, pp. 177–79.

Seeking the Eternal Jerusalem

Gates that face the open gates of heaven  — Judah ha-Levi

ABBY KORNFELD

The sanctity of Jerusalem depends as much on its biblical past as on its proximity to heaven. For Jerusalem was believed to be the closest point to the skies and the place on earth where the Messiah would appear, where humankind — living and dead, faithful and infidel — would be gathered and judged, where the final battles would be waged, and where the Heavenly City would emerge.¹ Although the city’s significance and symbolism vary widely in Jewish, Christian, and Islamic traditions, there is a consensus that Jerusalem functions as the meeting place of God and man, the gateway to heaven, the terrestrial threshold of the eternal world. During the medieval period, catastrophic events — natural disasters, bloody battles, political takeovers, and zealous destructions — shook the city repeatedly, sending reverberations across the known world. These upheavals were thought to signal the start of the End of Time, the arrival of the Kingdom of Heaven, the New Jerusalem.

The splendor of the Heavenly City of Jerusalem was described first by the prophet Ezekiel in the Hebrew Bible and later by John the Evangelist in the Apocalypse (book of Revelation). Both accounts combine vivid descriptions of the heavenly precinct with practical information: measurements, building materials, access points, and waterways. While both inspired expansive commentaries, homilies, sermons, and works of art, there are two key differences in their accounts. First, Ezekiel gives a detailed account of the space and contours of the future Temple — a structure so large that he initially mistakes it for a city (Ezekiel 40:2) — while John makes clear that there will be no Temple in the Heavenly City for “the Lord God Almighty is the temple thereof, and the Lamb” (Apocalypse 21:22). In addition, Ezekiel is led up to the top of a mountain, where he is shown the Heavenly City (Ezekiel 40:2), while John watches as it descends from heaven to a distant mountaintop (Apocalypse 21:2). Medieval artists relied on these two descriptive texts when depicting the New Jerusalem in illuminated manuscripts, precious objects, and monumental architecture.

“May it be your will that the Temple be speedily rebuilt in our days so that our eyes may see it and our hearts rejoice. Amen amen selá.” This aspiration concludes the text inscribed around a depiction of ritual implements in the Hebrew Bible manuscript produced in Perpignan, France, in the year 1299 (cat. 137a; fig. 96).² Each object displayed is described in the Bible as a requisite element for God’s dwelling place on earth, whether the portable sanctuary erected in the desert known as the Tabernacle or, later, the Temple in Jerusalem.³ Beginning on the right, the towering seven-branched candelabrum (the menorah) stands aglow. Beneath it, the slender jar of manna is positioned between the barren rod and
Aaron’s rod studded with stylized almond blossoms. To the left, winged cherubs crown the Tablets of the Law, while twelve golden loaves are stacked on the shewbread table below. On the facing folio, at the top, the golden incense altar stands alongside the sacrificial altar with its ramp and grille. Finally, a collection of smaller ritual objects is displayed: two silver trumpets, the ram’s horn (shofar), the copper laver on its stand (depicted here as a ewer), as well as various pots, basins, hooks, and shovels.

Similar treasuries of shimmering ritual vessels appear in more than twenty large-scale illuminated Hebrew Bibles produced in Provence and Spain. Differing only slightly from manuscript to manuscript, the arrangement of ritual objects remains remarkably stable throughout the fourteenth century. The one significant addition is the Mount of Olives. In a mid-fourteenth-century Hebrew Bible (cat. 137c), for example, the Mount of Olives is represented in the lower left corner as a diminutive mound topped by a slender, curved tree. A closer look reveals that the terrain has been cleaved in two, a division emphasized by curvilinear highlights. This detail refers to the prophet Zechariah’s vision of the End of Days: the moment when all the nations are gathered in Jerusalem, God will set his feet on the Mount of Olives, and the “Mount of Olives shall clef in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, so that there shall be a very great valley” (Zechariah 14:4). By including the Mount of Olives, the collection of ritual implements is imbued with geographic and temporal specificity. As prophesied, these vessels will once again be necessary when the Messiah appears, the Temple is rebuilt, and the sacrificial service to God is restored.

There was great discussion among rabbinic exegetes about whether righteous individuals would need to rebuild the Temple or if it would descend from heaven fully formed. According to the early seventh-century apocalyptic text Book of Zerubbabel (Sefer Zerubbabel), God “will bring down to earth the Temple that was built above, and the pillar of fire and the cloud of incense will ascend to heaven.” This idea was then repeated and expanded in various apocalyptic texts. However, the philosopher
Sa’adia Gaon (882–942) famously rejected the idea that a heavenly precinct would descend to earth, finding neither biblical nor rabbinic support for such an interpretation. The Talmudic scholar Hai Gaon (939–1038) conceded that some saw proof of the Heavenly City in the words of Psalms 122:3: “Jerusalem built up, a city knit together.” Later, Solomon ben Isaac of Troyes (1040–1105), better known as Rashi, would argue that the future Temple will descend from heaven already built and perfect. Maimonides (Moshe ben Maimon, 1135–1204), on the other hand, believed that the Jewish people would build the future Temple according to the specifications given in the Bible.

On Passover, the annual Jewish festival commemorating the biblical Exodus from Egypt, the Messianic redemption was believed to be even more imminent, for the Talmud teaches that the past miracle anticipates the future one. Therefore, by the late Middle Ages, the ritual banquet known as the Passover Seder would begin and end with the eschatological declaration “Next Year in Jerusalem.” In a Passover Haggadah produced in the early fourteenth century, this hope-filled affirmation faces an image of an architectural structure suspended above the outstretched arms of four animal-headed men (fig. 97). This image is often said to represent the Heavenly City descending to earth and the Jewish exiles ascending to Jerusalem at the End of Days. However, the pictorial layout (with a city seemingly suspended in air) is not unique in this manuscript: on folio 15 recto, for example, the store cities of Pithom and Raamses—Egyptian treasure cities believed to have been built by Jewish slaves at the direction of a tyrannical pharaoh—also appear to float in the middle of the folio. Certainly, no one would argue that Pithom and Raamses were heaven-sent. Perhaps the scene here imagines the moment when the Messiah (standing inside the lobed arch and making a gesture of speech) will stand up on the roof of the Temple and exclaim, “Humble ones, the time for your redemption has come.”

While Jewish commentators debated how the New Jerusalem would appear, Christian exegetes found their answer in John the Evangelist’s account of the city’s descent from heaven in the Apocalypse. He described it as “having the glory of God, and the light thereof was like to a precious stone, as to the jasper stone, even as crystal” (Apocalypse 21:10–11). This remarkable vision is imagined in works of art large and small. In a mid-fourteenth-century Apocalypse manuscript (cat. 140), an angel takes John by the arm and gently guides him up to the top of a mountain, where they witness the luminous city descending to earth on a cloud. The city, painted in silver, sparkles brightly, reflecting and refracting light. Neither sun nor moon is necessary, “for the glory of God hath enlightened it, and the Lamb is the lamp thereof” (Apocalypse 21:23). Here, the Heavenly Jerusalem is enclosed by a “wall great and high” with twelve gates—three on each of its cardinal sides—and its “foundations [are] . . . adorned with all manner of precious stones” (Apocalypse 21:12–13, 19). On the facing folio, the angel reveals “a river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding from the throne of God and of the Lamb” (Apocalypse 22:1). Not only do these images illuminate the biblical description verse by verse, they also provide the viewer with a vision of the heavenly precinct.

John’s description also inspired the form of the late twelfth-century Gozbert Censer (fig. 98). Like the New Jerusalem, the Gozbert Censer was formed from gilded bronze and was built on a symmetrical (cruciform) plan. That it was intended to be seen in midair, swinging from side to side during liturgical processions and accompanied by plumes of sweet-smelling smoke, only further underscores John’s vision of the city descending to earth on a cloud. The iconography of the censer may well have been informed by the mid-twelfth-century treatise on the arts written by Theophilus, which plainly
states that the preferred form for a cast-bronze censer is the Heavenly City itself.\textsuperscript{26} The Gozbert Censer is ringed with figures and inscriptions that anticipate the coming of the Messiah and the New Jerusalem.\textsuperscript{27} King Solomon, builder of the first Temple and noted administrator of the earthly city of Jerusalem, sits at the apex of the censer as a prefiguration of the End of Days, when all the souls on earth will be gathered up in Jerusalem and given eternal judgment.\textsuperscript{28} A glimpse of this future vision is given by the appearance of Jesus enthroned at the top of the chain holder.

Although the Apocalypse makes it clear that there will be no Temple in the Heavenly City, images of the Temple occasionally appear in Christian art. The mid-twelfth-century fresco cycle of the lower church of Saint Clement in the Double Church in Schwarzrheindorf, Germany (fig. 99), features a detailed representation of Ezekiel’s vision of the celestial city of Jerusalem and its Temple.\textsuperscript{29} According to the prophet, the corrupt behavior of men — especially of those entrusted with the administration of the Temple and its sacrificial cult — will set the stage for the destruction of the terrestrial city. After its ruin, Ezekiel is led up to the top of a mountain, where God reveals the plan for the future city. Here, the frescoes depict the city being defiled as the wicked worship idols. The city is then decimated, and afterward its heavenly counterpart appears. Rising above the city’s defensive walls is the restored Temple, which takes the form of a domed octagonal building, much like the Dome of the Rock, known to the Latin West as the Templum Domini or Temple of the Lord. These paintings were probably commissioned to provide comfort to the Crusaders, who had just returned home after being defeated in
the Second Crusade and losing control of Jerusalem. By drawing on Ezekiel’s prophecy, this image cycle delivered a powerful message: Jerusalem’s holy places were being polluted by the wicked; these despicable actions will bring ruin to the earthly city and disgrace to the perpetrators; and the righteous will triumph in the Kingdom of Heaven at the End of Time.

While the Qur’an, believed by Muslims to be the final revelation from God as it was given to the Prophet Muhammad, does not elaborate on the city of Jerusalem or its heavenly counterpart, hadith literature reveals that late one night the angel Gabriel brought Muhammad from Mecca to Jerusalem and back again. In Jerusalem, Muhammad ascended to heaven, the “uppermost horizon,” where he received further revelation. A small domed structure — situated next to the much larger Dome of the Rock — is one site believed to commemorate the place from which Muhammad began his climb to heaven (fig. 100). His journey is vibrantly depicted in a mid-fifteenth-century illuminated Book of Ascension produced in Herat (modern-day Iran). On folio 5 verso, Muhammad arrives in Jerusalem at the Aqsa Mosque, where he is warmly welcomed by Abraham, Moses, Jesus, and other prophets who had gathered in anticipation of his arrival. The plume of golden fire that envelops Muhammad’s body visually connotes his supremacy over his prophetic predecessors. Then, on folio 7, at Abraham’s request, Muhammad kneels and leads the group in prayer (fig. 101). In this narrative, Jerusalem becomes more than the closest place to heaven; it is transformed into an extension of paradise, the gathering place for past and present prophets. After praying, Muhammad ascends on a ladder of light to heaven, where he is welcomed and reintroduced to the very prophets with whom he had just prayed. In heaven, Muhammad witnesses the fertile gardens of paradise and the punishments of hell; he also receives the required number of daily prayers from God. This story of Muhammad’s journey and ascension forms a fundamental part of Islamic sacred literature because it emphasizes his special relationship with God, his firsthand knowledge of heaven and hell, and his status as the first among the prophets and patriarchs of the Bible. In this narrative framework, the city of Jerusalem — not Mecca or Medina — functions as the gateway to heaven, the terrestrial threshold of the eternal world.

Medieval Muslim theologians sought to explain why God chose Jerusalem as the place where Muhammad would ascend to heaven. For the Sufi writer al-Qushayri (986–1073), Muhammad needed to go to Jerusalem for several interrelated reasons. First, in Jerusalem, Muhammad could see the traces of his prophetic predecessors. In addition, he explains that the city “faces the doorway to the heavens. Jerusalem is considered the closest location to the skies: it is only from there that the ascension can occur.” And, finally, he writes that “God made Muhammad see Jerusalem in order to inform the
Fig. 101. "Muhammad Leading the Prophets in Prayer at Al-Aqsa Mosque," from a Book of Ascension (Mi'rajnama), Probably Herat (present-day Afghanistan), ca. 436. Opaque watercolor, gold, and ink on paper. Bibliothèque Nationale de France, Paris (suppl. turc 190, fol. 7r)
Quraysh [tribe] about it and thus prove his miracle . . . of the ascension to them.”37 This last rationale is brilliantly depicted in a mid-fourteenth-century Book of Ascension produced in Tabriz, Iran. Here, Muhammad sits on a rug facing two leaders of the powerful Quraysh tribe. As he speaks, a large angel swoops in, presenting him with a vision of the city. By providing a detailed account of the terrestrial city, complete with its architectural splendor and natural beauty, Muhammad is able to convince the dubious Qurayshes that he had been whisked away to Jerusalem and ascended to heaven.

Not only is Jerusalem the destination of Muhammad’s Night Journey and the point of his entry into heaven; so too will it be the place of resurrection, gathering, and judgment at the End of Days.38 When the angel Israfil sounds the trumpet, all of humankind will gather together in Jerusalem.39 In a late fourteenth- or early fifteenth-century manuscript of the Wonders of Creation (‘Aja’ib al-Makhuqat) by al-Qazwini (1202–1283) (cat. 148), the angel blows his slender trumpet, calling out to the dead and fulfilling the prophecy:

On the day they will certainly hear the sound of the trumpet and that will be the Day of Resurrection. We give life and cause things to die. To Us all things will return. On the day when the earth is rent asunder, they will quickly come out of their graves. This is how easy it is for Us to bring about the Day of Resurrection. (Qur’an 50:42–44)

Then God will descend to earth under a canopy of clouds in order to judge humankind: those who believe will find comfort in paradise, while nonbelievers will be sentenced to hell (Qur’an 2:210). At the End of Days, the Ka’ba and its Black Stone will be transported from Mecca, since the only pilgrimage will be to Jerusalem.41 Jesus will return to Jerusalem to defeat the Antichrist.42 Tremors of discord will portend the End of Time;43 but it is the cry of Israfil’s trumpet that will herald the beginning of the apocalypse.

From the eleventh to the fourteenth century, as the terrestrial city of Jerusalem suffered upheaval after upheaval — from natural disasters to the bloody clashes of empires and ideas — anticipation of its heavenly counterpart mounted.44 According to Jewish, Christian, and Islamic traditions, these momentous and unsettling events signaled the End of Time, the arrival of the Kingdom of Heaven, the New Jerusalem. With these growing eschatological expectations came a flowering of works of art that imagined the splendors of the Heavenly City. By giving pictorial form to the prophetic visions of the Heavenly Jerusalem, these works brought the Messianic future to life. Jerusalem is the site of prophecy, the gateway to the heavens. And, once again, it will become the dwelling place of God on earth.

NOTES FOR THIS ESSAY APPEAR ON PAGES 305–6
SEE CATS. 137–149
The glittering vessels of the Holy Temple beckon from the opening pages of thirteenth- and fourteenth-century Catalan Hebrew Bibles. After the destruction of the Temple, Bible study replaced sacrificial rite as the quintessence of religious practice. The tax once collected for communal offerings was instead allocated to poor Torah scholars for, as the sages stated, “a single day devoted to Torah outweighs one thousand sacrifices.” The Temple imagery gracing the opening pages of these Bibles functions not as an illustration of a specific passage but as a representation of the Bible as a whole — an embodiment of the holy book’s then-popular epithet “Mikdashy’ah,” or Temple of God. A number of Bibles even explicitly introduce themselves as such in their dedicatory pages and colophons. Correlation between the tripartite composition of each entity — the Bible’s Pentateuch, Prophets, and Writings; the Temple’s Holy of Holies, Holy Place, and Courtyard — further reinforces their parallels as spheres of religious worship. The acceptance of Bible study as a surrogate form of Temple worship is visually established in the illumination of the Temple Implement folios. The forms of the implements are artistically beautiful but also scholarly, adhering not only to the textual descriptions provided in the Bible but also to the writings of Mishnaic sages and the foremost medieval exegetical scholars, Maimonides and Rashi. For example, the existence of the menorah’s steps, the altar’s ramp, and the frankincense dishes, as well as details such as the arrangement of the shewbread table, the configuration of the menorah, and the inward angling of the menorah’s flames, are not enumerated in the Bible but are discussed in Maimonides’s legal code, the Mishneh Torah, the eighth book of which focuses on the laws and measurements of the Temple (cat. 63). Agreement with scholarly sources was of particular importance, for these illuminations not only stand in for the absent Temple but also manifest the concrete aspirations to rebuild the future one.

The Perpignan Bible (cat. 137a) contains what is likely the earliest illustration of this type, which served as the model on which subsequent ones were based. Graphically powerful images are surrounded by text frames that quote biblical passages describing the implements and then declare, “Happy was he who saw the grandeur of [the Temple’s] glorious beauty and all its strength and power. Happy is he who awaits and will see it. May
It be God’s will that He will rebuild it soon in our day. May our eyes see [it] and our hearts rejoice. Amen. Amen. Selah” (folios 12 verso–13 recto).7

Other Bibles frame the implements solely with the biblical passages that commanded their creation, visualizing the word of God in both its aural and material manifestations. Still other text frames reflect on the wisdom- and life-giving properties of Torah study, literally and figuratively reframing the vessels as the glittering keys to a life of fulfillment. A Hebrew Bible in the Schottenstein collection (cat. 137b) communicates both these themes by focusing specifically on the passages related to the creation of the menorah (folios 25 verso–26 recto), “for” — as stated in Proverbs and relayed in the text frames of similar Bibles — “the candle represents a Mitzvah, and the Torah represents light” (6:23).8

The implements are here preceded by an illustration of the High Priest’s breastplate—a rare inclusion in Catalan Bibles — and are followed by a folio bearing a compilation of passages that encapsulates the overriding message of the Temple Implement pages and of the time. They speak of the Temple’s construction, of the awe elicited by the Divine Spirit’s residence in this earthly home, of God Himself leading the nation to its homeland and of hope.10

Even in Bibles that forgo text frames entirely, the eschatological meaning of these images is made clear by the inclusion of an additional pictorial symbol — the Mount of Olives. The prophet Zechariah foretells the dawning of the Messianic era, when God will stand on the Mount of Olives, which shall cleave in two. A spring will flow from Jerusalem through the crevice to both the east and the west, and according to rabbinic literature, through this cleft God will open caverns in the earth whence the resurrected righteous will emerge.11 This momentous episode is portrayed clearly in the Duke of Sussex’s Catalan Bible (cat. 137c),12 in which streams of water rush from the bifurcated Mount of Olives while caverns yawn below (folios 3 verso–4 recto).

It is from this peak that the High Priest will again look on the Temple while performing the ceremony of the red heifer, yet his view is not what the reader sees. The arrangement of the vessels and the Mount of Olives on the page does not conform to a map or plan but rather situates the entire composition in Messianic Jerusalem.13 While Ashkenazi Messianic fervor at this time focused on the miraculous, such as the Feast of the Righteous (cat. 138), Sephardic expectations focused on a rationalist rebuilt Temple in Jerusalem.14 The first step toward the fulfillment of this Messianic hope was the nation’s habitation of the land, an idea addressed in the final manuscript of this group.15

The Catalan Mahzor (cat. 137d), a volume of liturgical poems for Rosh Hashana and Yom Kippur, is decorated through micrography, the art of using minute script to form beautiful patterns or figures. Originating in late ninth-century Hebrew manuscripts written in the Holy Land and Egypt, the art form is prevalent in Hebrew Bibles.16 Here, amid hunt scenes and fantastical creatures, are two folios depicting the Temple Implements, intricately woven out of passages from Psalms (folios 11 verso–12 recto). The excerpts speak of hope in destitution, of God’s protection of his people, of celebration of his glory, and, above all else, of Jerusalem.17

The vessels of the Temple spell out the Jewish nation’s hope to renew their pilgrimage to the Holy City — to “encircle Sion and count its towers” (Psalms 48:13) and inhabit its walls and partake of its holiness. Through this return to Jerusalem the images on the page will be realized in the rebuilding of the Temple. In
a heart-wrenching prayer both to and for the city, the Temple Implements implore, “Pray for
the peace of Jerusalem, may those who love you be at peace. May there be peace within your
ramparts and tranquility in your citadels. For the sake of my family and friends, I pray for
your well-being. For the sake of the House of the Lord our God, I shall plea for your pros-
perity.” (Psalms 122:6–9).


The last two folios of the third volume of the Ambrosian Bible contain two full-page mini-
tures. Unlike other illustrations in this Bible, these final images do not relate to the text. Depicted on the right (folio 135 verso) are the sun and moon, fifteen stars, and the heavenly
spheres. The man, lion, ox, and eagle of the Divine Chariot described in Ezekiel (1:4–28)
occupy the corners. In two registers on the facing page (folio 136 recto), eschatological
imagery illustrates the Feast of the Righteous in the Messianic era. According to Jewish
sources, the repast was to take place in the Garden of Eden.1 It is likely that the creator of
the unusual Messianic imagery in this Bible was influenced by contemporary Christian
literary and artistic sources that associated the garden with Heavenly Jerusalem and therefore
intended the scene to allude to both locales.

In keeping with a Jewish artistic tradition in southern Germany in the thirteenth and
early fourteenth centuries, the artists who deco-
rated this Bible avoided accurate depictions of human figures by replacing their heads with
those of animals. The distortion of the man on the upper left in the depiction of the heavens
was even more extreme, as he was rendered as a crowned rooster. The central figure in the
banquet scene also has the head of a bird

1. Babylonian Talmud, Tractate Shabbat 30a, and Schottenstein Talmud (pp. 125–27) for a list of twenty-three Bible manuscripts
containing one or more double-page frontispieces featuring images of the Sanctuary vessels.

2. Wieder 1957, p. 171.

3. Examples of Bibles that title themselves “Mikdashy’ah” are the King’s Bible, British Library, London, King’s MS I, fol. 2v; the National Library of Israel, Jerusalem, MS Heb. 4°780; and the Farhi Bible, formerly in the Sassoon Collection.

4. Scholars had already drawn the parallel between the tripartite compositions in the tenth century, but Profiat Duran, a fourteenth-century physician and scholar, went even further by declaring that “the very division of Scripture into three sections was originally made in imitation of the same division of the Temple” (Wieder 1957, p. 170).

5. Exodus 25 and Numbers 8.

6. For descriptions of the Temple implements, see Maimonides, Mishneh Torah, Sefer Avodah 2. Wieder 1957, p. 171.

7. Translation by the author.

8. The King’s Bible, British Library, London, King’s MS I, and a Hebrew Bible, Comunità Ebraica, Rome, MS 19a. See Frojmovic 2002, pp. 101–3, for transcriptions of these manuscripts’ text frames and interpretations of the metaphor of light as knowledge, as well as Appendix I (pp. 125–27) for a list of twenty-three Bible manuscripts containing one or more double-page frontispieces featuring images of the Sanctuary vessels.

9. Also found in the Foa Bible (cat. 69) and the Farhi Bible.

10. 2 Chronicles 24:4; 1 Kings 8:27; Genesis 19:18 (partial); Numbers 32:42 (partial); Exodus 33:14; Psalms 114:7 (partial).

11. Zechariah 14:4, 8, with accompanying Rashi; Rashi 1993– ed. On the Mount of Olives as the site of the resur-
rection, see Gutmann 1976, p. 173 n. 30.

12. Indeed, it appeared as early as the third century in the Dura Europos Synagogue; see Gutmann 1967–68, p. 173 n. 30.


15. From Frojmovic 2002, pp. 101–3, for transcriptions of these manuscripts’ text frames and interpretations of the metaphor of light as knowledge, as well as Appendix I (pp. 125–27) for a list of twenty-three Bible manuscripts containing one or more double-page frontispieces featuring images of the Sanctuary vessels.

16. See also Tractate Eruvin 63b: “Torah study is of more value than the offering of daily

1. Zechariah 14:4, 8, with accompanying Rashi; Rashi 1993– ed. On the Mount of Olives as the site of the resur-
rection, see Gutmann 1976, p. 173 n. 30.

2. Wieder 1957, p. 171.

3. Examples of Bibles that title themselves “Mikdashy’ah” are the King’s Bible, British Library, London, King’s MS I, fol. 2v; the National Library of Israel, Jerusalem, MS Heb. 4°780; and the Farhi Bible, formerly in the Sassoon Collection.

4. Scholars had already drawn the parallel between the tripartite compositions in the tenth century, but Profiat Duran, a fourteenth-century physician and scholar, went even further by declaring that “the very division of Scripture into three sections was originally made in imitation of the same division of the Temple” (Wieder 1957, p. 170).

5. Exodus 25 and Numbers 8.

6. For descriptions of the Temple implements, see Maimonides, Mishneh Torah, Sefer Avodah 2. Wieder 1957, p. 171.

7. Translation by the author.

8. The King’s Bible, British Library, London, King’s MS I, and a Hebrew Bible, Comunità Ebraica, Rome, MS 19a. See Frojmovic 2002, pp. 101–3, for transcriptions of these manuscripts’ text frames and interpretations of the metaphor of light as knowledge, as well as Appendix I (pp. 125–27) for a list of twenty-three Bible manuscripts containing one or more double-page frontispieces featuring images of the Sanctuary vessels.

9. Also found in the Foa Bible (cat. 69) and the Farhi Bible.

10. 2 Chronicles 24:4; 1 Kings 8:27; Genesis 19:18 (partial); Numbers 32:42 (partial); Exodus 33:14; Psalms 114:7 (partial).

11. Zechariah 14:4, 8, with accompanying Rashi; Rashi 1993– ed. On the Mount of Olives as the site of the resur-
rection, see Gutmann 1976, p. 173 n. 30.

12. Indeed, it appeared as early as the third century in the Dura Europos Synagogue; see Gutmann 1967–68, p. 173 n. 30.


15. According to Maimonides, the Temple “would be rebuilt in the Messianic period when a Jewish kingdom ruled by Jewish law would be established in the land of Israel under a king-messiah.”


while the others have heads of mammals; all wear crowns and luxurious garments. Standing under stylized trees behind a table laden with gold cups, bowls, and knives, the pious consume delicacies to the accompaniment of music played by the small figures standing to either side of the table.

Above are three mythological creatures, Ziz, Behemoth, and Leviathan. All are mentioned in the Bible, but none in conjunction with the Feast of the Righteous, a concept that developed in later Jewish legend. Ziz, usually thought of as a giant bird but portrayed here as a griffin, soars across the top of the page. Behemoth, the red ox, stands on the ground, inexplicably turning away from Leviathan, the curled fish afloat on stylized waves. It was believed that in Messianic times Behemoth and Leviathan would fight to the death, and their flesh would be consumed by the righteous. Remaining portions of Leviathan would be distributed in the markets of Jerusalem and its silver skin would be spread on the city’s walls, making them shine. In later writings, Ziz was included in eschatological imagery as well. Rather than conclude with a biblical scene, the artists of the Ambrosian Bible, therefore, created a unique image, one that indicates the desire of contemporary Jews to dwell among the righteous in the Messianic era.


139

Next Year in Jerusalem

From the Barcelona Haggadah
Catalonia (present-day Spain), ca. 1360–70
Tempera, gold, and ink on paper; 163 folios
10 × 7½ in. (25.5 × 19 cm)
British Library, London (Add. MS 14781)

Noteworthy for its iconographic richness and focus on ritual, the late fourteenth-century Barcelona Haggadah exemplifies the visual sophistication of the supposedly aniconic Jewish people. Contained within its folios is the liturgical text for Passover, the Jewish festival commemorating the Exodus from Egypt. Throughout the manuscript dogs scurry after rabbits, although at times this natural order is inverted. In folio 30 verso, for example, at top a rabbit sits on a throne, tended by a servile dog. This marginal vignette sharply contrasts with the text below, which reads, “We were slaves to Pharaoh in Egypt,” and to the large depiction of Jewish laborers building a tower under the supervision of several taskmasters. The imagery suggests that, although the Jews were slaves, the oppressed would one day be liberated and the one-time servants would become rulers.

The web of hounds and hares forms an alternate path through the manuscript, one that culminates in the final proclamation of the Passover Seder: “Next Year in Jerusalem” (folio 88 recto). This eschatological declaration, which explicitly locates the future redemption in Jerusalem, shines against its decorative frame. Nestled between two smaller leaves in the center of the lower margin, a faintly drawn hare rests peacefully; in this vision of the world to come, there are no dogs at all. The Jewish people (shown here in the guise of a hare) will survive their earthly plight and be rewarded with redemption in the Heavenly Jerusalem.

לֹא יְרַחֵם אָם
לֹא יְרַחֵם אָם
Saint John Sees the Heavenly Jerusalem

From The Cloisters Apocalypse
Normandy, France, ca. 1330
Tempera, gold, silver, and ink on parchment; 38 folios
12⅛ × 9 in. (30.8 × 22.9 cm)
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, The Cloisters Collection, 1968 (68.174)

While exiled on the Greek island of Patmos, John the Evangelist bore witness to the tumultuous End of Days. His vision, recorded in the Apocalypse, was a frequent subject in medieval art. Here, an angel takes the Evangelist by the arm and guides him gently to a mountaintop, where he beholds the luminous City of Heaven descending to earth on a cloud (folio 36 verso).

The text describes the city as “pure gold, like to clear glass” (Apocalypse 21:18), but the artist has chosen to render it using silver leaf. The opacity and sheen of the silver strikingly contrast with the painted scene around it, allowing Jerusalem to appear at once more solid and more ethereal than the mountain before it. Enclosing Jerusalem is a “wall great and high” with twelve gates — three on each of its cardinal sides — each with the name of one of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel. Its “foundations . . . [are] adorned with all manner of precious stones” (21:12–14, 19), each with the name of one of the twelve apostles. Neither their names nor those of the twelve tribes appear in the illumination.

On the facing folio (37 recto), the angel reveals “a river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding from the throne of God and of the Lamb. / In the midst of the street” (22:1–2). Not only would the pair of trees flanking the river bear fruit each month, but their leaves would also heal the nations. By depicting John the Evangelist’s description in such detail, the illuminations allow the viewer to experience an analogous vision of the Heavenly Jerusalem.

Selected References: Deuchler, Hoffeld, and Nickel 1971; Nickel 1972, pp. 60–61, 64, figs. 1–5, 7; Emmerson and Lewis 1984, p. 395, no. 86.
...
Chasse of Ambazac

From the Treasury of Grandmont
Limoges, ca. 1180–90
Gilded copper, champlevé enamel, rock crystal, semiprecious stones, faience, and glass
H. 23⅛ in. (58.6 cm), W. 31⅛ in. (79 cm), D. 10¼ in. (26.2 cm)
Mairie d’Ambazac

This chasse is one of the most celebrated and technically accomplished reliquaries of the Middle Ages to survive. Exceptional among Limoges enamelwork, it has no figural imagery. Instead, it evokes the Heavenly Jerusalem, resplendent and bejeweled. Three domes appear on each side; angels hover between them on the front face. Enamels imitative of stained-glass windows fill the arcades of the domes on each side, while a cross figures prominently at center.

The goldsmith who created this reliquary did not attempt to accurately present each feature of the Heavenly City as described in the twenty-first chapter of the Apocalypse. Rather, like the illuminator of The Cloisters Apocalypse (cat. 140), he captured the overall effect of a city that “hath no need of the sun, nor of the moon, to shine in it. For the glory of God hath enlightened it” (Apocalypse 21:23). The New Jerusalem is “pure gold, like to clear glass,” and “the foundations of the wall of the city were adorned with all manner of precious stones” (21:18–19).

A direct link with the eastern Mediterranean is evidenced by the decorative elements made of faience, a technology associated with Egypt but found across the region. One of the “gems” on The Cloisters Cross from Grandmont (cat. 25d) is also of faience.

At various points in its history, this reliquary housed the bones of different saints. Regardless of which holy relics were originally intended to be enshrined in it, the Heavenly City of Jerusalem would invariably have been the most appropriate home imaginable. BDB

This reliquary depicts in the bottom register Christ’s earthly death by crucifixion and in the top register the risen Christ in Majesty surrounded by symbols of the Four Evangelists. As such, it visually manifests Christ’s Second Coming as described in the Apocalypse. The imagery of Heavenly Jerusalem reliquaries would have made them useful visual props in a range of liturgical situations referencing the Apocalypse, such as the consecration or rededication of churches, Easter celebrations, Mass, and a saint’s annual feast day when he or she was celebrated in the church. With the increased building of new churches and the remodeling of old ones after 1000, the need for Heavenly Jerusalem reliquaries to adorn altars appears to have grown. Medieval Limoges workshops, famous for their champlevé enamelwork, produced numerous examples (cat. 143), which, facilitated by the French city’s location on major trade, ecclesiastical, and pilgrimage routes, were disseminated throughout and beyond Western Europe.


Chasse with Christ in Majesty and the Lamb of God
Limoges, ca. 1180–90
Gilded copper and champlevé enamel
H. 8¾ in. (22 cm), W. 9¼ in. (23.5 cm), D. 4¼ in. (10.7 cm)
The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, Gift of J. Pierpont Morgan, 1917 (17.190.523)

With its pointed roof and enameled arcades, this small chasse resembles a medieval church, though its purpose hews more closely to that of a miniature sarcophagus made to contain relics, most likely the bones of a saint or pieces of cloth that came into contact with an object or place revered by medieval Christians.

The front of the reliquary displays Christ in Majesty enthroned between the inscribed Greek letters alpha and omega, as well as the symbols of the Four Evangelists. To either side stand saints under richly colored champlevé arches and columns. Above Christ, the Lamb of God, flanked by angels, appears between the alpha and omega, also inscribed. One of the chasse’s sides features Saint Peter, who holds the key to the gates of heaven, a play on the fact that this pinion served as the lock plate for accessing the relics.

The depictions of Christ, the Lamb of God, the alpha and omega, the Evangelists, angels, Peter with his key, and other saints within an architectural framework indicate that the reliquary represents the Heavenly Jerusalem at the time of the Second Coming of Christ, as described in the Apocalypse.

Given the medieval requirement, drawn from Apocalypse 6:9, that altars be consecrated with relics, dedicatory liturgies described the church as a terrestrial version of the Heavenly City, as a medieval Mass antiphon makes clear: “City of blessed Jerusalem, called a vision of peace, built in heaven of living stones.” Worshippers could see these references reflected in the design of reliquaries such as this one during a church’s consecration ceremony (see also cat. 142).

Selected References: Spitzer, ed. 1890–93, p. 103, no. Orfèvrerie religieuse 20, pl. 8; Marquet de Vasselot 1906, p. 24; Perret 1912, no. 46, fig. 23; Gauthier 1987, p. 147, no. 150, pl. CXLII, ills. 514–16, pl. CXLIII, ill. 520; Paris and New York 1995–96, pp. 134–35, no. 27.

1. On this reliquary as a sarcophagus, see Gauthier 1987, p. 96.
This large, handsomely decorated Gospel is based on models established in the first centuries of Ethiopian Christianity. In the fourth century the Ethiopian king of Aksum, in the northern Amhara region, along with his people converted to Christianity through the efforts of missionaries from Alexandria. Two centuries later the Gospels, including the Canon Tables, were translated from Greek into Geez, the classical, native language. The manuscript follows the long-established Ethiopian tradition of concluding the Canon Tables, the concordance of the Gospels (cat. 71), with a circular structure known as a *tholos.* The tenth table on the left has confronted birds flanking an elaborately mounted cross referring to the Heavenly Jerusalem on the top of its headpiece (cat. 76). In Ethiopia the multicollected, conically domed *tholos* on the right represents the harmony of the four Gospels, as inscriptions on many of these images state. The work is a product of the Solomonic dynasty (1270–1527), which proudly based its right to rule on the claim that it was directly descended from the ancient rulers of Aksum, said to be descendants of Menilek. In Ethiopian belief Menilek was born to the Queen of Sheba after her visit to King Solomon in Jerusalem. This manuscript was probably made for a member of the court at the Dabra Hayg Estifanos Monastery, known for its support of the dynasty and its production of exceptional manuscripts.

**Selected References:** LaGamma et al. 1998, p. 69; Evans, Holcomb, and Hallman 2001, p. 63; New York 2004, p. 441, no. 267.
4. The biblical book of Kings attests to the rich train that accompanied Sheba, with “camels that carried spices, and an immense quantity of gold, and precious stones” (3 Kings 10:2).
The Vision of Daniel

From a lectionary
Vahnashen (present-day Turkey), 1334
Illustrated by Mkrtiç', written by Varden and sons
Ink and colored washes on paper; 477 folios
9⅛ × 12⅞ in. (23.5 × 32.5 cm)
Morgan Library and Museum, New York (MS M. 803)

This image of the Vision of Daniel accompanies the reading on the sixth Monday of Lent (folio 102 verso). The text maintains the early Jerusalem lectionary format that provides instructions for the ceremonies performed on important feast days at the holy places in and around the city, while its handsome medieval Armenian bolorgir-style script confirms its later date. Small temples appear in the margins of the text when the Temple of Jerusalem is mentioned in the opening sentence of a reading, a motif often found in Armenian lectionaries and Gospels. On this page, Daniel is shown as seated in a chair at the bottom of the page viewing his vision as it rises in the left margin. At the top, the Ancient of Days appears with Christ seated on a throne supported by wheels of fire (Daniel 7:9), although the flames are not represented. Below are several strange animals mentioned in Daniel 7:3–8: a lion with eagle’s wings; a bear with three ribs in its mouth; a leopard with four wings of a fowl and four heads; and at the bottom the dreadful beast with iron teeth and eleven horns (and an extra head). The style of the illustration, which relates the work more closely to those from the southern and eastern provinces of Greater Armenia than to those from Cilicia, demonstrates the lasting influence of Jerusalem on the Armenian Church in its homeland.


1. Morgan Library and Museum, New York, museum website catalogue record, MS M. 803, fol. 102v.
3. Ibid.
4. Ibid., pp. 335–36.
5. Ibid., p. 337.
Gabriel Appears to Daniel

From the Las Huelgas Apocalypse
Spain, possibly Toledo, 1220
Tempera, gold, and ink on parchment; 184 folios
20⅞ × 13⅜ in. (53 × 34 cm)
Morgan Library and Museum, New York (MS M. 429)

The Apocalypse was not the only book of the Christian Bible to offer an account of the end of the present age. The Old Testament book of Daniel includes an apocalyptic vision with many of the hallmarks of the genre: monstrous beasts, celestial agents, numerology, and the destruction and restoration of Jerusalem.

This image illustrating the commentary on Daniel by the church father Saint Jerome (d. 420) combines two moments described in the biblical text. At bottom left, the angel Gabriel explicates for Daniel a series of symbols that foretells a battle between the Persians and the Greeks. So distressed is Daniel that he languishes ill in bed for several days. In the second image, Gabriel swoops down as Daniel performs the evening sacrifice to tell him of Jerusalem’s seventy years of desolation.

The vivid palette and banded background are typical of the twenty-six Spanish manuscripts (dating from the ninth to the thirteenth centuries) that illustrate Beatus of Liébana’s commentary on the Apocalypse, which the Spanish monk compiled in the late eighth century. The Las Huelgas Apocalypse is a particularly fine example from the group of Beatus manuscripts that also includes Jerome’s commentary on Daniel’s vision.

Triptych Reliquary of the Cross

Meuse Valley, probably Liège, ca. 1160–70
Gilded copper, champlevé enamel, émail brun, and rock crystal
Open: H. 10 1/8 in. (26.9 cm), W. 11 1/2 in. (29.2 cm)
Private collection, United Kingdom

Christ, identified by the cross of his halo and the inscription labeling him “the Son of Man,” appears amid clouds of heaven at the top of this reliquary. Only when the object is open do we perceive that he presides over the End of Days.

Angels are the principal agents orchestrating the event. Those representing Truth and Judgment stand to either side of now-lost relics, certainly of the Cross and perhaps also of the Crown of Thorns pictured at Christ’s side. Larger angels, identified as “heralds of the world,” appear on the wings of the triptych. At the sounding of their trumpets, the dead rise energetically, lifting their arms heavenward, while Mercy and Piety keep the scales evenly balanced. Significantly, and as the inscription indicates, they do so on behalf of “all people” (omnes gentes).

The work has a hopeful, even joyful quality that draws on the meaning of the Cross. There are no devils, no fires of hell, no gnashing of teeth. Instead, the dead rise energetically, lifting their arms heavenward, while Mercy and Piety keep the scales evenly balanced. Significantly, and as the inscription indicates, they do so on behalf of “all people” (omnes gentes).

In Islamic belief, as in Christianity, archangels will play a key role in the Last Judgment. One, unnamed in the Qur’an (50:41–42), blows a trumpet. From very early on, especially in the Merits of Jerusalem (Fada’il al-Quds) literature, that angel came to be identified with Israfil, and the place with the Rock in Jerusalem. Moreover, Muqatil, an eighth-century commentator on the Qur’an, specified that Israfil would be “standing on the rock of Jerusalem, which is the nearest place on earth to heaven, at a distance of eighteen miles.” He noted further that “all the creatures will hear [the trumpet and his terrifying call] and they will assemble in Jerusalem, and it is the middle of the Earth.”

This illustration comes from a text by al-Qazwini, a widely trained and prominent scholar, who studied in Mosul and was a contemporary of the historian Ibn al-Athir, who famously chronicled the life of Saladin. In his systematic attempt to present the wonders of God’s creation, al-Qazwini discussed all things celestial, including archangels.

The text on the reverse of this single leaf describes Israfil. The text immediately under the image names Gabriel in large letters, which at first appears to be a caption for the image, and then describes Gabriel’s role as “keeper of the holy” and as a translator of what God says to his people. It seems, therefore, that the text beneath the figure represents the subsequent chapter devoted to Gabriel, rather than the identification of the figure in this image.

Folios from the Paths of Paradise (Nahj al-faradis) of al-Sara’i

Herat (present-day Iran), ca. 1466
Commissioned by the Timurid ruler Abu Sa’id
Opaque watercolor, gold, and ink on paper
16⅛ × 11⅝ in. (41 × 29.6 cm)

a. “The Prophet Muhammad Arriving at the Fourth Heaven” (recto) and “The Prophet Muhammad Encountering Jesus in the Bayt al-Ma’mur” (verso)
Private collection, London

b. “The Prophet Muhammad Encountering the Angel ‘Azra’il” (recto) and “The Prophet Muhammad Arriving at the White Sea” (verso)
Sarikhani Collection, Oxfordshire

c. “The Prophet Muhammad before the Angel with Seventy Heads” (recto) and “The Prophet Muhammad Encounters the Angel with Ten Thousand Wings and the Four-Headed Angel” (verso)
David Collection, Copenhagen (14/2012)

d. “The Prophet Muhammad in the Place of Seventy Thousand Veils” and “The Prophet Muhammad in the Place of Seven Hundred Thousand Tents”
Sarikhani Collection, Oxfordshire

e. “The Prophet Muhammad at the Gates of Paradise” (verso)
David Collection, Copenhagen (15/2012)

f. “The Prophet Muhammad Visiting the Heavenly Pavilion of Abraham” (recto) and “The Prophet Muhammad Visiting the Pavilions Made from Rubies in Paradise” (verso)
Private collection, London

After Mecca and Medina, Jerusalem is considered the third holiest city in Islam. This “holy abode” (bayt al-maqdis) served as the original direction of prayer (qibla) for members of the early Muslim community before it was revealed to Muhammad to change the qibla to Mecca. Jerusalem’s sacredness did not, however, diminish as a result. On the contrary, it was enhanced by the many narratives of the Prophet’s Night Journey (isra’) to and ascension (mi’raj) from the Holy City. In Islamic tradition Muhammad’s visit to Jerusalem, where he leaped into the heavens, is widely believed to have left an imprint of his foot on the rocky outcrop. This mark comprises the Prophet’s major contact relic, as sheltered and displayed in the Dome of the Rock.¹

Tales of Muhammad’s mi’raj have proved highly popular in Islamic storytelling and literature, because they provide a dramatic glimpse into the Prophet’s greatest miracle along with awe-inspiring descriptions of the angels (cat. 149c), prophets, God, heaven (cat. 149f), and hell.² Just as significantly, these bio-apocalyptic narratives confirm Muhammad’s supreme standing among the Abrahamic prophets while concurrently placing the city of Jerusalem within a larger Islamic prophetic and eschatological landscape.

Many ascension texts were penned in Arabic during the first few centuries of Islam and spread to eastern Islamic lands by the medieval period. After 1300 Muslim dynasties in Persia and Central Asia began to commission illustrated manuscripts to commemorate this momentous event, itself a major holiday in the Islamic calendar.³ At least three so-called
Books of Ascension (Mi’rajnamas) written in Persian and Turkic languages and made between 1300 and 1470 are extant today. Each manuscript contains an elaborate cycle of paintings that is important for various reasons, among them its contribution to the ways in which Muhammad was depicted in Islamic artistic traditions.

One of these lavishly illustrated manuscripts, made about 1466 for the Timurid monarch Abu Sa’id (r. 1451–69), is identified as a “book of images of the Prophet on the night of the ascension (as described) in the hadith.” The hadith, or saying of the Prophet, that launches this text and its subsequent elaboration composes al-Sara’i’s Paths of Paradise (Nahj al-faradis), a Turkic-language narrative written in the mid-fourteenth century. Thus, the illustrated Paths of Paradise from which catalogues 149a–f derive is essentially a hadith — that is, a religious text second only to the Qur’an in its theological status — elaborated into a longer tale and put to picture.

The Paths of Paradise is like other Mi’rajnamas in that it describes and illustrates Muhammad’s arrival in Jerusalem, at which time he enters the so-called faraway mosque (al-masjid al-aqsa), frequently identified as the Dome of the Rock. While there, he meets the Judeo-Christian prophets, including Adam, Noah, Abraham, Moses, and Jesus. They welcome him and ask him to serve as their prayer leader or imam, an act of selection confirming Muhammad’s supreme rank as the “seal of prophets.” In Islamic mi’raj narratives Jerusalem thus serves as the locus of prophetic congregation where Muhammad is recognized as an apostle. This collective act of confirmation precedes his journey through the heavens, where he encounters further prophets and angels — including ‘Azra’il, the angel of death (cat. 149b) — and traverses many tents and veils guarded by angels (cat. 149d) before finally arriving in God’s presence.

In a number of Islamic ascension tales, Jerusalem also plays a key role at the very end — rather than at the beginning — of Muhammad’s mi’raj. Upon his return to Mecca, Muhammad is dared by his adversary Abu Jahl to describe the city of Jerusalem, which he had never visited during his lifetime, in order to prove the veracity of his celestial ascent. Numerous texts describe this climactic conclusion, and at least one painting, from a Book of Ascension made about 1317–35, depicts Gabriel offering a vision of the Holy City to Muhammad. Upon the Prophet’s accurate elucidation of Jerusalem’s architectural and natural sites, members of the Quraysh tribe who doubted or disbelieved his ascension convert to Islam on the spot. Jerusalem thus provides the ultimate proof of Muhammad’s miraculous ascent as well as the final argument in favor of conversion to the Islamic faith.

The medieval mystical writer al-Qushayri (d. 1073) perhaps captures best the many virtues (lata’if) of Jerusalem in his Book of Ascension (Kitab al-mi’raj), in which he offers the following laudatory remarks: “Jerusalem allows the Prophet Muhammad to witness the traces (athar) of the prophets and their tombs. Also, the rock (sakhra) faces the doorway to the heavens. Jerusalem is considered the closest location to the skies: it is only from it that the ascension can occur. It is also where the angels descend and where all the souls of the prophets and messengers are gathered. Finally, God made Muhammad see Jerusalem to inform the

149b “The Prophet Muhammad Encountering the Angel ‘Azra’il” and “The Prophet Muhammad Arriving at the White Sea”
149c “The Prophet Muhammad before the Angel with Seventy Heads” and “The Prophet Muhammad Encounters the Angel with Ten Thousand Wings and the Four-Headed Angel”

149d “The Prophet Muhammad in the Place of Seventy Thousand Veils” and “The Prophet Muhammad in the Place of Seven Hundred Thousand Tents”
Quraysh about it and thus prove his miracle (mu’jizat) of the ascension to them. “10 Within Islamic ascension texts and images, the Holy City therefore functions as a place of prophetic initiation, a way station to the celestial spheres, and irrefutable proof of Muhammad’s chief miracle.


2. For an overview of Islamic ascension tales, see Amir-Moezzi 1996; Colby 2008; Gruber and Colby, eds. 2010.
3. Muhammad’s ascension is typically celebrated on 27 Rajab. In the Muslim world, the feast day is known as the “night of ascension” (Arabic, laylat al-mi’raj), and it is often accompanied by evening prayers, musical ceremonies, and/or the distribution of food.
5. For a general discussion of representations of the Prophet in Islamic figural arts, see Gruber 2009.
9. For a discussion of this painting and its related text, see Gruber 2000, pp. 29, 74, and pl. 12.
149c "The Prophet Muhammad at the Gates of Paradise"
Trade and Tourism in Medieval Jerusalem


2. On Saewulf’s voyage, see Wilkinson, Hill, and Ryan, eds. 1988, pp. 94–95. For Judah ha-Levi’s poetic description of the dangers he faced, see Scheindlin 2008, pp. 214–47, and of the two sorts of fabric. “The soil is excellent, but is not possible to gain a living by any branch of industry, unless it be that of a shoemaker, weaver, or goldsmith; even such artisans as gain their livelihood with great difficulty.” Obadiah of Bertinoro in Adler, ed. 1890 ed., p. 239.


5. 小說家の视点で、1106年に、ジェルusalemの民を対象にした伝説で、作家たちはこの伝説を模倣した。彼は聖地の民を描写し、その生活状況を示すために、伝説を用いることが重要である。

6. As Judaism forbids the discarding of writings related to the name of God, worn-out holy books — or even letters involving God in their benedictory salutations — were collected in repositories (genizot) until they could be given out of safe-keeping to sell them for nothing in the market of abjection. People made bargains with them and bought the goods at very low prices. They sold things worth more than ten dinar for less than one and were forced to put together all that they could find of their scattered possessions. So they scavenged in their own churches, stripped them of their ornaments and carried off candelabra and vases of gold and silver, gold and silver curtains and draperies. They broke open and emptied the boxes in the churches and took from the storage chests the treasures they contained. The Grand Patriarch gathered up all that stood above the Sepulchre, the gold plating and gold and silver artifacts, and collected together the contents of the Church of the Resurrection, precious things of both metals and of the two sorts of fabric.

7. A Marseillaise statute of 1253 reveals that ships transported one thousand pilgrims were not exceptional. See Scheindlin 2008, pp. 214–47, and of the two sorts of fabric. “Many of them [Jews] carry on the work of goldsmiths or shoemakers; some deal in silk, the men doing the buying and selling, the women the actual work.” Eliah of Ferrara in Adler, ed. 1930, p. 124–31. “The soil is excellent, but is not possible to gain a living by any branch of industry, unless it be that of a shoemaker, weaver, or goldsmith; even such artisans as gain their livelihood with great difficulty.” Obadiah of Bertinoro in Adler, ed. 1890 ed., p. 239.

8. The text specifies, for example, “la toile qui fu achetée à Troies, “ “la toile la duchoise de Borgoingne, “ and “xxxvi desert roses, “ crystal clusters of gypsum, or rose of Sharon (Hibiscus syriacus).


10. The text specifies, for example, “la toile qui fu achetée à Troies, “ “la toile la duchoise de Borgoingne, “ and “xxxvi desert roses, “ crystal clusters of gypsum, or rose of Sharon (Hibiscus syriacus).

Pluralism in the Holy City

1. The epigraph is from Benjamin of Tudela (1085 ed., p. 52).
3. That this heterogeneity is deliberate is evidenced by comparison with the sister manuscript in the Vatican (Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, MS Syriaco 559). Although the context and geography of the population is shown as homogenous rather than diverse.
11. Ibid., p. 118. Also see the remarks on Muslim dress regulations in Prawer 1988, pp. 104–5.
17. Pahlitzsch 2008, p. 375.
18. Arnold von Harff 1946 ed., pp. 219–23, for the Arabic lexicon and pp. 217–20 for the Hebrew. Through his extensive travels, Arnold von Harff, who is also known in the literature as Arnaul of Harff, was inspired to develop a list of phrases for several languages, including Greek, Turkish, and Slavonic (a dialect of Serbo-Croatian). His is a multicultural approach; from Arnold we learn how to proposition a woman in Slavonic and Greek as well as Arabic and Hebrew.
19. Maspero 1913, pp. 175–122. On this manuscript, see also Kedar 1990, pp. 215–16; and Prawer 2003, pp. 153 n. 44.
24. From the Typikon of the Anastasis, cited in Galadza 2013, p. 75.
32. Tuley 2013, p. 335, from Richard the Lion-Hearted’s chronicle of the Third Crusade; Imad al-Din informs us that Saladin himself relied on interpreters. See ibid., pp. 335.
34. Cuffel 1999, pp. 73–75.

Terra Miracula: Blessed Souvenirs from the Holy Land

3. For the continuity of production during the early Muslim period (seventh–ninth centuries), see Raby 1999. The production of souvenirs during the Crusades is well demonstrated by the luxurious Ayyubid metalwork with Christian imagery. See Schneider 1973; Katzenstein and Lowry 1981; Baer 1989; Hoffman, E., 2004; and recently Ecker and Fitzherbert 2012, with extensive literature, esp. p. 190 n. 2; Fitzherbert 2012.
5. For example, the anonymous writer who accompanied Antoninus of Piacenza on his pilgrimage noted: “in the place where the Lord’s body was laid, at the head, has been placed a bronze lamp. It burns there day and night, and we put inside, and those who go in take some as a blessing.” Wilkinson 1977, pp. 79–89. For the different substances collected in the Holy Land such as sanctified oil, earth, stones, dust, balsam, water, and even milk and manna, see Shalem 1998, pp. 17–31. See also Bagatti 1949.
6. For the earliest account of baring the Cross, see Egeria, who visited the Levant between 381 and 384, in Wilkinson 2002a, p. 155. As for the baring of sacred stones during the Crusade era, see the accounts of the Russian Abbot Daniel, who visited the Holy Land between 1106 and 1107, cited in Lidov 2014, p. 243, and of Imad al-Din (1125–1301), Saladin’s biographer, cited in Gabriel, ed. 1965, pp. 170–71. See also Klein 2010–11.
8. See Fricke 2014, and for further bibliography esp. pp. 246–47 n. 2; Kessler 2014. For phials and ampoules, see Grabar, A., 1958; Barag and Wilkinson 1974; Rötschke–Benjamin 1984; Elster 1987; Raby 1990. For the clay flat-bottle, see mainly Kaufmann 1910; Metzger, C., 1891; Kiss, Z., 1898; Martin, A., 2008. For expensive, fragile materials, see mainly Shalem 1999. On enameled glass souvenirs, see cat. 24, in this volume.
9. See the account of Father Simon Fitzsimons cited in Hoade 1952, p. 44.
11. Cited in ibid., p. 87.
13. Ibid., p. 107. Frescobaldi, who visited the Holy Land in 1348, claims that manna issued from Saint Catherine’s ears and was collected as a sanctified substance by pilgrims. See Frescobaldi, Gucci, and Sigoli 1948 ed., p. 58.
15. See mainly Skalakidski 1931; Ksentins 1949 ed. The earliest accounts are in the writings of the Abbaud histor- arian al-Fazh (d. 866) and in 865 that of the Latin pilgrim Bernard; see Lidov 2014, p. 342.
17. On the idea of time collapsing in the pilgrim experience, see Vikán 1950. For the vision of the holy and its modifica- tions, see Ousterhout 2009.
18. See Boerjes 2014. Souvenirs with these particular depictions are discussed in cat. 24, in this volume.
19. Boerjes 2014, Rahmani 2003. Levi Yizhak Rahmani has proposed medicinal properties for this type of object, a very plausible idea that suggests another function of these blessings.
20. See Shalem 2010; see also Shalem 2007.
21. See, for example, the case of the bread stamp from Jerusalem in Galavars 1970; see also Wharton 2006.

NOTES
Saint Sabas and the Monks of the Holy Land
1. The epigraph may be found in Griffith 2002, p. 28.
2. The facts of Saint Sabas’s life are known from his Vita, written by Cyril of Scythopolis (Cyril of Scythopolis 1939 ed. and 1991 ed.; for French, Cyril of Scythopolis 1961 ed.).
4. There were many variations of lavrionite living through-. and 1991 ed.; for French, Cyril of Scythopolis 1961 ed.).
5. Ibn al-Jawzi, Fada’il al-Quds al-sharif
8. Theoderich, who visited when Latin Christians controlled Jerusalem and hence the Haram al-Sharif, see Grabar, O., et al. 1996, pp. 135 – 70, which also
9. On the significance of domes in Jerusalem, see Kenaan-
10. Ibid., p. 260.
11. St. Sabbas the Sanctified Orthodox Monastery 1999 –.
13. Ibid., p. 27.
16. The monks at Stoudios were called “sleepless” for these vigils, which were eventually stopped by Theodore of Stoudios. Miller, T., 2000, p. 67.
17. Folda 1995, pp. 177 – 229. See also the useful outline of the Crucifers’ refurbishment.
18. It was mentioned by Arculfus in the eighth century
19. Jarrar 1998; see Malcolm 2006, p. 258. Concerning the mosaics “remarkable complex” there. He described an area that “is full of houses, dwellings and outbuildings for every kind of use, precious little survives. Compare cats. 73, 77.
22. Ibid., p. 92.
23. Laboa 2003, p. 94.
25. See, for instance, Burchard of Mount Sion 1166 ed., pp. 75 – 76. “The cave ... it entirely covered with marble on the outside, but within it is bare rock, even as it was at the time of its burial.”
27. Theoderich in ibid., p. 279.
29. Daniel the Abbot in ibid., p. 129.
31. Ibid., p. 284.
32. Nasir-i Khwarazmshah 1893 ed., p. 60. Concerning the mosaics, he observed, “Inside the church is everywhere adorned with Byzantine brocade [i.e., mosaics] worked in gold with pictures.”
34. It also bears mentioning that the occasional Jew visited the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, although these accounts tell us little. Jacob ha-Cohen, for instance, traveled to the Holy Land from Europe sometime in the twelfth century and remarked, “I stood by the grave of Jesus four cubits from the place where he was stoned.” Adler, ed. 1930, p. 99. 35. Noted in Hillenbrand, C., 1999, p. 319. This refers to the Qur’an verse Surat Al’I‘mran (3:194): “He shall speak to people while still in the cradle, and in manhood, and he shall be from the righteous.” The reference to the Magi’s robes comes from Surat Ta-ha (20:63 – 71). 36. Of vestments, altar furnishings, and manuscripts used at the time, precious little survives. Compare cats. 73, 77.
38. Among medieval visitors who describe the ceremony of the Holy Fire are Ibn al-Qalansu, Mujir al-Din, al-Bruni, and Bernard the Wise; Peters 1985, pp. 269 – 63.
40. Nasir-i Khwarazmshah 1893 ed., p. 34.
44. Theoderich, who visited when Latin Christians controlled Jerusalem and hence the Haram al-Sharif, suggested that the Knights Templar made the most of the Haram’s singular environment when they established their “remarkable complex” there. He described an area that “is full of houses, dwellings and outbuildings for every kind of purpose, and it is full of walking places, lawns, council-chambers, porches, consistories and supplies of water.” Wilkinson, Hill, and Ryan, eds. 1988, p. 294.
46. Ibid., p. 30.
47. Ibid., pp. 66 – 87.
48. Among medieval visitors who describe the ceremony of the Holy Fire are Ibn al-Qalansu, Mujir al-Din, al-Bruni, and Bernard the Wise; Peters 1985, pp. 269 – 63.
52. Theoderich, who visited when Latin Christians controlled Jerusalem and hence the Haram al-Sharif, suggested that the Knights Templar made the most of the Haram’s singular environment when they established their “remarkable complex” there. He described an area that “is full of houses, dwellings and outbuildings for every kind of purpose, and it is full of walking places, lawns, council-chambers, porches, consistories and supplies of water.” Wilkinson, Hill, and Ryan, eds. 1988, p. 294.
54. Ibid., p. 30.
“Men say that on the face of the world there is no more wonderful structure to look upon, none loftier or more marvelously built, than this dome [in Damascu], save what is reported of the Dome [of the Rock] in Jerusalem, which is said to be still higher in the skies than this.” Ibn Jabiyy 1953 ed., p. 308.

56. In 1145 Suleyman the Magnificent removed the mosaics on the exterior and replaced them with tiles, beginning a tradition that continues to this day.
63. Al-Idrisi: “The Masjid al Aksa is the Great Mosque, and in the whole earth there is no mosque of greater dimensions than this.” Wilkinson, Hill, and Ryan, eds. 1988, p. 224.
65. Ibid., p. 27.
68. The Christian names had widespread currency, even in surprising places. Al-Idrisi referred to the Aqsa Mosque as the Temple of Solomon: “You come to the holy house built by Solomon, the son of David. This in the time of the Jews gathered at certain structures within the city. One building was regularly mentioned, particularly before 1099, as being the western retaining wall of the Temple Mount, known as the Cave. This underground structure was an important place of assembly for both local and visiting Jews. Geniza documents mention it as a place where the Torah was read, the community gathered on holidays, and communal proclamations were declared. Al-Muqaddasi, who described it as a “cave under a rock,” said it had room for 69 people; another text, however, indicated 660. See Gil 1993, pp. 244, 607–9. See also “Patronage in Jerusalem,” pp. 233–34, in this volume.
69. See, for instance, the remark of Jacob the Emirius in Adler, ed. 1930, p. 117.
72. Jacob the Emirius in Adler, ed. 1930, p. 117.
75. Babylonian Talmud, Tractate Shabbat 30a; for English, see Bloom 2009.
76. Photographs of both the fragments and the minbar were published in Jotischky 2013, esp. pp. 247–49.
77. See also his remarks on pp. 83–97.
78. The names are Salman ibn Ma'ali (twice), Humaid ibn Tafir (four times), Abu'l-Hasan ibn Yahya (twice), and his brother Fad'du.Ibn Arib 2009, p. 72.
79. Van Berchem 1937, pp. 125–37, 177 and 278, with a discussion on the meaning of “finished” (samamakha), p. 338 n. 1. The “appropriation,” or claiming ownership of something that added blessings or kudos, was not unusual; see ibid., p. 331.
80. Photographs of both the fragments and the minbar before its destruction can be seen in Auld 2005, pls. 1–9, and Auld 2009b, pls. 4–14–18.
82. The minbar and its designs are drawn and more fully analyzed with regard to contemporary works in Auld 2009b. The concept of the iIay’s “dressing” the underlying construction recalls the practice of draping significant religious monuments, for example, the annual covering of the Ka‘ba with a newly woven honorific kiswa.
84. Van Berchem 1937, pp. 398–401; al-Nur al-Din’s obsession with the conquest of Jerusalem and letter to the caliph ‘Adid dated a.h. 565 (1169–70), both quoted in ibid., p. 401 n. 2. On Saladin’s transport of the minbar to Jerusalem some twenty years after the conquest, see ibid., pp. 398 n. 6, 399 n. 2, 400. Ibid., p. 402 n. 2, quotes Imad al-Din on Saladin’s fulfillment of Nur al-Din’s vow: “Salah al-Din thought of that which al-Mālik ‘Adil Nur al-Din Mahmūd had made for Jerusalem some twenty years before. He ordered that they write to Aleppo to reclaim it; once it had been transported to Jerusalem, it was there put to the use for which it had been intended.”
85. See cat. 23, in this volume, and a fragment of a pillar scroll from 1544–45 (Topkapı Sarayi Museum, Istanbul.
The Crusade of the Jesus and the Oratory of Mary on Jerusalem's Haram al-Sharif

1. See al-Khatib 2001, pp. 43–44
4. See Gaposchkin 2013b, p. 8; and Gaposchkin 2013a.
6. Ibid., p. 182.
7. The post-Reformation religious wars included the Thirty Years’ War in the first half of the sixteenth century, the German Peasants’ War in the early sixteenth century, and the Dutch Revolt against Spain in the seventeenth century. See Lapina 2015, pp. 10, 54–74.
8. The wife of the previous king of Jerusalem, Baldwin III, was the mother of St. Louis, one of the most famous crusaders of the time. See Melisende 2014 ed., with slight changes.
9. Ibid., pp. 73–74. See also Gaudette 2010.
10. See Gaudette 2010.
16. Ibid., p. 59.
17. Ibid., pp. 40–41.
18. Ibid., p. 49.
19. Ibid.
20. See the summary of his career in Maier 2000, p. 9, with earlier literature in French. On the notion of crusade into the modern era, see Phillips, J., 2009.
21. See Gaposchkin 2013a, p. 3.
22. The chronicler Bernard, a Frankish monk from about 870, noted the presence of a hospital for Latin pilgrims that had been founded by Charlemagne. See Jotischky 1995, p. 83.
24. Pringle 1892.
31. See Burgoyne et al. 1987, p. 66. See also Bahat 2002.
33. See Kenna 1972, p. 173.
35. The expertise of the professors was more wide-ranging than one might infer. The mathematician Ahmad ibn Muhammad ibn al-Hajim taught there in the fourteenth century. See Ismail et al., eds. 1995, p. 19.
Jacques de Vitry

2. In his voyage, see Crane 1890, pp. xxviii–xxx.
3. For Jacques de Vitry’s early biography, see Crane 1890, p. xxviii.
4. For his arrival in Acre, see Eduardo Formigoni in Namur 2003, p. 43.
9. Ibid. It should be noted that Jacques is equally critical of the Italians and other Europeans born in the Holy Land for their lax morals and inadequate practice of their faith. Elsewhere, he mentions Georgians, who process freely in Jerusalem, carrying banners. Janin, R., 1931, citing Jacques de Vitry 1896 ed., p. 84.
10. See Folda 2005, pp. 86–87, for the 1209 inventory of the treasury of Antioch, and pp. 87–92, for the Resafa silver treasure of liturgical objects preserved in Damascus.
11. An example of an emblem of ecclesiastical office in ivory coming from the Holy Land is the tau given to King Fulk of Jerusalem, a gift to him from the “sultan of Babylon.” See Riley-Smith 1997, pp. 55–56. Though the reference postdates Jacques de Vitry by more than a century, it is worth noting that, in 1314, Giorgio Gucci noted seeing elephant tusks during his travels to holy places in Egypt, Sinai, Palestine, and Syria. He indicated that the ones in Cairo were mediocre, better ones could be found in Venice, and the principal fourteenth-century Mediterranean trade centers “via which ivory reached Europe were Alexandria, Acre, and Famagusta.” See Frescobaldi, Gucci, and Sigoli 1946 ed., p. 103. On Jacques de Vitry and his miter, see Folda 2005, pp. 108–10, 143–44.
14. Crane 1980, p. xxx. In Egypt, he busied himself ransom- ing and baptizing children, though not failing to remark on the quantity of gold, silver, and silks seen there, and writing his history, Ibid., p. xxxii.
15. Quoted in Ibid., p. xxxii. After the loss of Jerusalem, relics salvaged from the city together with new acquisitions were taken to Acre, lending new sanctity to that city. See Jacoby, D., 2004, p. 100. His gift of a relic of Mary, “matri apostolorum Joannis et Jacobi” (mother of the apostles John and James), is mentioned in a document of about 1224. Namdar 2000, p. 4.
16. See Irico, ed. 1748, vol. 1, illustrated on two engravings just after p. LVI.
19. Ibid.
21. Ibid.
23. Ibid.
28. Ibid., p. 608.

Franciscans in Jerusalem: The Early History

4. Ibid., p. 83.
8. It should be noted that Robert’s uncle, Saint Louis of France, was a member of the Third Order of Saint Francis, a lay confraternity based on a rule of the saints for those who wished to live in the world while cultivating a deeper religious sensibility. It is not unlikely that Robert was, too, particularly in light of his donations of great artworks to Franciscan churches in Italy. Robert’s wife, Queen Sancha, was also intimately involved in the support of the Franciscans in the Holy Land.

Muslim Women Patrons in Jerusalem

2. Khawas in medieval Turkish means “princess.”
4. On this hospice, see Ibid., pp. 412–14, no. 37.
5. Ibid., p. 544.
6. Ibid., p. 348. The original dome was replaced after it collapsed in 1919–20.
7. Suggested by Ibid., p. 341.
8. Little 1979, pp. 194–95, no. 76.
10. Ibid., p. 345.
13. Ibid., p. 537.

Seeking the Eternal Jerusalem

2. For this manuscript, see Fromovic 2015.
3. Thérèse Metzger divided these depictions into two groups: those objects associated with the desert Tabernacle and those associated with Solomon’s Temple. Eva Fromovic, on the other hand, discusses them together as “sanctuary vessels.” See Metzger, T., 1969–70 and Metzger, T., 1970–71; Fromovic 2002, esp. pp. 93–94.
4. When the first Temple was destroyed, the Ark of the Covenant and its contents were lost or, according to rabbinic tradition, hidden. Those texts included the Tablets of the Law, the jar of manna, and the flowering rod of Moses.
Sahih, among others. For an overview of the many variations of this text and their importance, see Vuckovic 2005.

36. This is not to say that Jerusalem was considered to be more important than either Mecca or Medina. According to hadith, Jerusalem is considered to be the third holiest city for Muslims. For the comparative status of Jerusalem, see Hillenbrand, C., 1999, pp. 141–61; Kister 1989; Livne-Kafri 1993; Livne-Kafri 1998; Abu-Sway 2009.


38. The Qur’an describes the End of Days as the imminent “Hour” when earthly life ends in resurrection and judgment, but it provides very little other information on the subject. As a body of literature on the Merits of Jerusalem (Tada’al’Uqas) took shape in the eighth century and continued to expand in subsequent centuries, more elaborate layers of importance were added to the city of Jerusalem. See Necipoğlu 2008, esp. pp. 23–41; Basheer 1983; Livne-Kafri 1998.


40. The enlarged text immediately below the angel’s feet reads “Glory to the Angel Gabriel.” This version of the narrative describes the role of the angel Israfil blowing his horn to signify the arrival of the Day of Judgment. Thank you to Michael Chagnon for his help in translating this text.


42. The Qur’an does not specifically mention a messianic figure (mahdi) that will appear at the End of Days. By the early ninth century, the prevalent belief was that Jesus would appear on Mount Meron in Galilee, a belief that this did not necessarily mean that he was the Messiah. Instead, there was much speculation about a Messiah born from Muhammad’s family. And there were many competing claims to this title. See Bashir 2001, esp. pp. 13–31; Madelung 1981; Campbell 1995; Yücesoy 2009, pp. 38–48; Ahmed 2011.

43. The Qur’an never names civil disorder as a harbinger of the End of Days. Nevertheless, as Hayrettin Yücesoy has argued, civil discord became linked to the End of Days during the bloody and tumultuous fighting immediately following the death of Muhammad. See Yücesoy 2009, pp. 38–40. See also Arjomand 2001; Stonawski 2004; Basheer 1993.

44. Sylvia Schein has gone so far as to suggest that when Christians were ruling Jerusalem, the apocalyptic importance of the city waned, but when they lost control of the city, there was a dramatic surge in eschatological expectation. Schein 2005, esp. pp. 141–57.
BIBLIOGRAPHY
BIBLIOGRAPHY
“The Prophet Muhammad before the Angel with
Seventy Heads” and “The Prophet Muhammad
Encounters the Angel with Ten Thousand Wings
and the Four-Headed Angel” (cat. 149c), 295, 297
“The Prophet Muhammad Encountering the Angel
‘Azra’il” and “The Prophet Muhammad Arriving
at the White Sea” (cat. 149b), 295, 296
“The Prophet Muhammad in the Place of Seventy
Thousand Veils” and “The Prophet Muhammad
in the Place of Seven Hundred Thousand Tents”
(cat. 149d), 295, 297
“The Prophet Muhammad Visiting the Heavenly
Pavilion of Abraham” and “The Prophet
Muhammad Visiting the Pavilions Made from
Rubies in Paradise” (cat. 149f ), 295, 298
Mujir al-Din, scholar, 5, 11, 72–73, 124, 130, 230, 242, 243
al-Muqaddasi, 10, 11, 12, 13, 69, 115, 116, 121, 123, 138
Muqatil ibn Sulëyman, 84, 138, 294

N
Nachmanides, 52, 74, 82, 126, 127, 198–99
Nasir, bureaucrat, 121, 122, 123, 124, 233
al-Nasir Muhammad ibn Qala’un, sultan, 13, 35, 90,
105, 110, 166, 226, 227, 240, 241, 253, 261, 262
metalwork of (cat. 129a–f ), 254–58
Nazareth, Crusader sculpture at Church of the
Annunciation (cat. 101a–e), 186–93
Nerses Krakc’i, scribe, 239
Nerses, patriarch, 238
Nerses the Abbot, Gospel Book (cat. 49), 105
The New Testament (“Peshitta”) (cat. 34), 92–93
“Next Year in Jerusalem” (cat. 139), 272, 273, 282–83
Niccolo of Poggibonsi, 24, 75, 106, 129–30, 238
Nicholas IV, Pope, 240
Nicholas, Saint, 76
Nicholas the monk, 89
Night Journey of the Prophet Muhammad (cat. 84),
168
Nompar de Caumont, 11, 16
Nur al-Din Mosque, Hama, Syria, 197–98, 197
Nur al-Din, Turkish ruler, 70, 74, 84
interpretation of jihad, 197
minbar in the Aqsa Mosque (cat. 93a, b), 4, 112, 113,
126, 136–37, 177, 198, 202
obsession with Jerusalem, 198
sections 13 and 53 of the Qur’an of (cat. 90), 173–74

O
Obadiah of Bertinoro, rabbi, 13, 126, 129–30
Obadiah the Proselyte, 70
page from chronicle of (cat. 37b), 94–95
Ode to the Mantle (Qasidat al-Burda) (cat. 44), 100–101
Odo of Deuil, abbot, 215
Ogul Khatun, 243
opening prayers
for Shabbat Parah (cat. 67), 151
for Shabbat Shekalim (cat. 65), 149
oratory of Mary, 138
Owen, Wilfred, 205

P
patriarchs
bodies of the, 183
Genealogy of the Patriarchs (Yihus ha-Avot) (cat. 21),
51–52
patronage, 225–34, 242–43
Pedanius Dioscorides, 39
pen box (cat. 40), 97
perfume sprinkler (qumqum) (cat. 12), 38–39
Perpignan Bible (cat. 137a), 270, 271–72, 278–79
Petachia of Regensburg, rabbi, 128

332

jeru salem, 10 0 0– 14 0 0

Peter II, Sicily, 49
Peter of Cyprus, king, 210
Philip VI, France, 195–96
Phocas, John, 76, 119
phylactery with the Finding of the Cross (cat. 25a), 57
Piacenza pilgrim, 24
pilgrimage certificate, 53
pilgrims’ bottles, 25, 56, 56
planispheric astrolabes (cat. 2a–c), 28–29
plate, ceramic (cat. 13c), 39–41
platter with Lusignan arms (cat. 19a), 48
Poloner, John, 238
Port Saint Symeon ware, 41
processional cross (cat. 30), 89
Procopius, 202
Prokhorus, George, 68, 88
The Prophet Isaiah at the walls of Jerusalem; the
Maccabees’ Battle for Jerusalem: the Emperor
Heraclius bringing the Cross to Jerusalem
(cat. 134a–c), 263–66
proto-maiolica, 43
psalter of Melisende, queen of Jerusalem (cat. 121), 231,
244–46
pyxis (cat. 55), 109–10

Q
Qadi al-Fadil (minister of Saladin), 197
Qa’it Bay, sultan, 101
al-Qalqashandi, 13
al-Qazwini, 277, 294
al-Qumisi, Daniel ben Moses, 72, 79–80, 81, 94
Qur’an
cited, 130, 138, 170, 267, 277
endowed Qur’an manuscripts, 73, 243, 243
folio from a Qur’an manuscript with verses from
Surat Maryam (cat. 95), 179
Qur’an manuscripts (cats. 45, 57), 101–2, 111, 125
section of a Qur’an (cat. 94), 75, 85, 136, 178
sections 13 and 53 of the Qur’an of Nur al-Din
(cat. 90), 173–74
single-volume (cat. 128), 253
volume four of a (cat. 133), 262
volumes of Qur’an manuscripts, 232–33, 232, 233
Quraysh tribe, 277, 296, 298
al-Qushayri, 275, 277, 296

R
Rabbanites, 70
and Karaite community, 79–81, 93
Rachel’s Tomb, Bethlehem, 21, 22
Rainer of Pisa, 78, 78
al-Ramli, 84
Rashi, 129, 141, 143, 273
Rashid al-Din, 168
reed mat (cat. 85), 169
religious tourism, 14–15
religious wars, 203–5
reliquary boxes of Jacques de Vitry (cat. 127a–c), 252
reliquary cross
of Jacques de Vitry (cat. 126), 236, 250–51
of La Roche Foulques (cat. 25b), 57–58
reliquaries of the Cross (cat. 25a–f ), 57–62
reliquary of Saint Anastasios the Persian (cat. 70), 154
reliquary of the Cross, Byzantine, 232
Resafa hoard, 12
Responsa (Questions and Answers) (cat. 36b), 94
Reuwich, Erhard, 49, 51, 66
Revival of the Islamic Sciences (Ihya’’ulum al-din) (cat. 43),
73, 100
Richard, Earl of Cornwall, 206
Richard the Lion-Hearted, 69
ring of Jacques de Vitry (cat. 125), 236, 249

Robert of Anjou, king of Naples, 240–41, 261
Robert the Monk, 195
Rohan, Michael Dennis, 177
Romano, Giovanni, 182
Ryerson Diptych: Virgin and Child enthroned with
angels and donor; The Crucifixion with the
Virgin Mary, Saint John the Evangelist, and two
angels (cat. 26), 63

S
Sa’adia Gaon, rabbi, 81, 273
Sabaite monasticism, 76
Sabas, Saint, 76–78, 89, 90, 91, 161, 185, 230, 237
menologion with the life of Saint Sabas (cat. 31), 90
Saewulf, 9, 78
Saint Anastasios the Persian (cat. 70), 154
Saint Clement, lower church of, Germany, 274, 274
Saint James the Greater, 238
Saint James the Greater capital (cat. 101d), 191–92
Saint John sees the Heavenly Jerusalem (cat. 140), 273,
284–85
Saint Mark’s Syrian Orthodox Church, Jerusalem, 227
Saint Matthew capital (cat. 101e), 192–93
Saint Peter capital (cat. 101b), 188–89
Saint-Pierre de Lobbes Abbey, 57
Saint Thomas capital (cat. 101c), 190–91
Saladin, 3–4, 5, 11, 16, 21, 39, 59, 69, 70, 73, 74, 75, 84,
85, 106, 107, 113, 114, 125, 130, 132, 133, 136, 137,
142, 160, 162–63, 164, 165, 166, 174, 177, 178, 183,
184, 186, 195, 195, 197, 198, 208, 217, 223, 225,
225–33, 234, 238, 294
Aqsa Mosque minbar installed by, 112, 113, 126, 177,
198
conquest of Jerusalem, 3–4, 11, 16, 21, 73, 84, 106,
107, 125, 132, 133, 136, 162, 163, 177, 184, 186, 238
dedicatory inscription on the Madrasa al-Salahiyya,
Jerusalem, 225, 225
hospital of Saladin, 228
restorations by, 142, 166
significance of the Gates of Mercy, 130
treatise on armor (cat. 104), 195, 195, 208
Salahad, son of al-Kamil, 240
al-Salih Isma’il (Nur al-Din’s son), 136, 177
Salmon ben Jeruham, 81
Samaritan Bible (cat. 37c), 94–95
Samaritans, 70
Samuel ben Samson, 114
Samuel, prophet, 22
Sanudo Torsello the Elder, Marino, 45, 47, 180
Saracens, 66, 68, 70, 240
scene of carnage (cat. 106), 210
sculpture
Crusader sculpture at the Church of the
Annunciation in Nazareth (cat. 101a–e), 186–93
from the Templar workshop (cat. 80a–c), 163–64
Seal of Tsemach, Son of Asah, the Prince (cat. 35), 93
secular violence, Holy War and, 203, 204
Shaykh Abu Yakub ben Noah, 72
Shi’a Islam, 70
Shnorhali, Nerses, 160
Sibyl of Anjou, cross of (cat. 123), 232, 248–49
Sigoli, Simone, 11, 12
Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester, 206
sketch of a military saint on horseback (cat. 118), 220–21
Slaughter of the Amalekites and Saul’s Last Stand
(cat. 109), 212
Solomon ben Isaac of Troyes, 273
Solomon, king, 122, 129, 130, 274, 290
souvenirs
blessed, 23–25
present-day, 23
tourist, 15–16, 18
Stavelot Triptych (cat. 110), 57, 200–202, 213–14


PHOTOGRAPHY CREDITS

Figs. 1, 9 and cats. 71, 80a, 101a–e, 134a–c: © Marie-Armelle Beaulieu / Custodia Terrae Sanctae; figs. 3, 63 and cats. 13a, 13d, 33, 55–56, 82, 88, 135b–d: © Victoria and Albert Museum, London; fig. 5: photograph by Diego Delso; fig. 6: © Boaz Rottem / Alamy Stock Photo; fig. 7: Paris 2001–2, p. 106; fig. 10: Scala / Art Resource, NY; fig. 11: © Patrimonio Nazionale; fig. 12: Courtesy Rabbi Mark Glickman (photograph by Jacob Glickman); fig. 16 and cats. 25c, 25f, 30: © The Cleveland Museum of Art; fig. 17: © The Israel Museum, Jerusalem (photograph by Avraham Hay); figs. 20, 25, 41, 51, 77 and cats. 27, 31, 43, 54, 66, 100, 121, 133, 137c, 139: © The British Library Board; fig. 21: Courtesy Rijksmuseum, Amsterdam; fig. 22: © Musée du Louvre, Dist. RMN-Grand Palais / photograph by Hervé Lewandowski / Art Resource, NY; fig. 23: © Dommuseum Wien; fig. 24: © Rheinisches Bildarchiv Köln; fig. 29: © robertharding / Alamy Stock Photo; fig. 30: Narkiss, Stone, and Sanjian 1979, p. 77; fig. 31: Courtesy of the Ben-Zvi Institute, Jerusalem (photograph by Ardon Bar-Hama); fig. 32: © 2016 Museum Associates / LACMA, licensed by Art Resource, NY; fig. 33: © Eddie Gerald / Alamy Stock Photo; fig. 42: Le Bon 1884, pp. 154–55; figs. 43 left, 50: Courtesy Corbis Images; figs. 43 right: © dov makabaw / Alamy Stock Photo; fig. 45: Courtesy of the Israel Antiquities Authority; fig. 47: Biddle 2000, p. 83; fig. 48: Reuters / Nir Elias; fig. 49: DEA / Archivio J. Lange; fig. 53: DEA / S. Vannini; fig. 55: © Creswell Archive, Ashmolean Museum; fig. 56: Auld and Hillenbrand 2000, p. 136; fig. 58: Klaus E Göltz, Halle (Saale); fig. 59: © Thüringisches Landesamt für Denkmalpflege und Archäologie (photograph by B. Stefan); fig. 60: Buschhausen 1978, pl. 87; fig. 61: Horn 1982 ed., pp. 50–56; fig. 62: Courtesy of Merav Mack; fig. 64: Image reproduced by permission of Chatsworth Settlement Trustees; fig. 69: Geneva and Paris 1993–94, pl. 3, 13; fig. 73: © RMN-Grand Palais / Art Resource, NY (photograph by Franck Raux); figs. 74–75 and cats. 139–140, 145–46: Morgan Library and Museum, New York; fig. 78: © www.BibleLandPictures.com / Alamy Stock Photo; fig. 79: © Museum With No Frontiers (Discover Islamic Art); fig. 80: © Kimages / Alamy Stock Photo; fig. 83: Courtesy the University of Haifa Library; fig. 84: © stefano baldini / Alamy Stock Photo; fig. 85: © Hanan Isachar / Alamy Stock Photo; figs. 86–87, 95: Salameh 1999, pp. 69, 74, 83; fig. 89 and cats. 124–27: photographs by Guy Focant, Vedrin; fig. 90: Der Nersessian 1978, fig. 45; fig. 91: photograph by Hanan Isachar; fig. 92: photograph by Gavin Hellier; fig. 99: Hansmann and Hohmann 2002, p. 12; fig. 100: © Daniel Greenhouse / Alamy Stock Photo; cat. 2a: © Bayerisches Nationalmuseum München (photograph by Walter Haberland); cat. 3: Hillenbrand, C., 1999, p. 270; cat. 4: Courtesy of the Israel Antiquities Authority (photograph by Clara Amit); cats. 5–6, 10–11, 91–92, 102, 118: © The Israel Museum, Jerusalem (photographs by Elie Posner); cats. 7–8, 57: © The al-Sabah Collection, Dar al-Athar al-Islamiyyah, Kuwait; cat. 14: © The Israel Museum (photograph by Meidad Suchowolski); cats. 17, 52: © 2016 Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana; cat. 19a: © RMN-Grand Palais / Art Resource, NY (photograph by René-Gabriel Ojeda); cats. 19b, 83, 126d: Asvalom Artist; cats. 21, 43, 132a–b, 132f–e: The Museum of Islamic Art, Doha; cat. 24c: © IMA (photograph by Philippe Maillard); cats. 25b, 98: © Musées d’Angers (photographs by P. David); cat. 25e: © DRAC Midi-Pyrénées (photograph by Jean-François Petrie); cat. 62b: © RMN-Grand Palais / Art Resource, NY; cat. 62a: © Thüringisches Landesamt für Denkmalpflege und Archäologie (photograph by B. Stefan); cats. 63, 119: © The Israel Museum, Jerusalem (photographs by Ardon Bar-Hama); cat. 70: © Domkapitel Aachen (photograph by Ann Münchow); cats. 78, 121: © RMN-Grand Palais / Art Resource, NY (photographs by Stéphane Marechal); cat. 97: © Silvano Migani / Custodia Terrae Sanctae; cats. 107, 120: Courtesy Furusiyya Art Foundation (photographs by Noel Adams); cat. 114: Cliché Musée des Arts de Chartres; cat. 123: © RMN-Grand Palais / Art Resource, NY (photograph by Jean-Gilles Bertazzi); cat. 112: © Custodia Terrae Sanctae; cat. 137b: photograph by Ardon Bar-Hama; cat. 147: © Region Aquitaine-Limousin-Poitou-Charentes, Service de l’Inventaire et du Patrimoine Culturel (photograph by Philippe Rivière, 1993); cat. 148: © The Trustees of the British Museum, cats. 149a, 149d, 149f: Courtesy of Francesca Galloway, London; cat. 149b: John Bodkin / Dawkins Colour; cats. 149c, 149e: photographs by Pernille Klemp.
This catalogue is published in conjunction with “Jerusalem, 1000–1400: Every People Under Heaven,” on view at The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, from September 26, 2016, through January 8, 2017.

The exhibition is made possible by The David Berg Foundation; The al-Sabah Collection, Kuwait; the Sherman Fairchild Foundation; the William S. Lieberman Fund; The Polonsky Foundation; Diane Carol Brandt; The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation; the Ruddock Foundation for the Arts; and Mary and Michael Jaharis.

Additional support is provided by the National Endowment for the Arts.

The catalogue is made possible by The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation; the Michel David-Weill Fund; Tauck Ritzau Innovative Philanthropy; the Ruddock Foundation for the Arts; Christopher C. Grisanti and Suzanne P. Fawbush; and Helen E. Lindsay.

Published by The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York
Mark Polizzotti, Publisher and Editor in Chief
Gwen Roginsky, Associate Publisher and General Manager of Publications
Peter Antony, Chief Production Manager
Michael Sittenfeld, Senior Managing Editor

Edited by Cynthia Clark and Kamilah Foreman
Designed by Christopher Kuntze
Production by Chris Zichello
Bibliography and notes edited by Penny Jones and Ellen Hurst
Image acquisitions and permissions by Crystal Dombrow

Photographs of works in the Metropolitan Museum’s collection are by the Imaging Department, The Metropolitan Museum of Art, unless otherwise noted; new photography is by Anna-Marie Kellen, Peter Zeray, and Hyla Skopitz. Additional photography credits appear on p. 335.

Typeset in Agmena and Sava Pro
Printed on 150 gsm Perigord
Printed and bound by Conti Tipocolor S.p.A., Florence, Italy

Jacket illustrations: (front) Syriac Lectionary, detail of cat. 27, fol. 115; (back) Map of Crusader Jerusalem, detail of cat. 103, fol. 21
Endpapers: View of Jerusalem, detail of cat. 20

The Metropolitan Museum of Art endeavors to respect copyright in a manner consistent with its nonprofit educational mission. If you believe any material has been included in this publication improperly, please contact the Publications and Editorial Department.

Copyright © 2016 by The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York
First Printing

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publishers.

The Metropolitan Museum of Art
1000 Fifth Avenue
New York, New York 10028
metmuseum.org

Distributed by
Yale University Press, New Haven
yalebooks.com/art
yalebooks.co.uk

Cataloging-in-Publication Data is available from the Library of Congress.
ISBN 978-1-58839-598-6